

See discussions, stats, and author profiles for this publication at: <https://www.researchgate.net/publication/266518346>

# Abstract algebra manual: problems and solutions. 2nd ed

## Article

CITATIONS

0

READS

59,979

## 1 author:



[Ayman Badawi](#)

American University of Sharjah, <https://scholar.google.ae/citations?user=kk6vsV0AAAAJ&hl=en>

79 PUBLICATIONS 1,315 CITATIONS

SEE PROFILE

Some of the authors of this publication are also working on these related projects:



research articles [View project](#)

# Contents

<b>Introduction</b>	<b>vii</b>
<b>1 Tools and Major Results of Groups</b>	<b>1</b>
1.1 Notations . . . . .	1
1.2 Results . . . . .	2
<b>2 Problems in Group Theory</b>	<b>9</b>
2.1 Elementary Properties of Groups . . . . .	9
2.2 Subgroups . . . . .	13
2.3 Cyclic Groups . . . . .	16
2.4 Permutation Groups . . . . .	20
2.5 Cosets and Lagrange's Theorem . . . . .	24
2.6 Normal Subgroups and Factor Groups . . . . .	30
2.7 Group Homomorphisms and Direct Product . . . . .	37
2.8 Sylow Theorems . . . . .	50
2.9 Simple Groups . . . . .	57
2.10 Classification of Finite Abelian Groups . . . . .	62
2.11 General Questions on Groups . . . . .	65
<b>3 Tools and Major Results of Ring Theory</b>	<b>81</b>
3.1 Notations . . . . .	81
3.2 Major Results of Ring Theory . . . . .	82
<b>4 Problems in Ring Theory</b>	<b>89</b>
4.1 Basic Properties of Rings . . . . .	89
4.2 Ideals, Subrings, and Factor Rings . . . . .	93
4.3 Integral Domains, and Zero Divisors . . . . .	101
4.4 Ring Homomorphisms and Ideals . . . . .	105
4.5 Polynomial Rings . . . . .	113
4.6 Factorization in Polynomial Rings . . . . .	119

4.7	Unique Factorization Domains . . . . .	122
4.8	Gaussian Ring : $\mathcal{Z}[i]$ . . . . .	124
4.9	Extension Fields, and Algebraic Fields . . . . .	131
4.10	Finite Fields . . . . .	136
4.11	Galois Fields and Cyclotomic Fields . . . . .	143
4.12	General Questions on Rings and Fields . . . . .	148
<b>Bibliography</b>		<b>153</b>
<b>Index</b>		<b>155</b>

# Introduction

This edition is an improvement of the first edition. In this edition, I corrected some of the errors that appeared in the first edition. I added the following sections that were not included in the first edition: Simple groups, Classification of finite Abelian groups, General question on Groups, Euclidean domains, Gaussian Ring ( $\mathbb{Z}[i]$ ), Galois field and Cyclotomic fields, and General question on rings and fields. I hope that students who use this book will obtain a solid understanding of the basic concepts of abstract algebra through doing problems, the best way to understand this challenging subject. So often I have encountered students who memorize a theorem without the ability to apply that theorem to a given problem. Therefore, my goal is to provide students with an array of the most typical problems in basic abstract algebra. At the beginning of each chapter, I state many of the major results in Group and Ring Theory, followed by problems and solutions. I do not claim that the solutions in this book are the shortest or the easiest; instead each is based on certain well-known results in the field of abstract algebra. If you wish to comment on the contents of this book, please email your thoughts to [abadawi@aus.edu](mailto:abadawi@aus.edu)

I dedicate this book to my father Rateb who died when I was 9 years old. I wish to express my appreciation to my wife Rawya, my son Nadeem, my friend Brian Russo, and Nova Science Inc. Publishers for their superb assistance in this book. It was a pleasure working with them.

Ayman Badawi



# Chapter 1

## Tools and Major Results of Groups

### 1.1 Notations

1.  $e$  indicates the identity of a group  $G$ .
2.  $e_H$  indicates the identity of a group  $H$
3.  $\text{Ord}(a)$  indicates the order of  $a$  in a group.
4.  $\text{gcd}(n,m)$  indicates the greatest common divisor of  $n$  and  $m$ .
5.  $\text{lcm}(n,m)$  indicates the least common divisor of  $n$  and  $m$ .
6.  $H \triangleleft G$  indicates that  $H$  is a normal subgroup of  $G$ .
7.  $Z(G) = \{x \in G : xy = yx \text{ for each } y \in G\}$  indicates the center of a group  $G$ .
8. Let  $H$  be a subgroup of a group  $G$ . Then  $C(H) = \{g \in G : gh = hg \text{ for each } h \in H\}$  indicates the centralizer of  $H$  in  $G$ .
9. Let  $a$  be an element in a group  $G$ . Then  $C(a) = \{g \in G : ga = ag\}$  indicates the centralizer of  $a$  in  $G$ .
10. Let  $H$  be a subgroup of a group  $G$ . Then  $N(H) = \{g \in G : g^{-1}Hg = H\}$  indicates the normalizer of  $H$  in  $G$ .
11. Let  $H$  be a subgroup of a group  $G$ . Then  $[G : H] =$  number of all distinct left(right) cosets of  $H$  in  $G$ .

12.  $C$  indicates the set of all complex numbers.
13.  $Z$  indicates the set of all integers.
14.  $Z_n = \{m : 0 \leq m < n\}$  indicates the set of integers module  $n$
15.  $Q$  indicates the set of all rational numbers.
16.  $U(n) = \{a \in Z_n : \gcd(a, n) = 1\}$  indicates the unit group of  $Z_n$  under multiplication module  $n$ .
17. If  $G$  is a group and  $a \in G$ , then  $\langle a \rangle$  indicates the cyclic subgroup of  $G$  generated by  $a$ .
18. If  $G$  is a group and  $a_1, a_2, \dots, a_n \in G$ , then  $\langle a_1, a_2, \dots, a_n \rangle$  indicates the subgroup of  $G$  generated by  $a_1, a_2, \dots, a_n$ .
19.  $GL(m, Z_n)$  indicates the group of all invertible  $m \times m$  matrices with entries from  $Z_n$  under matrix-multiplication
20. If  $A$  is a square matrix, then  $\det(A)$  indicates the determinant of  $A$ .
21.  $Aut(G)$  indicates the set of all isomorphisms (automorphisms) from  $G$  onto  $G$ .
22.  $S_n$  indicates the group of all permutations on a finite set with  $n$  elements.
23.  $A \cong B$  indicates that  $A$  is isomorphic to  $B$ .
24.  $a \in A \setminus B$  indicates that  $a$  is an element of  $A$  but not an element of  $B$ .
25.  $a \mid b$  indicates that  $a$  divides  $b$ .

## 1.2 Results

**THEOREM 1.2.1** *Let  $a$  be an element in a group  $G$ . If  $a^m = e$ , then  $Ord(a)$  divides  $m$ .*

**THEOREM 1.2.2** *Let  $p$  be a prime number and  $n, m$  be positive integers such that  $p$  divides  $nm$ . Then either  $p$  divides  $n$  or  $p$  divides  $m$ .*

**THEOREM 1.2.3** *Let  $n, m$  be positive integers. Then  $\gcd(n, m) = 1$  if and only if  $am + bm = 1$  for some integers  $a$  and  $b$ .*

**THEOREM 1.2.4** *Let  $n$  and  $m$  be positive integers. If  $a = n/\gcd(n, m)$  and  $b = m/\gcd(n, m)$ , then  $\gcd(a, b) = 1$ .*

**THEOREM 1.2.5** *Let  $n, m$ , and  $c$  be positive integers. If  $\gcd(c, m) = 1$  and  $c$  divides  $nm$ , then  $c$  divides  $n$ .*

**THEOREM 1.2.6** *Let  $n$  and  $m$  and  $c$  be positive integers such that  $\gcd(n, m) = 1$ . If  $n$  divides  $c$  and  $m$  divides  $c$ , then  $nm$  divides  $c$ .*

**THEOREM 1.2.7** *Let  $H$  be a subset of a group  $G$ . Then  $H$  is a subgroup of  $G$  if and only if  $a^{-1}b \in H$  for every  $a$  and  $b \in H$ .*

**THEOREM 1.2.8** *Let  $H$  be a finite set of a group  $G$ . Then  $H$  is a subgroup of  $G$  if and only if  $H$  is closed.*

**THEOREM 1.2.9** *Let  $a$  be an element of a group  $G$ . If  $a$  has an infinite order, then all distinct powers of  $a$  are distinct elements. If  $a$  has finite order, say,  $n$ , then the cyclic group  $\langle a \rangle = \{e, a, a^2, a^3, \dots, a^{n-1}\}$  and  $a^i = a^j$  if and only if  $n$  divides  $i - j$ .*

**THEOREM 1.2.10** *Every subgroup of a cyclic group is cyclic.*

**THEOREM 1.2.11** *If  $G = \langle a \rangle$ , a cyclic group generated by  $a$ , and  $\text{Ord}(G) = n$ , then the order of any subgroup of  $G$  is a divisor of  $n$ .*

**THEOREM 1.2.12** *Let  $G = \langle a \rangle$  such that  $\text{Ord}(G) = n$ . Then for each positive integer  $k$  divides  $n$ , the group  $G = \langle a \rangle$  has exactly one subgroup of order  $k$  namely  $\langle a^{n/k} \rangle$ .*

**THEOREM 1.2.13** *Let  $n = P_1^{\alpha_1} \dots P_k^{\alpha_k}$ , where the  $P_i$ 's are distinct prime numbers and each  $\alpha_i$  is a positive integer  $\geq 1$ . Then  $\phi(n) = (P_1 - 1)P_1^{\alpha_1 - 1} \dots (P_k - 1)P_k^{\alpha_k - 1}$ , where  $\phi(n)$  = number of all positive integers less than  $N$  and relatively prime to  $n$ .*

**THEOREM 1.2.14** *Let  $G$  be a cyclic group of order  $n$ , and let  $d$  be a divisor of  $n$ . Then number of elements of  $G$  of order  $d$  is  $\phi(d)$ . In particular, number of elements of  $G$  of order  $n$  is  $\phi(n)$ .*

**THEOREM 1.2.15**  *$Z$  is a cyclic group and each subgroup of  $Z$  is of the form  $nZ$  for some  $n \in Z$ .*



**THEOREM 1.2.16**  $Z_n$  is a cyclic group and if  $k$  is a positive divisor of  $n$ , then  $(n/k)$  is the unique subgroup of  $Z_n$  of order  $k$ .

**THEOREM 1.2.17** Let  $n$  be a positive integer, and write  $n = P_1^{\alpha_1} P_2^{\alpha_2} \dots P_k^{\alpha_k}$  where the  $P_i$ 's are distinct prime numbers and each  $\alpha_i$  is a positive integer  $\geq 1$ . Then number of all positive divisors of  $n$  (including 1 and  $n$ ) is  $(\alpha_1 + 1)(\alpha_2 + 1) \dots (\alpha_k + 1)$ .

**THEOREM 1.2.18** Let  $n, m, k$  be positive integers. Then  $\text{lcm}(n, m) = nm/\text{gcd}(n, m)$ . If  $n$  divides  $k$  and  $m$  divides  $k$ , then  $\text{lcm}(n, m)$  divides  $k$ .

**THEOREM 1.2.19** Let  $\alpha = (a_1, a_2, \dots, a_n)$  and  $\beta = (b_1, b_2, \dots, b_m)$  be two cycles. If  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  have no common entries, then  $\alpha\beta = \beta\alpha$ .

**THEOREM 1.2.20** Let  $\alpha$  be a permutation of a finite set. Then  $\alpha$  can be written as disjoint cycles and  $\text{Ord}(\alpha)$  is the least common multiple of the lengths of the disjoint cycles.

**THEOREM 1.2.21** Every permutation in  $S_n (n > 1)$  is a product of 2-cycles.

**THEOREM 1.2.22** Let  $\alpha$  be a permutation. If  $\alpha = B_1 B_2 \dots B_n$  and  $\alpha = A_1 A_2 \dots A_m$ , where the  $B_i$ 's and the  $A_i$ 's are 2-cycles, then  $m$  and  $n$  are both even or both odd.

**THEOREM 1.2.23** Let  $\alpha = (a_1, a_2, \dots, a_n) \in S_m$ . Then  $\alpha = (a_1, a_n)(a_1, a_{n-1})(a_1, a_{n-2}) \dots (a_1, a_2)$ .

**THEOREM 1.2.24** The set of even permutations  $A_n$  is a subgroup of  $S_n$ .

**THEOREM 1.2.25** Let  $\alpha = (a_1, a_2, \dots, a_n) \in S_m$ . Then  $\alpha^{-1} = (a_n, a_{n-1}, \dots, a_2, a_1)$ .

**THEOREM 1.2.26** Let  $H$  be a subgroup of  $G$ , and let  $a, b \in G$ . Then  $aH = bH$  if and only if  $a^{-1}b \in H$ . In particular, if  $gH = H$  for some  $g \in G$ , then  $g \in H$ .

**THEOREM 1.2.27** Let  $G$  be a finite group and let  $H$  be a subgroup of  $G$ . Then  $\text{Ord}(H)$  divides  $\text{Ord}(G)$ .

**THEOREM 1.2.28** Let  $G$  be a finite group and let  $H$  be a subgroup of  $G$ . Then the number of distinct left(right) cosets of  $H$  in  $G$  is  $\text{Ord}(G)/\text{Ord}(H)$ .

**THEOREM 1.2.29** *Let  $G$  be a finite group and  $a \in G$ . Then  $\text{Ord}(a)$  divides  $\text{Ord}(G)$ .*

**THEOREM 1.2.30** *Let  $G$  be a group of order  $n$ , and let  $a \in G$ . Then  $a^n = e$ .*

**THEOREM 1.2.31** *Let  $G$  be a finite group, and let  $p$  be a prime number such that  $p$  divides  $\text{Ord}(G)$ . Then  $G$  contains an element of order  $p$ .*

**THEOREM 1.2.32** *Let  $H$  be a subgroup of a group  $G$ . Then  $H$  is normal if and only if  $gHg^{-1} = H$  for each  $g \in G$ .*

**THEOREM 1.2.33** *Let  $H$  be a normal subgroup of  $G$ . Then  $G/H = \{gH : g \in G\}$  is a group under the operation  $aHbH = abH$ . Furthermore, If  $[G : H]$  is finite, then  $\text{Ord}(G/H) = [G : H]$ .*

**THEOREM 1.2.34** *Let  $\Phi$  be a group homomorphism from a group  $G$  to a group  $H$  and let  $g \in G$  and  $D$  be a subgroup of  $G$ . Then :*

1.  $\Phi$  carries the identity of  $G$  to the identity of  $H$ .
2.  $\Phi(g^n) = (\Phi(g))^n$ .
3.  $\Phi(D)$  is a subgroup of  $H$ .
4. If  $D$  is normal in  $G$ , then  $\Phi(D)$  is normal in  $\Phi(H)$ .
5. If  $D$  is Abelian, then  $\Phi(D)$  is Abelian.
6. If  $D$  is cyclic, then  $\Phi(D)$  is cyclic. In particular, if  $G$  is cyclic and  $D$  is normal in  $G$ , then  $G/D$  is cyclic.

**THEOREM 1.2.35** *Let  $\Phi$  be a group homomorphism from a group  $G$  to a group  $H$ . Then  $\text{Ker}(\Phi)$  is a normal subgroup of  $G$  and  $G/\text{Ker}(\Phi) \cong \Phi(G)$  (the image of  $G$  under  $\Phi$ ).*

**THEOREM 1.2.36** *Suppose that  $H_1, H_2, \dots, H_n$  are finite groups. Let  $D = H_1 \oplus H_2 \dots \oplus H_n$ . Then  $D$  is cyclic if and only if each  $H_i$  is cyclic and if  $i \neq j$ , then  $\gcd(\text{Ord}(H_i), \text{Ord}(H_j)) = 1$ .*

**THEOREM 1.2.37** *Let  $H_1, \dots, H_n$  be finite groups, and let  $d = (h_1, h_2, \dots, h_n) \in D = H_1 \oplus H_2 \dots \oplus H_n$ . Then  $\text{Ord}(d) = \text{Ord}((h_1, h_2, \dots, h_n)) = \text{lcm}(\text{Ord}(h_1), \text{Ord}(h_2), \dots, \text{Ord}(h_n))$ .*

**THEOREM 1.2.38** *Let  $n = m_1 m_2 \dots m_k$  where  $\gcd(m_i, m_j) = 1$  for  $i \neq j$ . Then  $U(n) = U(m_1) \oplus U(m_2) \dots \oplus U(m_k)$ .*

**THEOREM 1.2.39** *Let  $H, K$  be normal subgroups of a group  $G$  such that  $H \cap K = \{e\}$  and  $G = HK$ . Then  $G \cong H \oplus K$ .*

**THEOREM 1.2.40** *Let  $p$  be a prime number. Then  $U(p) \cong Z_{p-1}$  is a cyclic group. Furthermore, if  $p$  is an odd prime, then  $U(p^n) \cong Z_{\phi(p^n)} = Z_{p^n - p^{n-1}} = Z_{(p-1)p^{n-1}}$  is a cyclic group. Furthermore,  $U(2^n) \cong Z_2 \oplus Z_{2^{n-2}}$  is not cyclic for every  $n \geq 3$ .*

**THEOREM 1.2.41**  *$\text{Aut}(Z_n) \cong U(n)$ .*

**THEOREM 1.2.42** *Every group of order  $n$  is isomorphic to a subgroup of  $S_n$ .*

**THEOREM 1.2.43** *Let  $G$  be a finite group and let  $p$  be a prime. If  $p^k$  divides  $\text{Ord}(G)$ , then  $G$  has a subgroup of order  $p^k$ .*

**THEOREM 1.2.44** *If  $H$  is a subgroup of a finite group  $G$  such that  $\text{Ord}(H)$  is a power of prime  $p$ , then  $H$  is contained in some Sylow  $p$ -subgroup of  $G$ .*

**THEOREM 1.2.45** *Let  $n$  be the number of all Sylow  $p$ -subgroups of a finite group  $G$ . Then  $n$  divides  $\text{Ord}(G)$  and  $p$  divides  $(n - 1)$ .*

**THEOREM 1.2.46** *A Sylow  $p$ -subgroup of a finite group  $G$  is a normal subgroup of  $G$  if and only if it is the only Sylow  $p$ -subgroup of  $G$ .*

**THEOREM 1.2.47** *Suppose that  $G$  is a group of order  $p^n$  for some prime number  $p$  and for some  $n \geq 1$ . Then  $\text{Ord}(Z(G)) = p^k$  for some  $0 < k \leq n$ .*

**THEOREM 1.2.48** *Let  $H$  and  $K$  be finite subgroups of a group  $G$ . Then  $\text{Ord}(HK) = \text{Ord}(H)\text{Ord}(K)/\text{Ord}(H \cap K)$ .*

**THEOREM 1.2.49** *Let  $G$  be a finite group. Then any two Sylow- $p$ -subgroups of  $G$  are conjugate, i.e., if  $H$  and  $K$  are Sylow- $p$ -subgroups, then  $H = g^{-1}Kg$  for some  $g \in G$ .*

**THEOREM 1.2.50** *Let  $G$  be a finite group,  $H$  be a normal subgroup of  $G$ , and let  $K$  be a Sylow  $p$ -subgroup of  $H$ . Then  $G = HN_G(K)$  and  $[G : H]$  divides  $\text{Ord}(N_G(K))$ , where  $N_G(K) = \{g \in G : g^{-1}Kg = K\}$  (the normalizer of  $K$  in  $G$ ).*

**THEOREM 1.2.51** *Let  $G$  be a finite group,  $n_p$  be the number of Sylow- $p$ -subgroups of  $G$ , and suppose that  $p^2$  does not divide  $n_p - 1$ . Then there are two distinct Sylow- $p$ -subgroups  $K$  and  $H$  of  $G$  such that  $[K : H \cap K] = [H : H \cap K] = p$ . Furthermore,  $H \cap K$  is normal in both  $K$  and  $H$ , and thus  $HK \subset N(H \cap K)$  and  $\text{Ord}(N(H \cap K)) > \text{Ord}(HK) = \text{Ord}(H)\text{Ord}(K)/\text{Ord}(H \cap K)$ .*

**THEOREM 1.2.52** *Every finite Abelian group is a direct product of cyclic groups of prime-power order. Moreover, the factorization is unique except for rearrangement of the factors.*

**THEOREM 1.2.53** *Let  $G$  be a finite Abelian group of order  $n$ . Then for each positive divisor  $k$  of  $n$ , there is a subgroup of  $G$  of order  $k$ .*

**THEOREM 1.2.54** *We say  $a$  is a conjugate of  $b$  in a group  $G$  if  $g^{-1}bg = a$  for some  $g \in G$ . The conjugacy class of  $a$  is denoted by  $CL(a) = \{b \in G : g^{-1}ag = b \text{ for some } g \in G\}$ . Recall that  $C(a) = \{g \in G : ga = ag\}$  is a subgroup of  $G$  and  $C(a)$  is called the centralizer of  $a$  in  $G$ . Also, we say that two subgroups  $H, K$  of a group  $G$  are conjugate if  $H = g^{-1}Kg$  for some  $g \in G$ . The conjugacy class of a subgroup  $H$  of a group  $G$  is denoted by  $CL(H) = \{g^{-1}Hg : g \in G\}$ . Let  $G$  be a finite group,  $a \in G$ , and let  $H$  be a subgroup of  $G$ . Then  $\text{Ord}(CL(a)) = [G : C(a)] = \text{Ord}(G)/\text{Ord}(C(a))$  and  $\text{Ord}(CL(H)) = [G : N(H)]$ , where  $N(H) = \{g \in G : g^{-1}Hg = H\}$  the normalizer of  $H$  in  $G$ .*

We say that a group is simple if its only normal subgroups are the identity subgroup and the group itself.

**THEOREM 1.2.55** *If  $\text{Ord}(G) = 2n$ , where  $n$  is an odd number greater than 1, then  $G$  is not a simple group.*

**THEOREM 1.2.56** *Let  $H$  be a subgroup of a finite group  $G$  and let  $n = [G : H]$  (the index of  $H$  in  $G$ ). Then there is a group homomorphism, say  $\Phi$ , from  $G$  into  $S_n$  (recall that  $S_n$  is the group of all permutations on a set with  $n$  elements) such that  $\text{Ker}(\Phi)$  is contained in  $H$ . Moreover, if  $K$  is a normal subgroup of  $G$  and  $K$  is contained in  $H$ , then  $K$  is contained in  $\text{Ker}(\Phi)$ .*

**THEOREM 1.2.57** *Let  $H$  be a proper subgroup of a finite non-Abelian simple group  $G$  and let  $n = [G : H]$  (the index of  $H$  in  $G$ ). Then  $G$  is isomorphic to a subgroup of  $A_n$ .*

**THEOREM 1.2.58** *For each  $n \geq 5$ ,  $A_n$  (the subgroup of all even permutation of  $S_n$ ) is a simple group.*

**THEOREM 1.2.59** *Let  $G$  be a group of order  $p^n$ , where  $n \geq 1$  and  $p$  is prime number. Then if  $H$  is a normal subgroup of  $G$  and  $\text{Ord}(H) \geq p$ , then  $\text{Ord}(H \cap Z(G)) \geq p$ , i.e.,  $H \cap Z(G) \neq \{e\}$ . In particular, every normal subgroup of  $G$  of order  $p$  is contained in  $Z(G)$  (the center of  $G$ ).*

## Chapter 2

# Problems in Group Theory

### 2.1 Elementary Properties of Groups

**QUESTION 2.1.1** For any elements  $a, b$  in a group and any integer  $n$ , prove that  $(a^{-1}ba)^n = a^{-1}b^na$ .

**Solution:** The claim is clear for  $n = 0$ . We assume  $n \geq 1$ . We use math. induction. The result is clear for  $n = 1$ . Hence, assume it is true for  $n \geq 1$ . We prove it for  $n+1$ . Now,  $(a^{-1}ba)^{n+1} = (a^{-1}ba)^n(a^{-1}ba) = (a^{-1}b^na)(a^{-1}ba) = a^{-1}b^n(aa^{-1})ba = a^{-1}b^{n+1}a$ , since  $aa^{-1}$  is the identity in the group. Now, we assume  $n \leq -1$ . Since  $-n \geq 1$ , we have  $(a^{-1}ba)^n = [(a^{-1}ba)^{-1}]^{-n} = (a^{-1}b^{-1}a)^{-n} = a^{-1}(b^{-1})^{-n}a = a^{-1}b^na$ . (We assume that the reader is aware of the fact that  $(b^{-1})^{-n} = (b^{-n})^{-1} = b^n$ .)

**QUESTION 2.1.2** Let  $a$  and  $b$  be elements in a finite group  $G$ . Prove that  $\text{Ord}(ab) = \text{Ord}(ba)$ .

**Solution:** Let  $n = \text{Ord}(ab)$  and  $m = \text{Ord}(ba)$ . Now, by the previous Question,  $(ba)^n = (a^{-1}(ab)a)^n = a^{-1}(ab)^na = e$ . Thus,  $m$  divides  $n$  by Theorem 1.2.1. Also,  $(ab)^m = (b^{-1}(ba)b)^m = b^{-1}(ba)^mb = e$ . Thus,  $n$  divides  $m$ . Since  $n$  divides  $m$  and  $m$  divides  $n$ , we have  $n = m$ .

**QUESTION 2.1.3** Let  $g$  and  $x$  be elements in a group. Prove that  $\text{Ord}(x^{-1}gx) = \text{Ord}(g)$ .

**Solution:** Let  $a = x^{-1}g$  and  $b = x$ . By the previous Question,  $\text{Ord}(ab) = \text{Ord}(ba)$ . But  $ba = g$ . Hence,  $\text{Ord}(x^{-1}gx) = \text{Ord}(g)$ .

**QUESTION 2.1.4** Suppose that  $a$  is the only element of order 2 in a group  $G$ . Prove that  $a \in Z(G)$

**Solution:** Deny. Then  $xa \neq ax$  for some  $x \in G$ . Hence,  $x^{-1}ax \neq a$ . Hence, by the previous question we have  $\text{Ord}(x^{-1}ax) = \text{Ord}(a) = 2$ , a contradiction, since  $a$  is the only element of order 2 in  $G$ . Thus, our denial is invalid. Hence,  $a \in Z(G)$ .

**QUESTION 2.1.5** *In a group, prove that  $(a^{-1})^{-1} = a$ .*

**Solution:** Since  $aa^{-1} = e$ , we have  $(aa^{-1})^{-1} = e$ . But we know that  $(aa^{-1})^{-1} = (a^{-1})^{-1}a^{-1}$ . Hence,  $(a^{-1})^{-1}a^{-1} = e$ . Also by a similar argument as before, since  $a^{-1}a = e$ , we conclude that  $a^{-1}(a^{-1})^{-1} = e$ . Since the inverse of  $a^{-1}$  is unique, we conclude that  $(a^{-1})^{-1} = a$ .

**QUESTION 2.1.6** *Prove that if  $(ab)^2 = a^2b^2$ , then  $ab = ba$ .*

**Solution:**  $(ab)^2 = abab = a^2b^2$ . Hence,  $a^{-1}(abab)b^{-1} = a^{-1}(a^2b^2)b^{-1}$ . Thus,  $(a^{-1}a)ba(bb^{-1}) = (a^{-1}a)ab(bb^{-1})$ . Since  $a^{-1}a = bb^{-1} = e$ , we have  $ba = ab$ .

**QUESTION 2.1.7** *Let  $a$  be an element in a group. Prove that  $\text{Ord}(a) = \text{Ord}(a^{-1})$ .*

**Solution:** Suppose that  $\text{Ord}(a) = n$  and  $\text{Ord}(a^{-1}) = m$ . We may assume that  $m < n$ . Hence,  $a^n(a^{-1})^m = a^n a^{-m} = a^{n-m} = e$ . Thus, by Theorem 1.2.1  $\text{Ord}(a) = n$  divides  $n - m$ , which is impossible since  $n - m < n$ .

**QUESTION 2.1.8** *Let  $a$  be a non identity element in a group  $G$  such that  $\text{Ord}(a) = p$  is a prime number. Prove that  $\text{Ord}(a^i) = p$  for each  $1 \leq i < p$ .*

**Solution:** Let  $1 \leq i < p$ . Since  $\text{Ord}(a) = p$ ,  $(a^i)^p = a^{pi} = e$  the identity in  $G$ . Hence, we may assume that  $\text{Ord}(a^i) = m < p$ . Thus,  $(a^i)^m = a^{im} = e$ . Thus, by Theorem 1.1  $\text{Ord}(a) = p$  divides  $im$ . Thus, by Theorem 1.2.2 either  $p$  divides  $i$  or  $p$  divides  $m$ . Since  $i < p$  and  $m < p$ , neither  $p$  divides  $i$  nor  $p$  divides  $m$ . Hence,  $\text{Ord}(a^i) = m = p$ .

**QUESTION 2.1.9** *Let  $G$  be a finite group. Prove that number of elements  $x$  of  $G$  such that  $x^7 = e$  is odd.*

**Solution:** Let  $x$  be a non identity element of  $G$  such that  $x^7 = e$ . Since 7 is a prime number and  $x \neq e$ ,  $\text{Ord}(x) = 7$  by Theorem 1.2.1. Now, By the previous question  $(x^i)^7 = e$  for each  $1 \leq i \leq 6$ . Thus, number of non identity elements  $x$  of  $G$  such that  $x^7 = e$  is  $6n$  for some positive integer  $n$ . Also, Since  $e^7 = e$ , number of elements  $x$  of  $G$  such that  $x^7 = e$  is  $6n + 1$  which is an odd number.

**QUESTION 2.1.10** Let  $a$  be an element in a group  $G$  such that  $a^n = e$  for some positive integer  $n$ . If  $m$  is a positive integer such that  $\gcd(n, m) = 1$ , then prove that  $a = b^m$  for some  $b$  in  $G$ .

**Solution:** Since  $\gcd(n, m) = 1$ ,  $cn + dm = 1$  for some integers  $c$  and  $d$  by Theorem 1.2.3. Hence,  $a = a^1 = a^{cn+dm} = a^{cn}a^{dm}$ . Since  $a^n = e$ ,  $a^{cn} = e$ . Hence,  $a = a^{dm}$ . Thus, let  $b = a^d$ . Hence,  $a = b^m$ .

**QUESTION 2.1.11** Let  $G$  be a group such that  $a^2 = e$  for each  $a \in G$ . Prove that  $G$  is Abelian.

**Solution:** Since  $a^2 = e$  for each  $a$  in  $G$ ,  $a = a^{-1}$  for each  $a$  in  $G$ . Now, let  $a$  and  $b$  be elements in  $G$ . Then  $(ab)^2 = abab = e$ . Hence,  $(abab)ba = ba$ . But  $(abab)ba = aba(bb)a = aba(e)a = ab(aa) = ab(e) = ab$ . Thus,  $ab = ba$ .

**QUESTION 2.1.12** Let  $a$  be an element in a group such that  $\text{Ord}(a) = n$ . If  $i$  is a positive integer, then prove that  $\text{Ord}(a^i) = n/\gcd(n, i)$ .

**Solution:** Let  $k = n/\gcd(n, i)$  and let  $m = \text{Ord}(a^i)$ . Then  $(a^i)^k = (a^n)^{i/\gcd(n, i)} = e$  since  $a^n = e$ . Since  $(a^i)^k = e$ ,  $m$  divides  $k$  by Theorem 1.2.1. Also, since  $\text{Ord}(a^i) = m$ , we have  $(a^i)^m = a^{im} = e$ . Hence,  $n$  divides  $im$  (again by Theorem 1.2.1). Since  $n = [n/\gcd(i, n)]\gcd(i, n)$  divides  $im = m[i/\gcd(i, n)]\gcd(i, n)$ , we have  $k = n/\gcd(n, i)$  divides  $m[i/\gcd(i, n)]$ . Since  $\gcd(k, i/\gcd(i, n)) = 1$  by Theorem 1.2.4 and  $k$  divides  $m[i/\gcd(i, n)]$ , we have  $k$  divides  $m$  by Theorem 1.2.5. Since  $m$  divides  $k$  and  $k$  divides  $m$ ,  $m = k$ . Hence,  $\text{Ord}(a^i) = k = n/\gcd(i, n)$ .

**QUESTION 2.1.13** Let  $a$  be an element in a group such that  $\text{Ord}(a) = 20$ . Find  $\text{Ord}(a^6)$  and  $\text{Ord}(a^{13})$ .

**Solution:** By the previous problem,  $\text{Ord}(a^6) = 20/\gcd(6, 20) = 20/2 = 10$ . Also,  $\text{Ord}(a^{13}) = 20/\gcd(13, 20) = 20/1 = 20$ .

**QUESTION 2.1.14** Let  $a$  and  $b$  be elements in a group such that  $ab = ba$  and  $\text{Ord}(a) = n$  and  $\text{Ord}(b) = m$  and  $\gcd(n, m) = 1$ . Prove that  $\text{Ord}(ab) = \text{lcm}(n, m) = nm$ .

**Solution:** Let  $c = \text{Ord}(ab)$ . Since  $ab = ba$ , we have  $(ab)^{nm} = a^{nm}b^{nm} = e$ . Hence,  $c$  divides  $nm$  by Theorem 1.2.1. Since  $c = \text{Ord}(ab)$  and  $ab = ba$ , we have  $(ab)^{nc} = a^{nc}b^{nc} = (ab^c)^n = e$ . Hence, since  $a^{nc} = e$ , we have



$b^{nc} = e$ . Thus,  $m$  divides  $nc$  since  $m = \text{Ord}(b)$ . Since  $\gcd(n, m) = 1$ , we have  $m$  divides  $c$  by Theorem 1.2.5. Also, we have  $(ab)^{mc} = a^{mc}b^{mc} = (ab^c)^m = e$ . Since  $b^{mc} = e$ , we have  $a^{mc} = e$ . Hence,  $n$  divides  $mc$ . Once again, since  $\gcd(n, m) = 1$ , we have  $n$  divides  $c$ . Since  $n$  divides  $c$  and  $m$  divides  $c$  and  $\gcd(n, m) = 1$ , we have  $nm$  divides  $c$  by Theorem 1.2.6. Since  $c$  divides  $nm$  and  $nm$  divides  $c$ , we have  $nm = c = \text{Ord}(ab)$ .

**QUESTION 2.1.15** *In view of the previous problem, find two elements  $a$  and  $b$  in a group such that  $ab = ba$  and  $\text{Ord}(a) = n$  and  $\text{Ord}(b) = m$  but  $\text{Ord}(ab) \neq \text{lcm}(n, m)$ .*

**Solution:** Let  $a$  be a non identity element in a group and let  $b = a^{-1}$ . Then  $\text{Ord}(a) = \text{Ord}(a^{-1}) = n > 1$  by Question 2.1.7 and  $ab = ba$ . But  $\text{Ord}(ab) = \text{Ord}(e) = 1 \neq \text{lcm}(n, n) = n$ .

**QUESTION 2.1.16** *Let  $x$  and  $y$  be elements in a group  $G$  such that  $xy \in Z(G)$ . Prove that  $xy = yx$ .*

**Solution:** Since  $xy = x^{-1}x(xy)$  and  $xy \in Z(G)$ , we have  $xy = x^{-1}x(xy) = x^{-1}(xy)x = (x^{-1}x)yx = yx$ .

**QUESTION 2.1.17** *Let  $G$  be a group with exactly 4 elements. Prove that  $G$  is Abelian.*

**Solution:** Let  $a$  and  $b$  be non identity elements of  $G$ . Then  $e, a, b, ab$ , and  $ba$  are elements of  $G$ . Since  $G$  has exactly 4 elements,  $ab = ba$ . Thus,  $G$  is Abelian.

**QUESTION 2.1.18** *Let  $G$  be a group such that each non identity element of  $G$  has prime order. If  $Z(G) \neq \{e\}$ , then prove that every non identity element of  $G$  has the same order.*

**Solution:** Let  $a \in Z(G)$  such that  $a \neq e$ . Assume there is an element  $b \in G$  such that  $b \neq e$  and  $\text{Ord}(a) \neq \text{Ord}(b)$ . Let  $n = \text{Ord}(a)$  and  $m = \text{Ord}(b)$ . Since  $n, m$  are prime numbers,  $\gcd(n, m) = 1$ . Since  $a \in Z(G)$ ,  $ab = ba$ . Hence,  $\text{Ord}(ab) = nm$  by Question 2.1.14. A contradiction since  $nm$  is not prime. Thus, every non identity element of  $G$  has the same order.

**QUESTION 2.1.19** *Let  $a$  be an element in a group. Prove that  $(a^n)^{-1} = (a^{-1})^n$  for each  $n \geq 1$ .*

**Solution:** We use Math. induction on  $n$ . For  $n = 1$ , the claim is clearly valid. Hence, assume that  $(a^n)^{-1} = (a^{-1})^n$ . Now, we need to prove the claim for  $n + 1$ . Thus,  $(a^{n+1})^{-1} = (aa^n)^{-1} = (a^n)^{-1}a^{-1} = (a^{-1})^na^{-1} = (a^{-1})^{n+1}$ .

**QUESTION 2.1.20** Let  $g \in G$ , where  $G$  is a group. Suppose that  $g^n = e$  for some positive integer  $n$ . Show that  $\text{Ord}(g)$  divides  $n$ .

**Solution :** Let  $m = \text{Ord}(g)$ . It is clear that  $m \leq n$ . Hence  $n = mq + r$  for some integers  $q, r$  where  $0 \leq r < m$ . Since  $g^n = e$ , we have  $e = g^n = g^{mq+r} = g^{mq}g^r = eg^r = g^r$ . Since  $g^r = e$  and  $r < \text{Ord}(g) = m$ , we conclude that  $r = 0$ . Thus  $m = \text{Ord}(g)$  divides  $n$ .

## 2.2 Subgroups

**QUESTION 2.2.1** Let  $H$  and  $D$  be two subgroups of a group such that neither  $H \subset D$  nor  $D \subset H$ . Prove that  $H \cup D$  is never a group.

**Solution:** Deny. Let  $a \in H \setminus D$  and let  $b \in D \setminus H$ . Hence,  $ab \in H$  or  $ab \in D$ . Suppose that  $ab = h \in H$ . Then  $b = a^{-1}h \in H$ , a contradiction. In a similar argument, if  $ab \in D$ , then we will reach a contradiction. Thus,  $ab \notin H \cup D$ . Hence, our denial is invalid. Therefore,  $H \cup D$  is never a group.

**QUESTION 2.2.2** Give an example of a subset of a group that satisfies all group-axioms except closure.

**Solution:** Let  $H = 3\mathbb{Z}$  and  $D = 5\mathbb{Z}$ . Then  $H$  and  $D$  are subgroups of  $\mathbb{Z}$ . Now, let  $C = H \cup D$ . Then by the previous question,  $C$  is never a group since it is not closed.

**QUESTION 2.2.3** Let  $H$  and  $D$  be subgroups of a group  $G$ . Prove that  $C = H \cap D$  is a subgroup of  $G$ .

**Solution:** Let  $a$  and  $b$  be elements in  $C$ . Since  $a \in H$  and  $a \in D$  and the inverse of  $a$  is unique and  $H, D$  are subgroups of  $G$ ,  $a^{-1} \in H$  and  $a^{-1} \in D$ . Now, Since  $a^{-1} \in C$  and  $b \in C$  and  $H, D$  are subgroups of  $G$ ,  $a^{-1}b \in H$  and  $a^{-1}b \in D$ . Thus,  $a^{-1}b \in C$ . Hence,  $C$  is a subgroup of  $G$  by Theorem 1.2.7.

**QUESTION 2.2.4** Let  $H = \{a \in \mathbb{Q} : a = 3^n 8^m \text{ for some } n \text{ and } m \text{ in } \mathbb{Z}\}$ . Prove that  $H$  under multiplication is a subgroup of  $\mathbb{Q} \setminus \{0\}$ .

**Solution:** Let  $a, b \in H$ . Then  $a = 3^{n_1}8^{n_2}$  and  $b = 3^{m_1}8^{m_2}$  for some  $n_1, n_2, m_1, m_2 \in \mathbb{Z}$ . Now,  $a^{-1}b = 3^{m_1-n_1}8^{m_2-n_2} \in H$ . Thus,  $H$  is a subgroup of  $Q \setminus \{0\}$  by Theorem 1.2.7.

**QUESTION 2.2.5** Let  $D$  be the set of all elements of finite order in an Abelian group  $G$ . Prove that  $D$  is a subgroup of  $G$ .

**Solution:** Let  $a$  and  $b$  be elements in  $D$ , and let  $n = \text{Ord}(a)$  and  $m = \text{Ord}(b)$ . Then  $\text{Ord}(a^{-1}) = n$  by Question 2.1.7. Since  $G$  is Abelian,  $(a^{-1}b)^{nm} = (a^{-1})^{nm}b^{nm} = e$ . Thus,  $\text{Ord}(a^{-1}b)$  is a finite number (in fact  $\text{Ord}(a^{-1}b)$  divides  $nm$ ). Hence,  $a^{-1}b \in D$ . Thus,  $D$  is a subgroup of  $G$  by Theorem 1.2.7.

**QUESTION 2.2.6** Let  $a, x$  be elements in a group  $G$ . Prove that  $ax = xa$  if and only if  $a^{-1}x = xa^{-1}$ .

**Solution:** Suppose that  $ax = xa$ . Then  $a^{-1}x = a^{-1}xaa^{-1} = a^{-1}axa^{-1} = exa^{-1} = xa^{-1}$ . Conversely, suppose that  $a^{-1}x = xa^{-1}$ . Then  $ax = axa^{-1}a = aa^{-1}xa = exa = xa$ .

**QUESTION 2.2.7** Let  $G$  be a group. Prove that  $Z(G)$  is a subgroup of  $G$ .

**Solution:** Let  $a, b \in Z(G)$  and  $x \in G$ . Since  $ax = xa$ , we have  $a^{-1}x = xa^{-1}$  by the previous Question. Hence,  $a^{-1}bx = a^{-1}xb = xa^{-1}b$ . Thus,  $a^{-1}b \in Z(G)$ . Thus,  $Z(G)$  is a subgroup of  $G$  by Theorem 1.2.7.

**QUESTION 2.2.8** Let  $a$  be an element of a group  $G$ . Prove that  $C(a)$  is a subgroup of  $G$ .

**Solution:** Let  $x, y \in C(a)$ . Since  $ax = xa$ , we have  $x^{-1}a = ax^{-1}$  by Question 2.2.6. Hence,  $x^{-1}ya = x^{-1}ay = ax^{-1}y$ . Thus,  $x^{-1}y \in C(a)$ . Hence,  $C(a)$  is a subgroup of  $G$  by Theorem 1.2.7.

Using a similar argument as in Questions 2.2.7 and 2.2.8, one can prove the following:

**QUESTION 2.2.9** Let  $H$  be a subgroup of a group  $G$ . Prove that  $N(H)$  is a subgroup of  $G$ .

**QUESTION 2.2.10** Let  $H = \{x \in C : x^{301} = 1\}$ . Prove that  $H$  is a subgroup of  $C \setminus \{0\}$  under multiplication.

**Solution:** First, observe that  $H$  is a finite set with exactly 301 elements. Let  $a, b \in H$ . Then  $(ab)^{301} = a^{301}b^{301} = 1$ . Hence,  $ab \in H$ . Thus,  $H$  is closed. Hence,  $H$  is a subgroup of  $C \setminus \{0\}$  by Theorem 1.2.8.

**QUESTION 2.2.11** Let  $H = \{A \in GL(608, Z_{89}) : \det(A) = 1\}$ . Prove that  $H$  is a subgroup of  $GL(608, Z_{89})$ .

**Solution:** First observe that  $H$  is a finite set. Let  $C, D \in H$ . Then  $\det(CD) = \det(C)\det(D) = 1$ . Thus,  $CD \in H$ . Hence,  $H$  is closed. Thus,  $H$  is a subgroup of  $GL(608, Z_{89})$  by Theorem 1.2.8.

**QUESTION 2.2.12** Suppose  $G$  is a group that has exactly 36 distinct elements of order 7. How many distinct subgroups of order 7 does  $G$  have?

**Solution:** Let  $x \in G$  such that  $\text{Ord}(x) = 7$ . Then,  $H = \{e, x, x^2, \dots, x^6\}$  is a subgroup of  $G$  and  $\text{Ord}(H) = 7$ . Now, by Question 2.1.8,  $\text{Ord}(x^i) = 7$  for each  $1 \leq i \leq 6$ . Hence, each subgroup of  $G$  of order 7 contains exactly 6 distinct elements of order 7. Since  $G$  has exactly 36 elements of order 7, number of subgroups of  $G$  of order 7 is  $36/6 = 6$ .

**QUESTION 2.2.13** Let  $H = \{x \in U(40) : 5 \mid x - 1\}$ . Prove that  $H$  is a subgroup of  $U(40)$ .

**Solution:** Observe that  $H$  is a finite set. Let  $x, y \in H$ .  $xy - 1 = xy - y + y - 1 = y(x - 1) + y - 1$ . Since 5 divides  $x - 1$  and 5 divides  $y - 1$ , we have 5 divides  $y(x - 1) + y - 1 = xy - 1$ . Thus,  $xy \in H$ . Hence,  $H$  is closed. Thus,  $H$  is a subgroup of  $G$  by Theorem 1.2.8

**QUESTION 2.2.14** Let  $G$  be an Abelian group, and let  $H = \{a \in G : \text{Ord}(a) \mid 26\}$ . Prove that  $H$  is a subgroup of  $G$ .

**Solution:** Let  $a, b \in H$ . Since  $a^{26} = e$ ,  $\text{Ord}(a)$  divides 26 by Theorem 1.2.1. Since  $\text{Ord}(a) = \text{Ord}(a^{-1})$  and  $\text{Ord}(a)$  divides 26,  $\text{Ord}(a^{-1})$  divides 26. Thus,  $(a^{-1})^{26} = e$ . Hence,  $(a^{-1}b)^{26} = (a^{-1})^{26}b^{26} = e$ . Thus,  $H$  is a subgroup of  $G$  by Theorem 1.2.7.

**QUESTION 2.2.15** Let  $G$  be an Abelian group, and let  $H = \{a \in G : \text{Ord}(a) = 1 \text{ or } \text{Ord}(a) = 13\}$ . Prove that  $H$  is a subgroup of  $G$ .

**Solution:** Let  $a, b \in H$ . If  $a = e$  or  $b = e$ , then it is clear that  $(a^{-1}b) \in H$ . Hence, assume that neither  $a = e$  nor  $b = e$ . Hence,  $\text{Ord}(a) = \text{Ord}(b) = 13$ . Thus,  $\text{Ord}(a^{-1}) = 13$ . Hence,  $(a^{-1}b)^{13} = (a^{-1})^{13}b^{13} = e$ . Thus,  $\text{Ord}(a^{-1}b)$  divides 13 by Theorem 1.2.1. Since 13 is prime, 1 and 13 are the only divisors of 13. Thus,  $\text{Ord}(a^{-1}b)$  is either 1 or 13. Thus,  $a^{-1}b \in H$ . Thus,  $H$  is a subgroup of  $G$  by Theorem 1.2.7.

## 2.3 Cyclic Groups

**QUESTION 2.3.1** Find all generators of  $Z_{22}$ .

**Solution:** Since  $\text{Ord}(Z_{22}) = 22$ , if  $a$  is a generator of  $Z_{22}$ , then  $\text{Ord}(a)$  must equal to 22. Now, let  $b$  be a generator of  $Z_{22}$ , then  $b = 1^b = b$ . Since  $\text{Ord}(1) = 22$ , we have  $\text{Ord}(b) = \text{Ord}(1^b) = 22/\text{gcd}(b, 22) = 22$  by Question 2.1.12. Hence,  $b$  is a generator of  $Z_{22}$  iff  $\text{gcd}(b, 22) = 1$ . Thus, 1, 3, 5, 7, 9, 11, 13, 15, 17, 19, 21 are all generators of  $Z_{22}$ .

**QUESTION 2.3.2** Let  $G = \langle a \rangle$ , a cyclic group generated by  $a$ , such that  $\text{Ord}(a) = 16$ . List all generators for the subgroup of order 8.

**Solution:** Let  $H$  be the subgroup of  $G$  of order 8. Then  $H = \langle a^2 \rangle = \langle a^{16/8} \rangle$  is the unique subgroup of  $G$  of order 8 by Theorem 1.2.12. Hence,  $(a^2)^k$  is a generator of  $H$  iff  $\text{gcd}(k, 8) = 1$ . Thus,  $(a^2)^1 = a^2, (a^2)^3 = a^6, (a^2)^5 = a^{10}, (a^2)^7 = a^{14}$ .

**QUESTION 2.3.3** Suppose that  $G$  is a cyclic group such that  $\text{Ord}(G) = 48$ . How many subgroups does  $G$  have?

**Solution:** Since for each positive divisor  $k$  of 48 there is a unique subgroup of order  $k$  by Theorem 1.2.12, number of all subgroups of  $G$  equals to the number of all positive divisors of 48. Hence, Write  $48 = 3^1 2^3$ . Hence, number of all positive divisors of 48  $= (1+1)(3+1) = 8$  by Theorem 1.2.17. If we do not count  $G$  as a subgroup of itself, then number of all proper subgroups of  $G$  is  $8 - 1 = 7$ .

**QUESTION 2.3.4** Let  $a$  be an element in a group, and let  $i, k$  be positive integers. Prove that  $H = \langle a^i \rangle \cap \langle a^k \rangle$  is a cyclic subgroup of  $\langle a \rangle$  and  $H = \langle a^{\text{lcm}(i,k)} \rangle$ .

**Solution:** Since  $\langle a \rangle$  is cyclic and  $H$  is a subgroup of  $\langle a \rangle$ ,  $H$  is cyclic by Theorem 1.2.10. By Theorem 1.2.18 we know that  $\text{lcm}(i, k) = ik/\text{gcd}(i, k)$ .

Since  $k/\gcd(i,k)$  is an integer, we have  $a^{lcm(i,k)} = (a^i)^{k/\gcd(i,k)}$ . Thus,  $(a^{lcm(i,k)}) \subset (a^i)$ . Also, since  $k/\gcd(i,k)$  is an integer, we have  $a^{lcm(i,k)} = (a^k)^{i/\gcd(i,k)}$ . Thus,  $(a^{lcm(i,k)}) \subset (a^k)$ . Hence,  $(a^{lcm(i,k)}) \subset H$ . Now, let  $h \in H$ . Then  $h = a^j = (a^i)^m = (a^k)^n$  for some  $j, m, n \in \mathbb{Z}$ . Thus,  $i$  divides  $j$  and  $k$  divides  $j$ . Hence,  $\text{lcm}(i,k)$  divides  $j$  by Theorem 1.2.18. Thus,  $h = a^j = (a^{lcm(i,k)})^c$  where  $j = \text{lcm}(i,k)c$ . Thus,  $h \in (a^{lcm(i,k)})$ . Hence,  $H \subset (a^{lcm(i,k)})$ . Thus,  $H = (a^{lcm(i,k)})$ .

**QUESTION 2.3.5** Let  $a$  be an element in a group. Describe the subgroup  $H = (a^{12}) \cap (a^{18})$ .

**Solution:** By the previous Question,  $H$  is cyclic and  $H = (a^{lcm(12,18)}) = (a^{36})$ .

**QUESTION 2.3.6** Describe the Subgroup  $8\mathbb{Z} \cap 12\mathbb{Z}$ .

**Solution:** Since  $\mathbb{Z} = (1)$  is cyclic and  $8\mathbb{Z} = (1^8) = (8)$  and  $12\mathbb{Z} = (1^{12}) = (12)$ ,  $8\mathbb{Z} \cap 12\mathbb{Z} = (1^{lcm(8,12)}) = (lcm(8,12)) = 24\mathbb{Z}$  by Question 2.3.4

**QUESTION 2.3.7** Let  $G$  be a group and  $a \in G$ . Prove  $(a) = (a^{-1})$ .

**Solution:** Since  $(a) = \{a^m : m \in \mathbb{Z}\}$ ,  $a^{-1} \in (a)$ . Hence,  $(a^{-1}) \subset (a)$ . Also, since  $(a^{-1}) = \{(a^{-1})^m : m \in \mathbb{Z}\}$  and  $(a^{-1})^{-1} = a$ ,  $a \in (a^{-1})$ . Hence,  $(a) \subset (a^{-1})$ . Thus,  $(a) = (a^{-1})$ .

**QUESTION 2.3.8** Let  $a$  be an element in a group such that  $a$  has infinite order. Prove that  $\text{Ord}(a^m)$  is infinite for each  $m \in \mathbb{Z}$ .

**Solution:** Deny. Let  $m \in \mathbb{Z}$ . Then,  $\text{Ord}(a^m) = n$ . Hence,  $(a^m)^n = a^{mn} = e$ . Thus,  $\text{Ord}(a)$  divides  $nm$  by Theorem 1.2.1. Hence,  $\text{Ord}(a)$  is finite, a contradiction. Hence, Our denial is invalid. Therefore,  $\text{Ord}(a^m)$  is infinite.

**QUESTION 2.3.9** Let  $G = (a)$ , and let  $H$  be the smallest subgroup of  $G$  that contains  $a^m$  and  $a^n$ . Prove that  $H = (a^{gcd(n,m)})$ .

**Solution:** Since  $G$  is cyclic,  $H$  is cyclic by Theorem 1.2.10. Hence,  $H = (a^k)$  for some positive integer  $k$ . Since  $a^n \in H$  and  $a^m \in H$ ,  $k$  divides both  $n$  and  $m$ . Hence,  $k$  divides  $\gcd(n,m)$ . Thus,  $a^{gcd(n,m)} \in H = (a^k)$ . Hence,  $(a^{gcd(n,m)}) \subset H$ . Also, since  $\gcd(n,m)$  divides both  $n$  and  $m$ ,  $a^n \in (a^{gcd(n,m)})$  and  $a^m \in (a^{gcd(n,m)})$ . Hence, Since  $H$  is the smallest subgroup of  $G$  containing  $a^n$  and  $a^m$  and  $a^n, a^m \in (a^{gcd(n,m)}) \subset H$ , we conclude that  $H = (a^{gcd(n,m)})$ .

**QUESTION 2.3.10** Let  $G = \langle a \rangle$ . Find the smallest subgroup of  $G$  containing  $a^8$  and  $a^{12}$ .

**Solution:** By the previous Question, the smallest subgroup of  $G$  containing  $a^8$  and  $a^{12}$  is  $\langle a^{\gcd(8,12)} \rangle = \langle a^4 \rangle$ .

**QUESTION 2.3.11** Find the smallest subgroup of  $Z$  containing 32 and 40.

**Solution:** Since  $Z = \langle 1 \rangle$  is cyclic, once again by Question 2.3.4, the smallest subgroup of  $Z$  containing  $1^{32} = 32$  and  $1^{40} = 40$  is  $\langle 1^{\gcd(32,40)} \rangle = \langle 8 \rangle$ .

**QUESTION 2.3.12** Let  $a \in G$  such that  $\text{Ord}(a) = n$ , and let  $1 \leq k \leq n$ . Prove that  $\text{Ord}(a^k) = \text{Ord}(a^{n-k})$ .

**Solution:** Since  $a^k a^{n-k} = a^n = e$ ,  $a^{n-k}$  is the inverse of  $a^k$ . Hence,  $\text{Ord}(a^k) = \text{Ord}(a^{n-k})$ .

**QUESTION 2.3.13** Let  $G$  be an infinite cyclic group. Prove that  $e$  is the only element in  $G$  of finite order.

**Solution:** Since  $G$  is an infinite cyclic group,  $G = \langle a \rangle$  for some  $a \in G$  such that  $\text{Ord}(a)$  is infinite. Now, assume that there is an element  $b \in G$  such that  $\text{Ord}(b) = m$  and  $b \neq e$ . Since  $G = \langle a \rangle$ ,  $b = a^k$  for some  $k \geq 1$ . Hence,  $e = b^m = (a^k)^m = a^{km}$ . Hence,  $\text{Ord}(a)$  divides  $km$  by Theorem 1.2.1, a contradiction since  $\text{Ord}(a)$  is infinite. Thus,  $e$  is the only element in  $G$  of finite order.

**QUESTION 2.3.14** Let  $G = \langle a \rangle$  be a cyclic group. Suppose that  $G$  has a finite subgroup  $H$  such that  $H \neq \{e\}$ . Prove that  $G$  is a finite group.

**Solution:** First, observe that  $H$  is cyclic by Theorem 1.2.10. Hence,  $H = \langle a^n \rangle$  for some positive integer  $n$ . Since  $H$  is finite and  $H = \langle a^n \rangle$ ,  $\text{Ord}(a^n) = \text{Ord}(H) = m$  is finite. Thus,  $(a^n)^m = a^{nm} = e$ . Hence,  $\text{Ord}(a)$  divides  $nm$  by Theorem 1.2.1. Thus,  $\langle a \rangle = G$  is a finite group.

**QUESTION 2.3.15** Let  $G$  be a group containing more than 12 elements of order 13. Prove that  $G$  is never cyclic.

**Solution:** Deny. Then  $G$  is cyclic. Let  $a \in G$  such that  $\text{Ord}(a) = 13$ . Hence,  $\langle a \rangle$  is a finite subgroup of  $G$ . Thus,  $G$  must be finite by the previous Question. Hence, by Theorem 1.2.14 there is exactly  $\phi(13) = 12$  elements in  $G$  of order 13. A contradiction. Hence,  $G$  is never cyclic.

**QUESTION 2.3.16** *Let  $G = \langle a \rangle$  be an infinite cyclic group. Prove that  $a$  and  $a^{-1}$  are the only generators of  $G$ .*

**solution:** Deny. Then  $G = \langle b \rangle$  for some  $b \in G$  such that neither  $b = a$  nor  $b = a^{-1}$ . Since  $b \in G = \langle a \rangle$ ,  $b = a^m$  for some  $m \in \mathbb{Z}$  such that neither  $m = 1$  nor  $m = -1$ . Thus,  $G = \langle b \rangle = \langle a^m \rangle$ . Hence  $a = b^k = (a^m)^k = a^{mk}$  for some  $k \in \mathbb{Z}$ . Since  $a$  is of infinite order and  $a = a^{mk}$ ,  $1 = mk$  by Theorem 1.2.9, a contradiction since neither  $m = 1$  nor  $m = -1$  and  $mk = 1$ . Thus, our denial is invalid. Now, we show that  $G = \langle a^{-1} \rangle$ . Since  $G = \langle a \rangle$ , we need only to show that  $a \in \langle a^{-1} \rangle$ . But this is clear since  $a = (a^{-1})^{-1}$  by Question 2.1.5.

**QUESTION 2.3.17** *Find all generators of  $\mathbb{Z}$ .*

**Solution:** Since  $\mathbb{Z} = \langle 1 \rangle$  is an infinite cyclic group, 1 and -1 are the only generators of  $\mathbb{Z}$  by the previous Question.

**QUESTION 2.3.18** *Find an infinite group  $G$  such that  $G$  has a finite subgroup  $H \neq e$ .*

**Solution:** Let  $G = C \setminus \{0\}$  under multiplication, and let  $H = \{x \in G : x^4 = 1\}$ . Then  $H$  is a finite subgroup of  $G$  of order 4.

**QUESTION 2.3.19** *Give an example of a noncyclic Abelian group.*

**Solution:** Take  $G = Q \setminus \{0\}$  under normal multiplication. It is easy to see that  $G$  is a noncyclic Abelian group.

**QUESTION 2.3.20** *Let  $a$  be an element in a group  $G$  such that  $\text{Ord}(a)$  is infinite. Prove that  $\langle a \rangle, \langle a^2 \rangle, \langle a^3 \rangle, \dots$  are all distinct subgroups of  $G$ , and Hence,  $G$  has infinitely many proper subgroups.*

**Solution:** Deny. Hence,  $\langle a^i \rangle = \langle a^k \rangle$  for some positive integers  $i, k$  such that  $k > i$ . Thus,  $a^i = (a^k)^m$  for some  $m \in \mathbb{Z}$ . Hence,  $a^i = a^{km}$ . Thus,  $a^{i-km} = e$ . Since  $k > i$ ,  $km \neq i$  and therefore  $i - km \neq 0$ . Thus,  $\text{Ord}(a)$  divides  $i - km$  by Theorem 1.2.1. Hence,  $\text{Ord}(a)$  is finite, a contradiction.

**QUESTION 2.3.21** *Let  $G$  be an infinite group. Prove that  $G$  has infinitely many proper subgroups.*



**Solution:** Deny. Then  $G$  has finitely many proper subgroups. Also, by the previous Question, each element of  $G$  is of finite order. Let  $H_1, H_2, \dots, H_n$  be all proper subgroups of finite order of  $G$ , and let  $D = \cup_{i=1}^n H_i$ . Since  $G$  is infinite, there is an element  $b \in G \setminus D$ . Since  $\text{Ord}(b)$  is finite and  $b \in G \setminus D$ ,  $\langle b \rangle$  is a proper subgroup of finite order of  $G$  and  $\langle b \rangle \neq H_i$  for each  $1 \leq i \leq n$ . A contradiction.

**QUESTION 2.3.22** Let  $a, b$  be elements of a group such that  $\text{Ord}(a) = n$  and  $\text{Ord}(b) = m$  and  $\gcd(n, m) = 1$ . Prove that  $H = \langle a \rangle \cap \langle b \rangle = \{e\}$ .

**Solution:** Let  $c \in H$ . Since  $\langle c \rangle$  is a cyclic subgroup of  $\langle a \rangle$ ,  $\text{Ord}(c) = \text{Ord}(\langle c \rangle)$  divides  $n$ . Also, since  $\langle c \rangle$  is a cyclic subgroup of  $\langle b \rangle$ ,  $\text{Ord}(c) = \text{Ord}(\langle c \rangle)$  divides  $m$ . Since  $\gcd(n, m)$  and  $\text{Ord}(c)$  divides both  $n$  and  $m$ , we conclude  $\text{Ord}(c) = 1$ . Hence,  $c = e$ . Thus,  $H = \{e\}$ .

**QUESTION 2.3.23** Let  $a, b$  be two elements in a group  $G$  such that  $\text{Ord}(a) = 8$  and  $\text{Ord}(b) = 27$ . Prove that  $H = \langle a \rangle \cap \langle b \rangle = \{e\}$ .

**Solution:** Since  $\gcd(8, 27) = 1$ , by the previous Question  $H = \{e\}$ .

**QUESTION 2.3.24** Suppose that  $G$  is a cyclic group and 16 divides  $\text{Ord}(G)$ . How many elements of order 16 does  $G$  have?

**Solution:** Since 16 divides  $\text{Ord}(G)$ ,  $G$  is a finite group. Hence, by Theorem 1.2.14, number of elements of order 16 is  $\phi(16) = 8$ .

**QUESTION 2.3.25** Let  $a$  be an element of a group such that  $\text{Ord}(a) = n$ . Prove that for each  $m \geq 1$ , we have  $\langle a^m \rangle = \langle a^{\gcd(n, m)} \rangle$ .

**Solution:** First observe that  $\gcd(n, m) = \gcd(n, (n, m))$ . Since  $\text{Ord}(a^m) = n/\gcd(n, m)$  and  $\text{Ord}(a^{\gcd(n, m)}) = n/\gcd(n, \gcd(n, m)) = n/\gcd(n, m)$  by Question 2.1.12 and  $\langle a \rangle$  contains a unique subgroup of order  $n/\gcd(n, m)$  by Theorem 1.2.12, we have  $\langle a^m \rangle = \langle a^{\gcd(n, m)} \rangle$ .

## 2.4 Permutation Groups

**QUESTION 2.4.1** Let  $\alpha = (1, 3, 5, 6)(2, 4, 7, 8, 9, 12) \in S_{12}$ . Find  $\text{Ord}(\alpha)$ .

**Solution:** Since  $\alpha$  is a product of disjoint cycles,  $\text{Ord}(\alpha)$  is the least common divisor of the lengths of the disjoint cycles by Theorem 1.2.20. Hence,  $\text{Ord}(\alpha) = 12$

**QUESTION 2.4.2** Determine whether  $\alpha = (1, 2)(3, 6, 8)(4, 5, 7, 8) \in S_9$  is even or odd.

**Solution:** First write  $\alpha$  as a product of 2-cycles. By Theorem 1.2.23  $\alpha = (1, 2)(3, 8)(3, 6)(4, 8)(4, 7)(4, 5)$  is a product of six 2-cycles. Hence,  $\alpha$  is even.

**QUESTION 2.4.3** Let  $\alpha = (1, 3, 7)(2, 5, 7, 8) \in S_{10}$ . Find  $\alpha^{-1}$ .

**Solution:** Let  $A = (1, 3, 7)$  and  $B = (2, 5, 7, 8)$ . Hence,  $\alpha = AB$ . Thus,  $\alpha^{-1} = B^{-1}A^{-1}$ . Hence, By Theorem 1.2.25,  $\alpha^{-1} = (8, 7, 5, 2)(7, 3, 1)$ .

**QUESTION 2.4.4** Prove that if  $\alpha$  is a cycle of an odd order, then  $\alpha$  is an even cycle.

**Solution:** Let  $\alpha = (a_1, a_2, \dots, a_n)$ . Since  $\text{Ord}(\alpha)$  is odd,  $n$  is an odd number by Theorem 1.2.20. Hence,  $\alpha = (a_1, a_n)(a_1, a_{n-1}) \dots (a_1, a_2)$  is a product of  $n - 1$  2-cycles. Since  $n$  is odd,  $n - 1$  is even. Thus,  $\alpha$  is an even cycle.

**QUESTION 2.4.5** Prove that  $\alpha = (3, 6, 7, 9, 12, 14) \in S_{16}$  is not a product of 3-cycles.

**Solution:** Since  $\alpha = (3, 14)(3, 12) \dots (3, 6)$  is a product of five 2-cycles,  $\alpha$  is an odd cycle. Since each 3-cycle is an even cycle by the previous problem, a permutation that is a product of 3-cycles must be an even permutation. Thus,  $\alpha$  is never a product of 3-cycles.

**QUESTION 2.4.6** Find two elements, say,  $a$  and  $b$ , in a group such that  $\text{Ord}(a) = \text{Ord}(b) = 2$ , and  $\text{Ord}(ab) = 3$ .

**Solution:** Let  $a = (1, 2)$ ,  $b = (1, 3)$ . Then  $ab = (1, 2)(1, 3) = (1, 3, 2)$ . Hence,  $\text{Ord}(a) = \text{Ord}(b) = 2$ , and  $\text{Ord}(ab) = 3$ .

**QUESTION 2.4.7** Let  $\alpha = (1, 2, 3)(1, 2, 5, 6) \in S_6$ . Find  $\text{Ord}(\alpha)$ , then find  $\alpha^{35}$ .

**Solution:** First write  $\alpha$  as a product of disjoint cycles. Hence,  $\alpha = (1, 3)(2, 5, 6)$ . Thus,  $\text{Ord}(\alpha) = 6$  by Theorem 1.2.20. Now, since  $\text{Ord}(\alpha) = 6$ ,  $\alpha^{35}\alpha = \alpha^{36} = e$ . Hence,  $\alpha^{35} = \alpha^{-1}$ . Thus,  $\alpha^{-1} = (6, 5, 2)(3, 1) = (6, 5, 2, 1)(3, 2, 1)$ .

**QUESTION 2.4.8** Let  $1 \leq n \leq m$ . Prove that  $S_m$  contains a subgroup of order  $n$ .

**Solution:** Since  $1 \leq n \leq m$ ,  $\alpha = (1, 2, 3, 4, \dots, n) \in S_m$ . By Theorem 1.2.20,  $\text{Ord}(\alpha) = n$ . Hence, the cyclic group  $\langle \alpha \rangle$  generated by  $\alpha$  is a subgroup of  $S_m$  of order  $n$ .

**QUESTION 2.4.9** Give an example of two elements, say,  $a$  and  $b$ , such that  $\text{Ord}(a)=2$ ,  $\text{Ord}(b)=3$  and  $\text{Ord}(ab) \neq \text{lcm}(2, 3) = 6$ .

**Solution:** Let  $a = (1, 2)$ ,  $b = (1, 2, 3)$ . Then  $ab = (2, 3)$ . Hence,  $\text{Ord}(a) = 2$ ,  $\text{Ord}(b) = 3$ , and  $\text{Ord}(ab) = 2 \neq \text{lcm}(2, 3) = 6$ .

**QUESTION 2.4.10** Find two elements  $a, b$  in a group such that  $\text{Ord}(a) = 5$ ,  $\text{Ord}(b) = 7$ , and  $\text{Ord}(ab) = 7$ .

**Solution:** Let  $G = S_7$ ,  $a = (1, 2, 3, 4, 5)$ , and  $b = (1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7)$ . Then  $ab = (1, 3, 5, 6, 7, 2, 4)$ . Hence,  $\text{Ord}(a) = 5$ ,  $\text{Ord}(b) = 7$ , and  $\text{Ord}(ab) = 7$ .

**QUESTION 2.4.11** Find two elements  $a, b$  in a group such that  $\text{Ord}(a) = 4$ ,  $\text{Ord}(b) = 6$ , and  $\text{Ord}(ab) = 4$ .

**Solution:** Let  $G = S_6$ ,  $a = (1, 2, 3, 4)$ ,  $b = (1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6)$ . Then  $ab = (1, 3)(2, 4, 5, 6)$ . By Theorem 1.2.20,  $\text{Ord}(ab) = 4$ .

**QUESTION 2.4.12** Find two elements  $a, b$  in a group such that  $\text{Ord}(a) = \text{Ord}(b) = 3$ , and  $\text{Ord}(ab) = 5$ .

**Solution:** Let  $a = (1, 2, 3)$ ,  $b = (1, 4, 5) \in S_5$ . Then  $ab = (1, 4, 5, 2, 3)$ . Hence,  $\text{Ord}(a) = \text{Ord}(b) = 3$ , and  $\text{Ord}(ab) = 5$ .

**QUESTION 2.4.13** Find two elements  $a, b$  in a group such that  $\text{Ord}(a) = \text{Ord}(b) = 4$ , and  $\text{Ord}(ab) = 7$ .

**Solution:** Let  $a = (1, 2, 3, 4)$ ,  $b = (1, 5, 6, 7) \in S_7$ . Then  $ab = (1, 5, 6, 7, 2, 3, 4)$ . Hence,  $\text{Ord}(a) = \text{Ord}(b) = 4$ , and  $\text{Ord}(ab) = 7$ .

**QUESTION 2.4.14** Let  $2 \leq m \leq n$ , and let  $a$  be a cycle of order  $m$  in  $S_n$ . Prove that  $a \notin Z(S_n)$ .

**Solution:** Let  $a = (a_1, a_2, \dots, a_m)$ , and let

$b = (a_1, a_2, a_3, \dots, a_m, b_{m+1})$ . Suppose that  $m$  is an odd number and  $m < n$ . Then

$ab = (a_1, a_3, a_5, \dots, a_m, b_{m+1}, a_2, a_4, a_{m-1})$ . Hence,  $\text{Ord}(ab) = m + 1$ . Now, assume that  $a \in Z(S_n)$ . Since  $\text{Ord}(a) = m$  and  $\text{Ord}(b) = m+1$  and  $\gcd(m, m+1) = 1$  and  $ab = ba$ , we have  $\text{Ord}(ab) = m(m+1)$  by Question 2.1.14. A contradiction since  $\text{ord}(ab) = m+1$ . Thus,  $a \notin Z(S_n)$ . Now, assume that  $m$  is an even number and  $m < n$ . Then  $ab = (a_1, a_3, a_5, \dots, a_{m-1})(a_2, a_4, a_6, \dots, a_m, b_{m+1})$ . Hence,  $\text{Ord}(ab) = ((m-1)/2)((m-1)/2 + 1)$  by Theorem 1.2.20. Assume  $a \in Z(S_n)$ . Since  $\text{Ord}(a) = m$  and  $\text{Ord}(b) = m+1$  and  $\gcd(m, m+1) = 1$  and  $ab = ba$ ,  $\text{Ord}(ab) = m(m+1)$  by Question 2.1.14. A contradiction since  $\text{Ord}(ab) = ((m-1)/2)((m-1)/2 + 1) \neq m(m+1)$ . Thus,  $a \notin Z(S_n)$ . Now, assume  $m = n$ . Then  $a = (1, 2, 3, 4, \dots, n)$ . Let  $c = (1, 2)$ . Then  $ac = (1, 3, 4, 5, 6, \dots, n)$  and  $ca = (2, 3, 4, 5, \dots, n)$ . Hence,  $ac \neq ca$ . Thus,  $a \notin Z(S_n)$ .

**QUESTION 2.4.15** Let  $H = \{\alpha \in S_n : \alpha(1) = 1\}$  ( $n > 1$ ). Prove that  $H$  is a subgroup of  $S_n$ .

**Solution:** Let  $\alpha$  and  $\beta \in H$ . Since  $\alpha(1) = 1$  and  $\beta(1) = 1$ ,  $\alpha\beta(1) = \alpha(\beta(1)) = \alpha(1) = 1$ . Hence,  $\alpha\beta \in H$ . Since  $H$  is a finite set (being a subset of  $S_n$ ) and closed,  $H$  is a subgroup of  $S_n$  by Theorem 1.2.8.

**QUESTION 2.4.16** Let  $n > 1$ . Prove that  $S_n$  contains a subgroup of order  $(n-1)!$ .

**Solution:** Let  $H$  be the subgroup of  $S_n$  described in the previous Question. It is clear that  $\text{Ord}(H) = (n-1)!$ .

**QUESTION 2.4.17** Let  $a \in A_5$  such that  $\text{Ord}(a) = 2$ . Show that  $a = (a_1, a_2)(a_3, a_4)$ , where  $a_1, a_2, a_3, a_4$  are distinct elements.

**Solution:** Since  $\text{Ord}(a) = 2$ , we conclude by Theorem 1.2.20 that we can write  $a$  as disjoint 2-cycles. Since the permutation is on a set of 5 elements, it is clear now that  $a = (a_1, a_2)(a_3, a_4)$ , where  $a_1, a_2, a_3, a_4$  are distinct elements.

**QUESTION 2.4.18** Let  $\alpha \in S_5$  be a 5-cycle, i.e.,  $\text{Ord}(\alpha) = 5$  (and hence  $\alpha \in A_5$ ), and let  $\beta = (b_1, b_2) \in S_5$  be a 2-cycle. If  $\alpha(b_1) = b_2$  or  $\alpha(b_2) = b_1$ , then show that  $\text{Ord}(\alpha\beta) = 4$ . If  $\alpha(b_1) \neq b_2$  and  $\alpha(b_2) \neq b_1$ , then show that  $\text{Ord}(\alpha\beta) = 6$ .

**Solution :** Let  $\beta = (b_1, b_2)$ . We consider two cases: first assume that  $\alpha(b_2) = b_1$ . Then  $\alpha(b_1) \neq b_2$  because  $\alpha$  is a 5-cycle. Hence  $\alpha\beta = (b_1)(b_2, b_3, b_4, b_5)$  where  $b_1, b_2, b_3, b_4, b_5$  are distinct. Thus  $\text{Ord}(\alpha\beta) = 4$  by Theorem 1.2.20. Also, if  $\alpha(b_1) = b_2$ , then  $\alpha(b_2) \neq b_1$  again because  $\alpha$  is a 5-cycle. Hence  $\alpha\beta = (b_1, b_3, b_4, b_5)(b_2)$ . Thus  $\text{Ord}(\alpha\beta) = 4$  again by Theorem 1.2.20. Second case, assume that neither  $\alpha(b_1) = b_2$  nor  $\alpha(b_2) = b_1$ . Hence  $\alpha\beta(b_1) = b_3 \neq b_2$ . Suppose that  $\alpha\beta(b_3) = b_1$ . Then  $\alpha = (b_3, b_1, b_4, b_5, b_2)$  and thus  $\alpha\beta = (b_1, b_3)(b_2, b_4, b_5)$  has order 6. Observe that  $\alpha\beta(b_3) \neq b_2$  because  $\alpha\beta(b_1) = \alpha(b_2) = b_3$  and  $\alpha\beta(b_3) = \alpha(b_3)$  and  $\alpha$  is a 5-cycle. Hence assume that  $\alpha\beta(b_3) = b_4$ , where  $b_4 \neq b_1$  and  $b_4 \neq b_2$ . Then since  $\alpha(b_1) \neq b_2$  and  $\alpha(b_2) \neq b_1$ , we conclude that  $\alpha\beta = (b_1, b_3, b_4)(b_2, b_5)$  has order 6.

**QUESTION 2.4.19** Let  $\alpha \in S_5$  be a 5-cycle,  $\beta \in S_5$  be 2-cycle, and suppose that  $\text{Ord}(\alpha\beta) = 4$ . Show that  $\text{Ord}(\alpha^2\beta) = 6$ .

**Solution :** Since  $\text{Ord}(\alpha) = 5$ ,  $\text{Ord}(\alpha^2) = 5$ , and hence  $\alpha^2$  is a 5-cycle. Let  $\beta = (b_1, b_2)$ . Since  $\text{Ord}(\alpha\beta) = 4$ , we conclude  $\alpha(b_1) = b_2$  or  $\alpha(b_2) = b_1$  by Question 2.4.18. Suppose that  $\alpha(b_1) = b_2$ . Then  $\alpha$  has the form  $(\dots, b_1, b_2, \dots)$  and  $\alpha(b_2) \neq b_1$  because  $\alpha$  is 5-cycle. Thus  $\alpha^2(b_1) \neq b_2$  and  $\alpha^2(b_2) \neq b_1$ . Thus by Question 2.4.18 we conclude that  $\text{Ord}(\alpha^2\beta) = 6$ .

## 2.5 Cosets and Lagrange's Theorem

**QUESTION 2.5.1** Let  $H = 4Z$  is a subgroup of  $Z$ . Find all left cosets of  $H$  in  $G$ .

**Solution:**  $H, 1 + H = \{\dots, -11, -7, -3, 1, 5, 9, 13, 17, \dots\}, 2 + H = \{\dots, -14, -10, -6, -2, 2, 6, 10, 14, 18, \dots\}, 3 + H = \{\dots, -13, -9, -5, -1, 3, 7, 11, 15, 19, \dots\}.$

**QUESTION 2.5.2** Let  $H = \{1, 15\}$  is a subgroup of  $G = U(16)$ . Find all left cosets of  $H$  in  $G$ .

**Solution:** Since  $\text{Ord}(G) = \phi(16) = 8$  and  $\text{Ord}(H) = 2$ ,  $[G:H] =$  number of all left cosets of  $H$  in  $G = \text{Ord}(G)/\text{Ord}(H) = 8/2 = 4$  by Theorem 1.2.28. Hence, left cosets of  $H$  in  $G$  are :  $H, 3H = \{3, 13\}, 5H = \{5, 11\}, 7H = \{7, 9\}.$

**QUESTION 2.5.3** Let  $a$  be an element of a group such that  $\text{Ord}(a) = 22$ . Find all left cosets of  $(a^4)$  in  $(a)$ .

**Solution:** First, observe that  $(a) = \{e, a, a^2, a^3, \dots, a^{21}\}$ . Also, Since  $\text{Ord}(a^2) = \text{Ord}(a^4)$  by Question 2.3.25, we have  $(a^4) = (a^2) = \{e, a^2, a^4, a^6, a^8, a^{10}, a^{12}, a^{14}, a^{16}, a^{18}, a^{20}\}$ . Hence, by Theorem 1.2.28, number of all left cosets of  $(a^4)$  in  $(a)$  is  $22/11 = 2$ . Thus, the left cosets of  $(a^4)$  in  $(a)$  are :  $(a^4)$ , and  $a(a^4) = \{a, a^3, a^5, a^7, a^9, \dots, a^{21}\}$ .

**QUESTION 2.5.4** Let  $G$  be a group of order 24. What are the possible orders for the subgroups of  $G$ .

**Solution:** Write 24 as product of distinct primes. Hence,  $24 = (3)(2^3)$ . By Theorem 1.2.27, the order of a subgroup of  $G$  must divide the order of  $G$ . Hence, We need only to find all divisors of 24. By Theorem 1.2.17, number of all divisors of 24 is  $(1+1)(3+1) = 8$ . Hence, possible orders for the subgroups of  $G$  are : 1, 3, 2, 4, 8, 6, 12, 24.

**QUESTION 2.5.5** Let  $G$  be a group such that  $\text{Ord}(G) = pq$ , where  $p$  and  $q$  are prime. Prove that every proper subgroup of  $G$  is cyclic.

**Solution:** Let  $H$  be a proper subgroup of  $G$ . Then  $\text{Ord}(H)$  must divide  $pq$  by Theorem 1.2.27. Since  $H$  is proper, the possible orders for  $H$  are : 1,  $p, q$ . Suppose  $\text{Ord}(H) = 1$ , then  $H = \{e\}$  is cyclic. Suppose  $\text{Ord}(H) = p$ . Let  $h \in H$  such that  $h \neq e$ . Then  $\text{Ord}(h)$  divide  $\text{Ord}(H)$  by Theorem 1.2.29. Since  $h \neq e$  and  $\text{Ord}(h)$  divides  $p$ ,  $\text{Ord}(h) = p$ . Thus,  $H = \langle h \rangle$  is cyclic. Suppose  $\text{Ord}(H) = q$ . Then by a similar argument as before, we conclude that  $H$  is cyclic. Hence, every proper subgroup of  $G$  is cyclic.

**QUESTION 2.5.6** Let  $G$  be a group such that  $\text{Ord}(G) = 77$ . Prove that every proper subgroup of  $G$  is cyclic.

**Solution:** Since  $\text{Ord}(G) = 77 = (7)(11)$  is a product of two primes, every proper subgroup of  $G$  is cyclic by the previous Question.

**QUESTION 2.5.7** Let  $n \geq 2$ , and let  $a \in U(n)$ . Prove that  $a^{\phi(n)} = 1$  in  $U(n)$ .

**Solution :** Since  $\text{Ord}(U(n)) = \phi(n)$  and  $a \in U(n)$ ,  $a^{\phi(n)} = 1$  in  $U(n)$  by Theorem 1.2.30.

**QUESTION 2.5.8** Let  $3 \in U(16)$ . Find  $3^{19}$  in  $U(16)$ .

**Solution:** Since  $\text{Ord}(U(16)) = \phi(16) = 8$ ,  $3^8 = 1$  by the previous Question. Hence,  $3^{8k} = 1$  for each  $k \geq 1$ . Thus,  $3^{19} = 3^{19 \bmod 8} = 3^3 = 27 \pmod{16} = 11$  in  $U(16)$ .

**QUESTION 2.5.9** Let  $H, K$  be subgroups of a group. If  $\text{Ord}(H) = 24$  and  $\text{Ord}(K) = 55$ , find the order of  $H \cap K$ .

**Solution:** Since  $H \cap K$  is a subgroup of both  $H$  and  $K$ ,  $\text{Ord}(H \cap K)$  divides both  $\text{Ord}(H)$  and  $\text{Ord}(K)$  by Theorem 1.2.27. Since  $\gcd(24, 55) = 1$  and  $\text{Ord}(H \cap K)$  divides both numbers 24 and 55, we conclude that  $\text{Ord}(H \cap K) = 1$ . Thus,  $H \cap K = \{e\}$ .

**QUESTION 2.5.10** Let  $G$  be a group with an odd number of elements. Prove that  $a^2 \neq e$  for each non identity  $a \in G$ .

**Solution:** Deny. Hence, for some non identity element  $a \in G$ , we have  $a^2 = e$ . Thus,  $\{e, a\}$  is a subgroup of  $G$  of order 2. Hence, 2 divides  $\text{Ord}(G)$  by Theorem 1.2.27. A contradiction since 2 is an even integer and  $\text{Ord}(G)$  is an odd integer.

**QUESTION 2.5.11** Let  $G$  be an Abelian group with an odd number of elements. Prove that the product of all elements of  $G$  is the identity.

**Solution:** By the previous Question,  $G$  does not have a non identity element that is the inverse of itself, i.e.  $a^2 \neq e$  for each non identity  $a \in G$ . Hence, the elements of  $G$  are of the following form :  $e, a_1, a_1^{-1}, a_2, a_2^{-1}, \dots, a_m, a_m^{-1}$ . Hence,  $e, a_1 a_1^{-1} a_2 a_2^{-1} a_3 a_3^{-1} \dots a_m a_m^{-1} = e(a_1 a_1^{-1})(a_2 a_2^{-1})(a_3 a_3^{-1}) \dots (a_m a_m^{-1}) = e(e)(e)(e) \dots (e) = e$

**QUESTION 2.5.12** Let  $G$  be a group with an odd number of elements. Prove that for each  $a \in G$ , the equation  $x^2 = a$  has a unique solution.

**Solution:** First, we show that for each  $a \in G$ , the equation  $x^2 = a$  has a solution. Let  $a \in G$ , and let  $m = \text{Ord}(a)$ . By Theorem 1.2.29,  $m$  must divide  $\text{Ord}(G)$ . Since  $\text{Ord}(G)$  is an odd number and  $\text{Ord}(a)$  divides  $\text{Ord}(G)$ ,  $m$  is an odd number. Hence, let  $x = a^{(m+1)/2}$ . Then,  $(a^{(m+1)/2})^2 = a^{m+1} = aa^m = a(e) = a$  is a solution to the equation  $x^2 = a$ . Now, we show that  $a^{(m+1)/2}$  is the only solution to the equation  $x^2 = a$  for each  $a \in G$ . Hence, let  $a \in G$ . Assume there is a  $b \in G$  such that  $b^2 = a$ . Hence,  $(b^2)^{\text{Ord}(a)} = a^{\text{Ord}(a)} = e$ . Thus,  $\text{Ord}(b)$  divides  $2\text{Ord}(a)$ . Since  $\text{Ord}(b)$  must be an odd number and hence  $\gcd(2, \text{Ord}(b)) = 1$ , we conclude that  $\text{Ord}(b)$  must divide  $\text{Ord}(a)$  by Theorem 1.2.5. Thus,  $b^{\text{Ord}(a)} = e$ . Now,  $b = bb^{\text{Ord}(a)} = b^{1+\text{Ord}(a)} = (b^2)^{\text{Ord}(a)+1} = a^{\text{Ord}(a)+1}$ .

**QUESTION 2.5.13** Let  $a, b$  be elements of a group such that  $b \notin \langle a \rangle$  and  $\text{Ord}(a) = \text{Ord}(b) = p$  is a prime number. Prove that  $\langle b^i \rangle \cap \langle a^j \rangle = \{e\}$  for each  $1 \leq i < p$  and for each  $1 \leq j < p$ .

**Solution:** Let  $1 \leq i < p$  and  $1 \leq j < p$ , and let  $H = \langle b^i \rangle \cap \langle a^j \rangle$ . Since  $\text{Ord}(a) = \text{Ord}(b) = p$  is a prime number and  $H$  is a subgroup of both  $\langle b^i \rangle$  and  $\langle a^j \rangle$ ,  $\text{Ord}(H)$  divides  $p$  by Theorem 1.2.27. Hence,  $\text{Ord}(H) = 1$  or  $\text{Ord}(H) = p$ . Suppose that  $\text{Ord}(H) = p$ . Then  $\langle b^i \rangle = \langle a^j \rangle$ . But since  $\text{Ord}(b^i) = \text{Ord}(b)$  and  $\text{Ord}(a) = \text{Ord}(a^j)$ , we have  $\langle b \rangle = \langle b^i \rangle = \langle a^j \rangle = \langle a \rangle$ . Hence,  $b \in \langle a \rangle$  which is a contradiction. Thus,  $\text{Ord}(H) = 1$ . Hence,  $H = \{e\}$ .

**QUESTION 2.5.14** Let  $G$  be a non-Abelian group of order  $2p$  for some prime  $p \neq 2$ . Prove that  $G$  contains exactly  $p - 1$  elements of order  $p$  and it contains exactly  $p$  elements of order 2.

**Solution:** Since  $p$  divides the order of  $G$ ,  $G$  contains an element  $a$  of order  $p$  by Theorem 1.2.31. Hence,  $H = \langle a \rangle$  is a subgroup of  $G$  of order  $p$ . Hence,  $[G : H] = 2p/p = 2$ . Let  $b \in G \setminus H$ . Hence,  $H$  and  $bH$  are the only left cosets of  $H$  in  $G$ . Now, We show that  $b^2 \notin bH$ . Suppose that  $b^2 \in bH$ . Hence,  $b^2 = bh$  for some  $h \in H$ . Thus,  $b = h \in H$ . A contradiction since  $b \notin H$ . Since  $G = H \cup bH$  and  $b^2 \notin bH$ , we conclude that  $b^2 \in H$ . Since  $\text{Ord}(H) = p$  is a prime number and  $b^2 \in H$ ,  $\text{Ord}(b^2)$  must be 1 or  $p$  by Theorem 1.2.29. Suppose that  $\text{Ord}(b^2) = p$ . Then  $b^{2p} = e$ . Hence,  $\text{Ord}(b) = p$  or  $\text{Ord}(b) = 2p$ . Suppose that  $\text{Ord}(b) = 2p$ . Then  $G = \langle b \rangle$  is a cyclic group. Hence,  $G$  is Abelian. A contradiction. Thus, assume that  $\text{Ord}(b) = p$ . Then  $\text{Ord}(b) = \text{Ord}(b^2) = p$ . Since  $\text{Ord}(H) = p$  and  $\text{Ord}(b^2) = \text{Ord}(b) = p$  and  $b^2 \in H$ , we conclude that  $\langle b \rangle = \langle b^2 \rangle = H$ . Hence,  $b \in H$ . A contradiction. Thus,  $\text{Ord}(b^2)$  must be 1. Hence,  $b^2 = e$ . Thus, each element of  $G$  that lies outside  $H$  is of order 2. Since  $\text{Ord}(H) = p$  and  $\text{Ord}(G) = 2p$ , we conclude that  $G$  contains exactly  $p$  elements of order  $p$ . Hence, if  $c \in G$  and  $\text{Ord}(c) = p$ , then  $c \in H$ . Thus,  $G$  contains exactly  $p - 1$  elements of order  $p$ .

**QUESTION 2.5.15** Let  $G$  be a non-Abelian group of order 26. Prove that  $G$  contains exactly 13 elements of order 2.

**Solution.** Since  $26 = (2)(13)$ , by the previous Question  $G$  contains exactly 13 elements of order 2.

**QUESTION 2.5.16** Let  $G$  be an Abelian group of order  $pq$  for some prime numbers  $p$  and  $q$  such that  $p \neq q$ . Prove that  $G$  is cyclic.



**Solution:** Since  $p$  divides  $\text{Ord}(G)$  and  $q$  divides  $\text{Ord}(G)$ ,  $G$  contains an element, say,  $a$ , of order  $p$  and it contains an element, say,  $b$ , of order  $q$ . Since  $ab = ba$  and  $\gcd(p, q) = 1$ ,  $\text{Ord}(ab) = pq$  by Question 2.1.14. Hence,  $G = \langle ab \rangle$  is a cyclic group.

**QUESTION 2.5.17** *Let  $G$  be an Abelian group of order 39. Prove that  $G$  is cyclic.*

**Solution:** Since  $39 = (3)(13)$ ,  $G$  is cyclic by the previous Question.

**QUESTION 2.5.18** *Find an example of a non-cyclic group, say,  $G$ , such that  $\text{Ord}(G) = pq$  for some prime numbers  $p$  and  $q$  and  $p \neq q$ .*

**Solution:** Let  $G = S_3$ . Then  $\text{Ord}(G) = 6 = (2)(3)$ . But we know that  $S_3$  is not Abelian and hence it is not cyclic.

**QUESTION 2.5.19** *Let  $G$  be a finite group such that  $\text{Ord}(G) = p$  is a prime number. Prove that  $G$  is cyclic.*

**Solution:** Let  $a \in G$  such that  $a \neq e$ . Then  $\text{Ord}(a) = p$  by Theorem 1.2.29. Hence,  $G = \langle a \rangle$  is cyclic.

**QUESTION 2.5.20** *Find an example of a non-Abelian group, say,  $G$ , such that every proper subgroup of  $G$  is cyclic.*

**Solution:** Let  $G = S_3$ . Then  $G$  is a non-Abelian group of order 6. Let  $H$  be a proper subgroup of  $G$ . Then  $\text{Ord}(H) = 1$  or 2 or 3 by Theorem 1.2.27. Hence, by the previous Question  $H$  is cyclic.

**QUESTION 2.5.21** *Let  $G$  be a group such that  $H = \{e\}$  is the only proper subgroup of  $G$ . Prove that  $\text{Ord}(G)$  is a prime number.*

**Solution:**  $\text{Ord}(G)$  can not be infinite by Question 2.3.21. Hence,  $G$  is a finite group. Let  $\text{Ord}(G) = m$ . Suppose that  $m$  is not prime. Hence, there is a prime number  $q$  such that  $q$  divides  $m$ . Thus,  $G$  contains an element, say,  $a$ , of order  $q$  by Theorem 1.2.31. Thus,  $\langle a \rangle$  is a proper subgroup of  $G$  of order  $q$ . A contradiction. Hence,  $\text{Ord}(G) = m$  is a prime number.

**QUESTION 2.5.22** *Let  $G$  be a finite group with an odd number of elements, and suppose that  $H$  be a proper subgroup of  $G$  such that  $\text{Ord}(H) = p$  is a prime number. If  $a \in G \setminus H$ , then prove that  $aH \neq a^{-1}H$ .*

**Solution:** Since  $\text{Ord}(H)$  divides  $\text{Ord}(G)$  and  $\text{Ord}(G)$  is odd, we conclude that  $p \neq 2$ . Let  $a \in G \setminus H$ . Suppose that  $aH = a^{-1}H$ . Then  $a^2 = h \in H$  for some  $h \in H$  by Theorem 1.2.26. Hence,  $a^{2p} = h^p = e$ . Thus,  $\text{Ord}(a)$  divides  $2p$  by Theorem 1.2.1. Since  $\text{Ord}(G)$  is odd and by Theorem 1.2.29  $\text{Ord}(a)$  divides  $\text{Ord}(G)$ ,  $\text{Ord}(a)$  is an odd number. Since  $\text{Ord}(a)$  is odd and  $\text{Ord}(a)$  divides  $2p$  and  $p \neq 2$  and  $a \notin H$ , we conclude  $\text{Ord}(a) = p$ . Hence,  $\text{Ord}(a^2) = p$  and therefore  $\langle a \rangle = \langle a^2 \rangle$ . Since  $\text{Ord}(H) = p$  and  $a^2 \in H$  and  $\text{Ord}(a) = p$ ,  $\langle a \rangle = \langle a^2 \rangle = H$ . Thus,  $a \in H$ . A contradiction. Thus,  $aH \neq a^{-1}H$  for each  $a \in G \setminus H$ .

**QUESTION 2.5.23** Suppose that  $H, K$  are subgroups a group  $G$  such that  $D = H \cap K \neq \{e\}$ . Suppose  $\text{Ord}(H) = 14$  and  $\text{Ord}(K) = 35$ . Find  $\text{Ord}(D)$ .

**Solution:** Since  $D$  is a subgroup of both  $H$  and  $K$ ,  $\text{Ord}(D)$  divides both 14 and 35 by Theorem 1.2.27. Since 1 and 7 are the only numbers that divide both 14 and 35 and  $H \cap K \neq \{e\}$ ,  $\text{Ord}(D) \neq 1$ . Hence,  $\text{Ord}(D) = 7$ .

**QUESTION 2.5.24** Let  $a, b$  be elements in a group such that  $ab = ba$  and  $\text{Ord}(a) = 25$  and  $\text{Ord}(b) = 49$ . Prove that  $G$  contains an element of order 35.

**Solution:** Since  $ab = ba$  and  $\gcd(25, 49) = 1$ ,  $\text{Ord}(ab) = (25)(49)$  by Question 2.1.14. Hence, let  $x = (ab)^{35}$ . Then, by Question 2.1.12,  $\text{Ord}(x) = \text{Ord}(ab^{35}) = \text{Ord}(ab)/\gcd(35, \text{Ord}(ab)) = (25)(49)/\gcd(35, (25)(49)) = 35$ . Hence,  $G$  contains an element of order 35.

**QUESTION 2.5.25** Let  $H$  be a subgroup of  $S_n$ . Show that either  $H \subset A_n$  or exactly half of the elements of  $H$  are even permutation.

**Solution :** Suppose that  $H \not\subset A_n$ . Let  $K$  be the set of all even permutations of  $H$ . Then  $K$  is not empty since  $e \in K$  ( $e$  is the identity). It is clear that  $K$  is a subgroup of  $H$ . Let  $\beta$  be an odd permutation of  $H$ . Then the each element of the left coset  $\beta K$  is an odd permutation (recall that a product of odd with even gives an odd permutation). Now let  $\alpha$  be an odd permutation  $H$ . Since  $H$  is a group, there is an element  $k \in H$  such that  $\alpha = \beta k$ . Since  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  are odd, we conclude that  $k$  is even, and hence  $k \in K$ . Thus  $\alpha \in \beta K$ . Hence  $\beta K$  contains all odd permutation of  $H$ . Since  $\text{Ord}(\beta K) = \text{Ord}(K)$  (because  $\beta K$  is a left coset of  $K$ ), we conclude that exactly half of the elements of  $H$  are even permutation.

## 2.6 Normal Subgroups and Factor Groups

**QUESTION 2.6.1** *Let  $H$  be a subgroup of a group  $G$  such that  $[G:H] = 2$ . Prove that  $H$  is a normal subgroup of  $G$ .*

**Solution:** Let  $a \in G \setminus H$ . Since  $[G:H] = 2$ ,  $H$  and  $aH$  are the left cosets of  $H$  in  $G$ , and  $H$  and  $Ha$  are the right cosets of  $H$  in  $G$ . Since  $G = H \cup aH = H \cup Ha$ , and  $H \cap aH = \phi$ , and  $H \cap Ha = \phi$ , we conclude that  $aH = Ha$ . Hence,  $aHa^{-1} = H$ . Thus,  $H$  is a normal subgroup of  $G$  by Theorem 1.2.32.

**QUESTION 2.6.2** *Prove that  $A_n$  is a normal subgroup of  $S_n$ .*

**Solution:** Since  $[S_n : A_n] = \text{Ord}(S_n)/\text{Ord}(A_n)$  by Theorem 1.2.28, we conclude that  $[S_n : A_n] = 2$ . Hence,  $A_n$  is a normal subgroup of  $S_n$  by the previous Question.

**QUESTION 2.6.3** *Let  $a$  be an element of a group  $G$  such that  $\text{Ord}(a)$  is finite. If  $H$  is a normal subgroup of  $G$ , then prove that  $\text{Ord}(aH)$  divides  $\text{Ord}(a)$ .*

**Solution:** Let  $m = \text{Ord}(a)$ . Hence,  $(aH)^m = a^m H = eH = H$ . Thus,  $\text{Ord}(aH)$  divides  $m = \text{Ord}(a)$  by Theorem 1.2.1.

**QUESTION 2.6.4** *Let  $H$  be a normal subgroup of a group  $G$  and let  $a \in G$ . If  $\text{Ord}(aH) = 5$  and  $\text{Ord}(H) = 4$ , then what are the possibilities for the order of  $a$ .*

**Solution:** Since  $\text{Ord}(aH) = 5$ ,  $(aH)^5 = a^5 H = H$ . Hence,  $a^5 \in H$  by Theorem 1.2.26. Thus,  $a^5 = h$  for some  $h \in H$ . Thus,  $(a^5)^4 = h^4 = e$ . Thus,  $a^{20} = e$ . Hence,  $\text{Ord}(a)$  divides 20 by Theorem 1.2.1. Since  $\text{Ord}(aH) \mid \text{Ord}(a)$  by the previous Question and  $\text{Ord}(a) \mid 20$ , we conclude that all possibilities for the order of  $a$  are : 5, 10, 20.

**QUESTION 2.6.5** *Prove that  $Z(G)$  is a normal subgroup of a group  $G$ .*

**Solution:** Let  $a \in G$ , and let  $z \in Z(G)$ . Then  $aza^{-1} = aa^{-1}z = ez = z$ . Thus,  $aZ(G)a^{-1} = Z(G)$  for each  $a \in G$ . Hence,  $Z(G)$  is normal by Theorem 1.2.32.

**QUESTION 2.6.6** Let  $G$  be a group and let  $L$  be a subgroup of  $Z(G)$  (note that we may allow  $L = Z(G)$ ), and suppose that  $G/L$  is cyclic. Prove that  $G$  is Abelian.

**Solution:** Since  $G/L$  is cyclic,  $G/Z(G) = (wL)$  for some  $w \in G$ . Let  $a, b \in G$ . Since  $G/L = (wL)$ ,  $aL = w^n L$  and  $bL = w^m L$  for some integers  $n, m$ . Hence,  $a = w^n z_1$  and  $b = w^m z_2$  for some  $z_1, z_2 \in L$  by Theorem 1.2.26. Since  $z_1, z_2 \in L \subset Z(G)$  and  $w^n w^m = w^m w^n$ , we have  $ab = w^n z_1 w^m z_2 = w^m z_2 w^n z_1 = ba$ . Thus,  $G$  is Abelian.

**QUESTION 2.6.7** Let  $G$  be a group such that  $\text{Ord}(G) = pq$  for some prime numbers  $p, q$ . Prove that either  $\text{Ord}(Z(G)) = 1$  or  $G$  is Abelian.

**Solution:** Deny. Hence  $1 < \text{Ord}(Z(G)) < pq$ . Since  $Z(G)$  is a subgroup of  $G$ ,  $\text{Ord}(Z(G))$  divides  $\text{Ord}(G) = pq$  by Theorem 1.2.27. Hence,  $\text{Ord}(Z(G))$  is either  $p$  or  $q$ . We may assume that  $\text{Ord}(Z(G)) = p$ . Hence,  $\text{Ord}(G/Z(G)) = [G:Z(G)] = \text{Ord}(G)/\text{Ord}(Z(G)) = q$  is prime. Thus,  $G/Z(G)$  is cyclic by Question 2.5.19. Hence, by the previous Question,  $G$  is Abelian, A contradiction. Thus, our denial is invalid. Therefore, either  $\text{Ord}(Z(G)) = 1$  or  $\text{Ord}(Z(G)) = pq$ , i.e.  $G$  is Abelian.

**QUESTION 2.6.8** Give an example of a non-Abelian group, say,  $G$ , such that  $G$  has a normal subgroup  $H$  and  $G/H$  is cyclic.

**Solution:** Let  $G = S_3$ , and let  $a = (1, 2, 3) \in G$ . Then  $\text{Ord}(a) = 3$ . Let  $H = \langle a \rangle$ . Then  $\text{Ord}(H) = \text{Ord}(a) = 3$ . Since  $[G:H] = 2$ ,  $H$  is a normal subgroup of  $G$  by Question 2.6.1. Thus,  $G/H$  is a group and  $\text{Ord}(G/H) = 2$ . Hence,  $G/H$  is cyclic by Question 2.5.19. But we know that  $G = S_3$  is not Abelian group.

**QUESTION 2.6.9** Prove that every subgroup of an Abelian group is normal.

**Solution:** Let  $H$  be a subgroup of an Abelian group  $G$ . Let  $g \in G$ . Then  $gHg^{-1} = gg^{-1}H = eH = H$ . Hence,  $H$  is normal by Theorem 1.2.32.

**QUESTION 2.6.10** Let  $Q^+$  be the set of all positive rational numbers, and let  $Q^*$  be the set of all nonzero rational numbers. We know that  $Q^+$  under multiplication is a (normal) subgroup of  $Q^*$ . Prove that  $[Q^* : Q^+] = 2$ .

**Solution:** Since  $-1 \in Q^* \setminus Q^+$ ,  $-1Q^+$  is a left coset of  $Q^+$  in  $Q^*$ . Since  $Q^+ \cap -1Q^+ = \{0\}$  and  $Q^+ \cup -1Q^+ = Q^*$ , we conclude that  $Q^+$  and  $-1Q^+$  are the only left cosets of  $Q^+$  in  $Q^*$ . Hence,  $[Q^* : Q^+] = 2$ .

**QUESTION 2.6.11** *Prove that  $Q$  ( the set of all rational numbers) under addition, has no proper subgroup of finite index.*

**Solution :** Deny. Hence  $Q$  under addition, has a proper subgroup, say,  $H$ , such that  $[Q : H] = n$  is a finite number. Since  $Q$  is Abelian,  $H$  is a normal subgroup of  $Q$  by Question 2.6.9. Thus,  $Q/H$  is a group and  $Ord(Q/H) = [Q : H] = n$ . Now, let  $q \in Q$ . Hence, by Theorem 1.2.30,  $(qH)^n = q^nH = H$ . Thus,  $q^n = h \in H$  by Theorem 1.2.26. Since addition is the operation on  $Q$ ,  $q^n$  means  $nq$ . Thus,  $q^n = nq \in H$  for each  $q \in Q$ . Since  $ny \in H$  for each  $y \in Q$  and  $q/n \in Q$ , we conclude that  $q = n(q/n) \in H$ . Thus,  $Q \subset H$ . A contradiction since  $H$  is a proper subgroup of  $Q$ . Hence, our denial is invalid. Thus,  $Q$  has no proper subgroup of finite index.

**QUESTION 2.6.12** *Prove that  $R^*$  (the set of all nonzero real numbers) under multiplication, has a proper subgroup of finite index.*

**Solution:** Let  $H = R^+$  (the set of all nonzero positive real numbers). Then, it is clear that  $H$  is a (normal) subgroup of  $R^*$ . Since  $R = R^+ \cup -1R^+$  and  $R^+ \cap -1R^+ = \{0\}$ , we conclude that  $R^+$  and  $-1R^+$  are the only left cosets of  $R^+$  in  $R^*$ . Hence,  $[R^* : R^+] = 2$ .

**QUESTION 2.6.13** *Prove that  $R^+$  ( the set of all nonzero positive real numbers) under multiplication, has no proper subgroup of finite index.*

**Solution:** Deny. Hence,  $R^+$  has a proper subgroup, say,  $H$ , such that  $[R^+ : H] = n$  is a finite number. Let  $r \in R^+$ . Since  $rH \in R^+/H$  and  $Ord(R^+/H) = n$ , we conclude that  $(rH)^n = r^nH = H$  by Theorem 1.2.30. Thus,  $r^n \in H$  for each  $r \in R^+$ . In particular,  $r = (\sqrt[n]{r})^n \in H$ . Thus,  $R^+ \subset H$ . A contradiction since  $H$  is a proper subgroup of  $R^+$ . Hence,  $R^+$  has no proper subgroups of finite index.

**QUESTION 2.6.14** *Prove that  $C^*$  ( the set of all nonzero complex numbers) under multiplication, has no proper subgroup of finite index.*

**Solution :** Just use similar argument as in the previous Question.

**QUESTION 2.6.15** Prove that  $R^+$  (the set of all positive nonzero real numbers) is the only proper subgroup of  $R^*$  (the set of all nonzero real numbers) of finite index.

**Solution:** Deny. Then  $R^*$  has a proper subgroup  $H \neq R^+$  such that  $[R^* : H] = n$  is finite. Since  $\text{Ord}(R^*/H) = [R^* : H] = n$ , we have  $(xH)^n = x^n H = H$  for each  $x \in R^*$  by Theorem 1.2.30. Thus,  $x^n \in H$  for each  $x \in R^*$ . Now, let  $x \in R^+$ . Then  $x = (\sqrt[n]{x})^n \in H$ . Thus,  $R^+ \subset H$ . Since  $H \neq R^+$  and  $R^+ \subset H$ , we conclude that  $H$  must contain a negative number, say,  $-y$ , for some  $y \in R^+$ . Since  $1/y \in R^+ \subset H$  and  $-y \in H$  and  $H$  is closed, we conclude that  $-y(1/y) = -1 \in H$ . Since  $H$  is closed and  $R^+ \subset H$  and  $-1 \in H$ ,  $-R^+$  (the set of all nonzero negative real numbers)  $\subset H$ . Since  $R^+ \subset H$  and  $-R^+ \subset H$ , we conclude that  $H = R^*$ . A contradiction since  $H$  is a proper subgroup of  $R^*$ . Hence,  $R^+$  is the only proper subgroup of  $R^*$  of finite index.

**QUESTION 2.6.16** Let  $N$  be a normal subgroup of a group  $G$ . If  $H$  is a subgroup of  $G$ , then prove that  $NH = \{nh : n \in N \text{ and } h \in H\}$  is a subgroup of  $G$ .

**Solution:** Let  $x, y \in NH$ . By Theorem 1.2.7 We need only to show that  $x^{-1}y \in NH$ . Since  $x, y \in NH$ ,  $x = n_1h_1$  and  $y = n_2h_2$  for some  $n_1, n_2 \in N$  and for some  $h_1, h_2 \in H$ . Hence, we need to show that  $(n_1h_1)^{-1}n_2h_2 = h_1^{-1}n_1^{-1}n_2h_2 \in NH$ . Since  $N$  is normal, we have  $h_1^{-1}n_1^{-1}n_2h_1 = n_3 \in N$ . Hence,  $h_1^{-1}n_1^{-1}n_2h_2 = (h_1^{-1}n_1^{-1}n_2h_1)h_1^{-1}h_2 = n_3h_1^{-1}h_2 \in NH$ . Thus,  $NH$  is a subgroup of  $G$ .

**QUESTION 2.6.17** Let  $N, H$  be normal subgroups of a group  $G$ . Prove that  $NH = \{nh : n \in N \text{ and } h \in H\}$  is a normal subgroup of  $G$ .

**Solution:** Let  $g \in G$ . Then  $g^{-1}NHg = g^{-1}Ngg^{-1}Hg = (g^{-1}Ng)(g^{-1}Hg) = NH$ .

**QUESTION 2.6.18** Let  $N$  be a normal cyclic subgroup of a group  $G$ . If  $H$  is a subgroup of  $N$ , then prove that  $H$  is a normal subgroup of  $G$ .

**Solution:** Since  $N$  is cyclic,  $N = \langle a \rangle$  for some  $a \in N$ . Since  $H$  is a subgroup of  $N$  and every subgroup of a cyclic group is cyclic and  $N = \langle a \rangle$ , we have  $H = \langle a^m \rangle$  for some integer  $m$ . Let  $g \in G$ , and let  $b \in H = \langle a^m \rangle$ . Then  $b = a^{mk}$  for some integer  $k$ . Since  $N = \langle a \rangle$  is normal in  $G$ , we have  $g^{-1}ag = a^n \in N$  for some integer  $n$ . Since  $g^{-1}ag = a^n$  and by Question 2.1.1  $(g^{-1}a^{mk}g) = (g^{-1}ag)^{mk}$ , we have  $g^{-1}bg = g^{-1}a^{mk}g = (g^{-1}ag)^{mk} = (a^n)^{mk} = a^{mkn} \in H = \langle a^m \rangle$ .

**QUESTION 2.6.19** Let  $G$  be a finite group and  $H$  be a subgroup of  $G$  with an odd number of elements such that  $[G:H] = 2$ . Prove that the product of all elements of  $G$  (taken in any order) does not belong to  $H$ .

**Solution:** Since  $[G:H] = 2$ , by Question 2.6.1 we conclude that  $H$  is normal in  $G$ . Let  $g \in G \setminus H$ . Since  $[G:H] = 2$ ,  $H$  and  $gH$  are the only elements of the group  $G/H$ . Since  $[G:H] = \text{Ord}(G)/\text{Ord}(H) = 2$ ,  $\text{Ord}(G) = 2\text{Ord}(H)$ . Since  $\text{Ord}(H) = m$  is odd and  $\text{Ord}(G) = 2\text{Ord}(H) = 2m$ , we conclude that there are exactly  $m$  elements that are in  $G$  but not in  $H$ . Now, say,  $x_1, x_2, x_3, \dots, x_{2m}$  are the elements of  $G$ . Since  $x_iH = gH$  for each  $x_i \in G \setminus H$  and  $x_iH = H$  for each  $x_i \in H$  and  $G/H$  is Abelian (cyclic), we have  $x_1x_2x_3\dots x_{2m}H = x_1Hx_2H\dots x_{2m}H = g^mHH = g^mH$ . Since  $m$  is odd and  $\text{Ord}(gH) = 2$  in  $G/H$  and  $2$  divides  $m - 1$ , we have  $g^{m-1}H = H$  and hence  $g^mH = g^{m-1}HgH = HgH = gH \neq H$ . Since  $x_1x_2x_3\dots x_{2m}H \neq H$ , the product  $x_1x_2x_3\dots x_{2m}$  does not belong to  $H$  by Theorem 1.2.26.

**QUESTION 2.6.20** Let  $H$  be a normal subgroup of a group  $G$  such that  $\text{Ord}(H) = 2$ . Prove that  $H \subset Z(R)$ .

**Solution:** Since  $\text{Ord}(H) = 2$ , we have  $H = \{e, a\}$ . Let  $g \in G$  and  $g \neq a$ . Since  $g^{-1}Hg = H$ , we conclude that  $g^{-1}ag = a$ . Hence,  $ag = ga$ . Thus,  $a \in Z(R)$ . Thus,  $H \subset Z(R)$ .

**QUESTION 2.6.21** Let  $G$  be a finite group and  $H$  be a normal subgroup of  $G$ . Suppose that  $\text{Ord}(aH) = n$  in  $G/H$  for some  $a \in G$ . Prove that  $G$  contains an element of order  $n$ .

**Solution:** Since  $\text{Ord}(aH) = n$ ,  $\text{Ord}(aH)$  divides  $\text{Ord}(a)$  by Question 2.6.3. Hence,  $\text{Ord}(a) = nm$  for some positive integer  $m$ . Thus, by Question 2.1.12, we have  $\text{Ord}(a^m) = \text{Ord}(a)/\text{gcd}(m, nm) = nm/m = n$ . Hence,  $a^m \in G$  and  $\text{Ord}(a^m) = n$ .

**QUESTION 2.6.22** Find an example of an infinite group, say,  $G$ , such that  $G$  contains a normal subgroup  $H$  and  $\text{Ord}(aH) = n$  in  $G/H$  but  $G$  does not contain an element of order  $n$ .

**Solution:** Let  $G = Z$  under normal addition, and  $n = 3$ , and  $H = 3Z$ . Then  $H$  is normal in  $Z$  and  $\text{Ord}(1+3Z) = 3$ , but  $Z$  does not contain an element of order 3.

**QUESTION 2.6.23** Let  $H, N$  be finite subgroups of a group  $G$ , say,  $\text{Ord}(H) = k$  and  $\text{Ord}(N) = m$  such that  $\gcd(k, m) = 1$ . Prove that  $HN = \{hn : h \in H \text{ and } n \in N\}$  has exactly  $km$  elements.

**Solution:** Suppose that  $h_1n_1 = h_2n_2$  for some  $n_1, n_2 \in N$  and for some  $h_1, h_2 \in H$ . We will show that  $h_1 = h_2$  and  $n_1 = n_2$ . Hence,  $n_1n_2^{-1} = h_1^{-1}h_2$ . Since  $\text{Ord}(N) = m$ , we have  $e = (n_1n_2^{-1})^m = (h_1^{-1}h_2)^m$ . Thus,  $\text{Ord}(h_1h_2^{-1})$  divides  $m$ . Since  $\gcd(k, m) = 1$  and  $\text{Ord}(h_1h_2^{-1})$  divides both  $k$  and  $m$ , we conclude that  $\text{Ord}(h_1h_2^{-1}) = 1$ . Hence,  $h_1^{-1}h_2 = e$ . Thus,  $h_2 = h_1$ . Also, since  $\text{Ord}(H) = k$ , we have  $e = (h_1^{-1}h_2)^k = (n_1n_2^{-1})^k$ . Thus, by a similar argument as before, we conclude that  $n_1 = n_2$ . Hence,  $HN$  has exactly  $km$  elements.

**QUESTION 2.6.24** Let  $N$  be a normal subgroup of a finite group  $G$  such that  $\text{Ord}(N) = 7$  and  $\text{ord}(aN) = 4$  in  $G/N$  for some  $a \in G$ . Prove that  $G$  has a subgroup of order 28.

**Solution:** Since  $G/N$  has an element of order 4 and  $G$  is finite,  $G$  has an element, say,  $b$ , of order 4 by Question 2.6.21. Thus,  $H = \langle b \rangle$  is a cyclic subgroup of  $G$  of order 4. Since  $N$  is normal, we have  $NH$  is a subgroup of  $G$  by Question 2.6.16. Since  $\gcd(7, 4) = 1$ ,  $\text{Ord}(NH) = 28$  by the previous Question.

**QUESTION 2.6.25** Let  $G$  be a finite group such that  $\text{Ord}(G) = p^n m$  for some prime number  $p$  and positive integers  $n, m$  and  $\gcd(p, m) = 1$ . Suppose that  $N$  is a normal subgroup of  $G$  of order  $p^n$ . Prove that if  $H$  is a subgroup of  $G$  of order  $p^k$ , then  $H \subset N$ .

**Solution:** Let  $H$  be a subgroup of  $G$  of order  $p^k$ , and let  $x \in H$ . Then  $xN \in G/N$ . Since  $\text{Ord}(G/N) = [G:N] = m$ , we have  $x^mN = N$  by Theorem 1.2.30. Since  $x \in H$  and  $\text{Ord}(H) = p^k$ , we conclude that  $\text{Ord}(x) = p^j$ . Thus,  $x^{p^j}N = N$ . Since  $x^mN = x^{p^j}N = N$ , we conclude that  $\text{Ord}(xN)$  divides both  $m$  and  $p^j$ . Hence, since  $\gcd(p, m) = \gcd(p^j, m) = 1$ , we have  $\text{Ord}(xN) = 1$ . Thus,  $xN = N$ . Hence,  $x \in N$  by Theorem 1.2.26.

**QUESTION 2.6.26** Let  $H$  be a subgroup of a group  $G$ , and let  $g \in G$ . Prove that  $D = g^{-1}Hg$  is a subgroup of  $G$ . Furthermore, if  $\text{Ord}(H) = n$ , then  $\text{Ord}(g^{-1}Hg) = \text{Ord}(H) = n$ .

**Solution:** Let  $x, y \in D$ . Then  $x = g^{-1}h_1g$  and  $y = g^{-1}h_2g$  for some  $h_1, h_2 \in H$ . Hence,  $x^{-1}y = (g^{-1}h_1^{-1}g)(g^{-1}h_2g) = g^{-1}h_1^{-1}h_2g \in g^{-1}Hg$



since  $h_1^{-1}h_2 \in H$ . Thus,  $D = g^{-1}Hg$  is a subgroup of  $G$  by Theorem 1.2.7. Now, suppose that  $\text{Ord}(H) = n$ . Let  $g \in G$ . We will show that  $\text{Ord}(g^{-1}Hg) = n$ . Suppose that  $g^{-1}h_1g = g^{-1}h_2g$ . Since  $G$  is a group and hence it satisfies left-cancellation and right-cancellation, we conclude that  $h_1 = h_2$ . Thus,  $\text{Ord}(g^{-1}Hg) = \text{Ord}(H) = n$ .

**QUESTION 2.6.27** *Suppose that a group  $G$  has a subgroup, say,  $H$ , of order  $n$  such that  $H$  is not normal in  $G$ . Prove that  $G$  has at least two subgroups of order  $n$ .*

**Solution:** Since  $H$  is not normal in  $G$ , we have  $g^{-1}Hg \neq H$  for some  $g \in G$ . Thus, by Question 2.6.26,  $g^{-1}Hg$  is another subgroup of  $G$  of order  $n$ .

**QUESTION 2.6.28** *Let  $n$  be a positive integer and  $G$  be a group such that  $G$  has exactly two subgroups, say,  $H$  and  $D$ , of order  $n$ . Prove that if  $H$  is normal in  $G$ , then  $D$  is normal in  $G$ .*

**Solution:** Suppose that  $H$  is normal in  $G$  and  $D$  is not normal in  $G$ . Since  $D$  is not normal in  $G$ , we have  $g^{-1}Dg \neq D$  for some  $g \in G$ . Since  $g^{-1}Dg$  is a subgroup of  $G$  of order  $n$  by Question 2.6.26 and  $g^{-1}Dg \neq D$  and  $D, H$  are the only subgroups of  $G$  of order  $n$ , we conclude that  $g^{-1}Dg = H$ . Hence,  $D = gHg^{-1}$ . But, since  $H$  is normal in  $G$ , we have  $g^{-1}Hg = H = gHg^{-1} = D$ . A contradiction. Thus,  $g^{-1}Dg = D$  for each  $g \in G$ . Hence,  $D$  is normal in  $G$ .

**QUESTION 2.6.29** *Let  $H$  be a subgroup of a group  $G$ . Prove that  $H$  is normal in  $G$  if and only if  $g^{-1}Hg \subset H$  for each  $g \in G$ .*

**Solution:** We only need to prove the converse. Since  $g^{-1}Hg \subset H$  for each  $g \in G$ , we need only to show that  $H \subset g^{-1}Hg$  for each  $g \in G$ . Hence, let  $h \in H$  and  $g \in G$ . Since  $gHg^{-1} \subset H$ , we have  $ghg^{-1} \in H$ . Since  $g^{-1}Hg \subset H$  and  $ghg^{-1} \in H$ , we conclude that  $g^{-1}(ghg^{-1})g = h \in g^{-1}Hg$ . Thus,  $H \subset g^{-1}Hg$  for each  $g \in G$ . Hence,  $g^{-1}Hg = H$  for each  $g \in G$ . Thus,  $H$  is normal in  $G$ .

**QUESTION 2.6.30** *Suppose that a group  $G$  has a subgroup of order  $n$ . Prove that the intersection of all subgroups of  $G$  of order  $n$  is a normal subgroup of  $G$ .*

**Solution:** Let  $D$  be the intersection of all subgroups of  $G$  of order  $n$ . Let  $g \in G$ . If  $g^{-1}Dg$  is a subset of each subgroup of  $G$  of order  $n$ , then  $g^{-1}Dg$  is a subset of the intersection of all subgroups of  $G$  of order  $n$ . Hence,  $g^{-1}Dg \subset D$  for each  $g \in G$  and therefore  $D$  is normal in  $G$ . Hence, assume that  $g^{-1}Dg$  is not contained in a subgroup, say,  $H$ , of  $G$  of order  $n$  for some  $g \in G$ . Thus  $D$  is not contained in  $gHg^{-1}$ , for if  $D$  is contained in  $gHg^{-1}$ , then  $g^{-1}Dg$  is contained in  $H$  which is a contradiction. But  $gHg^{-1}$  is a subgroup of  $G$  of order  $n$  by Question 2.6.26, and hence  $D \subset gHg^{-1}$ , a contradiction. Thus,  $g^{-1}Dg = D$  for each  $g \in G$ . Hence,  $D$  is normal in  $G$ .

**QUESTION 2.6.31** Suppose that  $H$  and  $K$  are Abelian normal subgroups of a group  $G$  such that  $H \cap K = \{e\}$ . Prove that  $HK$  is an Abelian normal subgroup of  $G$ .

**Solution:** Let  $h \in H$  and  $k \in K$ . Since  $hkh^{-1}k^{-1} = (hkh^{-1})k^{-1}$  and  $K$  is normal,  $hkh^{-1} \in K$ . Thus,  $(hkh^{-1})k^{-1} \in K$ . Also, since  $hkh^{-1}k^{-1} = h(kh^{-1}k^{-1})$  and  $H$  is normal, we have  $kh^{-1}k^{-1} \in H$ . Thus,  $h(kh^{-1}k^{-1}) \in H$ . Since  $H \cap K = \{e\}$ , we conclude that  $hkh^{-1}k^{-1} = e$ . Thus,  $hk = kh$ . Hence,  $HK$  is Abelian. Now,  $HK$  is normal by Question 2.6.17.

## 2.7 Group Homomorphisms and Direct Product

Observe that when we say that a map  $\Phi$  from  $G$  ONTO  $H$ , then we mean that  $\Phi(G) = H$ , i.e.,  $\phi$  is surjective.

**QUESTION 2.7.1** Let  $\Phi$  be a group homomorphism from a group  $G$  to a group  $H$ . Let  $D$  be a subgroup of  $G$  of order  $n$ . Prove that  $\text{Ord}(\Phi(D))$  divides  $n$ .

**Solution:** Define a new group homomorphism, say  $\alpha : D \rightarrow \Phi(D)$  such that  $\alpha(d) = \Phi(d)$  for each  $d \in D$ . Clearly,  $\alpha$  is a group homomorphism from  $D$  ONTO  $\alpha(D) = \Phi(D)$ . Hence, by Theorem 1.2.35, we have  $D/\text{Ker}(\alpha) \cong \alpha(D) = \Phi(D)$ . Thus,  $\text{Ord}(D)/\text{Ord}(\text{Ker}(\alpha)) = \text{Ord}(\Phi(D))$ . Hence,  $n = \text{Ord}(\text{Ker}(\alpha))\text{Ord}(\Phi(D))$ . Thus,  $\text{Ord}(D)$  divides  $n$ .

**QUESTION 2.7.2** Let  $\Phi$  be a group homomorphism from a group  $G$  ONTO a group  $H$ . Prove that  $G \cong H$  if and only if  $\text{Ker}(\Phi) = \{e\}$ .

**Solution:** Suppose that  $G \cong H$ . Hence,  $\Phi(x) = e_H$  ( the identity in  $H$ ) iff  $x = e$  ( the identity of  $G$ ). Hence,  $\text{Ker}(\Phi) = \{e\}$ . Conversely, suppose that  $\text{Ker}(\Phi) = \{e\}$ . Hence, by Theorem 1.2.35, we have  $G/\text{Ker}(\Phi) = G/\{e\} = G \cong \Phi(G) = H$ .

**QUESTION 2.7.3** Let  $\Phi$  be a group homomorphism from a group  $G$  to a group  $H$ . Let  $K$  be a subgroup of  $H$ . Prove that  $\Phi^{-1}(K) = \{x \in G : \Phi(x) \in K\}$  is a subgroup of  $G$ .

**Solution:** Let  $x, y \in \Phi^{-1}(K)$ . Then  $\Phi(x) = k \in K$ . Hence, by Theorem 1.2.34(2),  $\Phi(x^{-1}) = (\Phi(x))^{-1} = k^{-1} \in K$ . Thus,  $x^{-1} \in \Phi^{-1}(K)$ . Since  $\Phi(x^{-1}y) = \Phi(x^{-1})\Phi(y) = k^{-1}\Phi(y) \in K$ , we have  $x^{-1}y \in \Phi^{-1}(K)$ . Hence,  $\Phi^{-1}(K)$  is a subgroup of  $G$  by Theorem 1.2.7.

**QUESTION 2.7.4** Let  $\Phi$  be a group homomorphism from a group  $G$  to a group  $H$ , and let  $K$  be a normal subgroup of  $H$ . Prove that  $D = \Phi^{-1}(K)$  is a normal subgroup of  $G$ .

**Solution:** Let  $g \in G$ . Then  $\Phi(g^{-1}Dg) = (\Phi(g))^{-1}\Phi(D)\Phi(g) = (\Phi(g))^{-1}K\Phi(g) = K$ . Since  $\Phi(g^{-1}Dg) = K$  for each  $g \in G$ , we conclude that  $g^{-1}Dg \subset D$  for each  $g \in G$ . Thus,  $D$  is normal in  $G$  by Question 2.6.29.

**QUESTION 2.7.5** Let  $\Phi$  be a ring homomorphism from a group  $G$  to a group  $H$ . Suppose that  $D$  is a subgroup of  $G$  and  $K$  is a subgroup of  $H$  such that  $\Phi(D) = K$ . Prove that  $\Phi^{-1}(K) = \text{Ker}(\Phi)D$ .

**Solution:** Let  $x \in \text{Ker}(\Phi)D$ . Then  $x = zd$  for some  $z \in \text{Ker}(\Phi)$  and for some  $d \in D$ . Hence,  $\Phi(x) = \Phi(zd) = \Phi(z)\Phi(d) = e_H\Phi(d) = \Phi(d) \in K$ . Thus,  $\text{Ker}(\Phi)D \subset \Phi^{-1}(K)$ . Now, let  $y \in \Phi^{-1}(K)$ . Then  $\Phi(w) = y$  for some  $w \in G$ . Since  $\Phi(D) = K$ , we have  $\Phi(d) = y$  for some  $d \in D$ . Since  $G$  is group, we have  $w = ad$  for some  $a \in G$ . Now, we show that  $a \in \text{Ker}(\Phi)$ . Hence,  $y = \Phi(w) = \Phi(ad) = \Phi(a)\Phi(d) = \Phi(a)y$ . Thus,  $\Phi(a)y = y$ . Hence,  $\Phi(a) = e_H$ . Thus,  $a \in \text{Ker}(\Phi)$ . Hence,  $w = ad \in \text{Ker}(\Phi)D$ . Thus,  $\Phi^{-1}(K) \subset \text{Ker}(\Phi)D$ . Hence,  $\Phi^{-1}(K) = \text{Ker}(\Phi)D$ .

**QUESTION 2.7.6** Let  $\Phi$  be a group homomorphism from a group  $G$  to a group  $H$ . Suppose that  $\Phi(g) = h$  for some  $g \in G$  and for some  $h \in H$ . Prove that  $\Phi^{-1}(h) = \{x \in G : \Phi(x) = h\} = \text{Ker}(\Phi)g$ . Furthermore, if  $\text{Ord}(\text{Ker}(\Phi)) = n$  and  $\Phi(g) = h$ , then  $\text{Ord}(\Phi^{-1}(h)) = n$ , i.e., There are exactly  $n$  elements in  $G$  that map to  $h \in H$ . Hence, if  $\Phi$  is

onto and  $\text{Ord}(\text{Ker}(\Phi)) = n$  and  $D$  is a subgroup of  $H$  of order  $m$ , then  $\text{Ord}(\Phi^{-1}(D)) = nm$ . In particular, if  $N$  is a normal subgroup of  $G$  of order  $n$  and  $G/N$  has a subgroup of order  $m$ , then  $\Phi^{-1}(D)$  is a subgroup of  $G$  of order  $nm$ .

**Solution:** We just use a similar argument as in the previous Question. Now, suppose that  $\text{Ord}(\text{Ker}(\Phi)) = n$  and  $\Phi(g) = h$ . Since  $\Phi^{-1}(h) = g\text{Ker}(\Phi)$ , we conclude that  $\text{Ord}(\Phi^{-1}(h)) = \text{Ord}(g\text{Ker}(\Phi)) = n$ .

**QUESTION 2.7.7** Let  $H$  be an infinite cyclic group. Prove that  $H$  is isomorphic to  $Z$ .

**Solution:** Since  $H$  is cyclic,  $H = \langle a \rangle$  for some  $a \in H$ . Define  $\Phi : H \rightarrow Z$  such that  $\Phi(a^n) = n$  for each  $n \in Z$ . It is easy to check that  $\Phi$  is onto. Also,  $\Phi(a^n a^m) = \Phi(a^{n+m}) = n + m = \Phi(a^n) + \Phi(a^m)$ . Hence,  $\Phi$  is a group homomorphism. Now, we show that  $\Phi$  is one to one. Suppose that  $\Phi(a^n) = \Phi(a^m)$ . Then  $n = m$ . Thus,  $\Phi$  is one to one. Hence,  $\Phi$  is an isomorphism. Thus,  $H \cong Z$ .

**QUESTION 2.7.8** Let  $G$  be a finite cyclic group of order  $n$ . Prove that  $G \cong Z_n$ .

**Solution:** Since  $G$  is a finite cyclic group of order  $n$ , we have  $G = \langle a \rangle = \{a^0 = e, a^1, a^2, a^3, \dots, a^{n-1}\}$  for some  $a \in G$ . Define  $\Phi : G \rightarrow Z_n$  such that  $\Phi(a^i) = i$ . By a similar argument as in the previous Question, we conclude that  $G \cong Z_n$ .

**QUESTION 2.7.9** Let  $k, n$  be positive integers such that  $k$  divides  $n$ . Prove that  $Z_n/(k) \cong Z_k$ .

**Solution:** Since  $Z_n$  is cyclic, we have  $Z_n/(k)$  is cyclic by Theorem 1.2.34(6). Since  $\text{Ord}((k)) = n/k$ , we have  $\text{order}(Z_n/(k)) = k$ . Since  $Z_n/(k)$  is a cyclic group of order  $k$ ,  $Z_n/(k) \cong Z_k$  by the previous Question.

**QUESTION 2.7.10** Prove that  $Z$  under addition is not isomorphic to  $Q$  under addition.

**Solution:** Since  $Z$  is cyclic and  $Q$  is not cyclic, we conclude that  $Z$  is not isomorphic to  $Q$ .

**QUESTION 2.7.11** *Let  $\Phi$  be a group homomorphism from a group  $G$  to a group  $H$ . Prove that  $\Phi$  is one to one if and only if  $\text{Ker}(\Phi) = \{e\}$ .*

**Solution:** Suppose that  $\Phi$  is one to one. Hence,  $\Phi(x) = e_H$  iff  $x = e_G$  the identity in  $G$ . Hence,  $\text{Ker}(\Phi) = \{e\}$ . Now, suppose that  $\text{Ker}(\Phi) = \{e\}$ . Let  $x, y \in G$  such that  $\Phi(x) = \Phi(y)$ . Hence,  $\Phi(x)[\Phi(y)]^{-1} = \Phi(x)\Phi(y^{-1}) = \Phi(xy^{-1}) = e_H$ . Since  $\text{Ker}(\Phi) = \{e\}$ , we conclude that  $xy^{-1} = e_G$  the identity in  $G$ . Hence,  $x = y$ . Thus,  $\Phi$  is one to one.

**QUESTION 2.7.12** *Suppose that  $G$  is a finite Abelian group of order  $n$  and  $m$  is a positive integer such that  $\gcd(n, m) = 1$ . Prove that  $\Phi : G \rightarrow G$  such that  $\Phi(g) = g^m$  is an automorphism (group isomorphism) from  $G$  onto  $G$ .*

**Solution:** Let  $g_1, g_2 \in G$ . Then  $\Phi(g_1g_2) = (g_1g_2)^m = g_1^m g_2^m$  since  $G$  is Abelian. Hence,  $\Phi(g_1g_2) = g_1^m g_2^m = \Phi(g_1)\Phi(g_2)$ . Thus,  $\Phi$  is a group homomorphism. Now, let  $b \in G$ . Since  $b^n = e$  and  $\gcd(n, m) = 1$ , By Question 2.1.10 we have  $b = g^m$  for some  $g \in G$ . Hence,  $\Phi(g) = b$ . Thus,  $\Phi$  is Onto. Now, we show that  $\Phi$  is one to one. By the previous Question, it suffices to show that  $\text{Ker}(\Phi) = \{e\}$ . Let  $g \in \text{Ker}(\Phi)$ . Then  $\Phi(g) = g^m = e$ . Thus,  $\text{Ord}(g)$  divides  $m$ . Since  $\text{Ord}(g)$  divides  $n$  and  $\gcd(n, m) = 1$ , we conclude that  $\text{Ord}(g) = 1$ . Hence,  $g = e$ . Thus,  $\text{Ker}(\Phi) = \{e\}$ . Hence,  $\Phi$  is an isomorphism from  $G$  Onto  $G$ .

**QUESTION 2.7.13** *Suppose that  $G$  is a finite Abelian group such that  $G$  has no elements of order 2. Prove that  $\Phi : G \rightarrow G$  such that  $\Phi(g) = g^2$  is a group isomorphism (an automorphism) from  $G$  onto  $G$ .*

**Solution:** Since  $G$  has no elements of order 2 and 2 is prime, we conclude that 2 does not divide  $n$  by Theorem 1.2.31. Hence,  $n$  is an odd number. Thus, since  $\gcd(2, n) = 1$ , we conclude that  $\Phi$  is an isomorphism by the previous Question.

**QUESTION 2.7.14** *Let  $n = m_1m_2$  such that  $\gcd(m_1, m_2) = 1$ . Prove that  $H = Z_{m_1} \oplus Z_{m_2} \cong Z_n$ .*

**Solution:** Since  $Z_{m_1}$  and  $Z_{m_2}$  are cyclic and  $\gcd(m_1, m_2) = 1$ , By Theorem 1.2.36 we conclude that  $H$  is a cyclic group of order  $n = m_1m_2$ . Hence,  $H \cong Z_n$  by Question 2.7.8.

**QUESTION 2.7.15** *Is there a nontrivial group homomorphism from  $Z_{24}$  onto  $Z_6 \oplus Z_2$ ?*

**Solution:** No. For suppose that  $\Phi$  is a group homomorphism from  $Z_{24}$  onto  $Z_6 \oplus Z_2$ . Then by Theorem 1.2.35 we have  $Z_{24}/\text{Ker}(\Phi) \cong Z_6 \oplus Z_2$ . A contradiction since  $Z_{24}/\text{Ker}(\Phi)$  is cyclic by Theorem 1.2.34(6) and by Theorem 1.2.36  $Z_6 \oplus Z_2$  is not cyclic (observe that  $\gcd(2, 6) = 2 \neq 1$ ).

**QUESTION 2.7.16** *Let  $G$  be a group of order  $n > 1$ . Prove that  $H = Z \oplus G$  is never cyclic.*

**Solution:** Deny. Then  $H$  is cyclic. Since  $Z = (1)$  and  $\text{Ord}(G) > 1$ , we have  $H = \langle (1, g) \rangle$  for some  $g \in G$  such that  $g \neq e$ . Since  $(1, e) \in H$ , we have  $(1, g)^n = (1, e)$  for some  $n \in Z$ . Thus,  $(n, g^n) = (1, e)$ . Hence,  $n = 1$ . Thus,  $g = e$ . A contradiction since  $g \neq e$ . Hence,  $H$  is never cyclic.

**QUESTION 2.7.17** *Suppose That  $G = H \oplus K$  is cyclic such that  $\text{Ord}(K) > 1$  and  $\text{Ord}(H) > 1$ . Prove that  $H$  and  $K$  are finite groups.*

**Solution:** Since  $G$  is cyclic, we have  $H$  and  $K$  are cyclic. We may assume that  $H$  is infinite. By Question 2.7.7,  $H \cong Z$ . Hence,  $Z \oplus K$  is cyclic, which is a contradiction by the previous Question.

**QUESTION 2.7.18** *Let  $G = Z_n \oplus Z_m$  and  $d = p^k$  for some prime number  $p$  such that  $d$  divides both  $n$  and  $m$ . Prove that  $G$  has exactly  $d\phi(d) + [d - \phi(d)]\phi(d)$  elements of order  $d$ .*

**Solution:** Since  $Z_n$  is cyclic, by Theorem 1.2.14 we have exactly  $\phi(d)$  elements of order  $d$  in  $Z_n$ . Hence, let  $g = (z_1, z_2) \in G$  such that  $\text{Ord}(g) = d$ . Since  $d = p^k$  and  $p$  is prime and by Theorem 1.2.37  $\text{Ord}(g) = \text{lcm}(\text{Ord}(z_1), \text{Ord}(z_2)) = p^k = d$ , we conclude that either  $\text{Ord}(z_1) = d$  and  $dz_2 = 0$  or  $\text{Ord}(z_2) = d$  and  $dz_1 = 0$ . Hence, if  $\text{Ord}(z_1) = d$  and  $dz_2 = 1$ , then  $\text{Ord}(g) = d$ . Thus, there are exactly  $d\phi(d)$  elements in  $D$  of this kind. If  $\text{Ord}(z_2) = d$  and  $dz_1 = 0$ , then  $\text{Ord}(g) = d$ . Hence, we have exactly  $d\phi(d)$  elements in  $G$  of this kind. If  $\text{Ord}(z_1) = d$  and  $\text{Ord}(z_2) = d$ , then there are exactly  $\phi(d)\phi(d)$  elements of this kind, but this kind of elements has been included twice in the first calculation and in the second calculation. Hence, number of all elements in  $G$  of order  $d$  is  $d\phi(d) + d\phi(d) - \phi(d)\phi(d) = d\phi(d) + [d - \phi(d)]\phi(d)$

**QUESTION 2.7.19** *How many elements of order 4 does  $G = Z_4 \oplus Z_4$  have ?*

**Solution:** Since  $4 = 2^2$ , By the previous Question, number of elements of order 4 in  $G$  is  $4\phi(4) + [4 - \phi(4)]\phi(4) = [4]2 + [2]2 = 8 + 4 = 12$ .

**QUESTION 2.7.20** *How many elements of order 6 does the group  $G = Z_6 \oplus Z_6$  have?*

**Solution:** Let  $g = (z_1, z_2) \in G$  such that  $\text{Ord}(g) = 6$ . Since  $\text{Ord}(g) = \text{lcm}(\text{Ord}(z_1), \text{Ord}(z_2)) = 6$ , we conclude that  $\text{Ord}(z_1) = 6$  and  $6z_2 = 0$  or  $\text{Ord}(z_2) = 6$  and  $6z_1 = 0$  or  $\text{Ord}(z_1) = 2$  and  $\text{Ord}(z_2) = 3$  or  $\text{Ord}(z_1) = 3$  and  $\text{Ord}(z_2) = 2$ . Hence, number of elements in  $G$  of order 6 is  $(6\phi(6) + 6\phi(6) - \phi(6)\phi(6)) + (\phi(2)\phi(3)) + (\phi(3)\phi(2)) = (12 + 12 - 4) + 2 + 2 = 20 + 2 + 2 = 24$ .

**QUESTION 2.7.21** *How many elements of order 6 does  $G = Z_{12} \oplus Z_2$  have?*

**Solution:** Let  $g = (z_1, z_2) \in G$ . Since  $\text{Ord}(g) = \text{lcm}(\text{Ord}(z_1), \text{Ord}(z_2)) = 6$ , we conclude that  $\text{Ord}(z_1) = 6$  and  $6z_2 = 2z_2 = 0$  or  $\text{Ord}(z_1) = 3$  and  $\text{Ord}(z_2) = 2$ . Hence number of elements of order 6 in  $G$  is  $2\phi(6) + \phi(3)\phi(2) = 4 + 2 = 6$ .

**QUESTION 2.7.22** *Find the order of  $g = (6, 4) \in G = Z_{24} \oplus Z_{16}$ .*

**Solution:**  $\text{Ord}(g) = \text{lcm}(\text{Ord}(6), \text{Ord}(4)) = \text{lcm}(4, 4) = 4$ .

**QUESTION 2.7.23** *Prove that  $H = Z_8 \oplus Z_2 \not\cong G = Z_4 \oplus Z_4$ .*

**Solution:** We just observe that  $G$  has no elements of order 8, but the element  $(1, 0) \in H$  has order equal to 8. Thus,  $H \not\cong G$ .

**QUESTION 2.7.24** *Let  $\Phi$  be a group homomorphism from  $Z_{13}$  to a group  $G$  such that  $\Phi$  is not one to one. Prove that  $\Phi(x) = e$  for each  $x \in Z_{13}$ .*

**Solution:** Since  $\Phi$  is not one to one, we have  $\text{Ord}(\text{Ker}(\Phi)) > 1$ . Since  $\text{Ord}(\text{Ker}(\Phi)) > 1$  and it must divide 13 and 13 is prime, we conclude that  $\text{Ord}(\text{Ker}(\Phi)) = 13$ . Hence,  $\Phi(x) = e$  for each  $x \in Z_{13}$ .

**QUESTION 2.7.25** *Let  $\Phi$  be a group homomorphism from  $Z_{24}$  onto  $Z_8$ . Find  $\text{Ker}(\Phi)$ .*

**Solution:** Since  $Z_{24}/Ker(\Phi) \cong Z_8$  by Theorem 1.2.35 and  $Ord(Z_8) = 8$  and  $Ord(Z_{24}) = 24$ , we conclude that  $Ord(Ker(\Phi)) = 3$ . Since  $Z_{24}$  is cyclic, by Theorem 1.2.12  $Z_{24}$  has a unique subgroup of order 3. Since  $Ker(\Phi)$  is a subgroup of  $Z_{24}$  and  $Ord(Ker(\Phi)) = 3$ ,  $Ker(\Phi)$  is the only subgroup of  $Z_{24}$  of order 3. Hence, we conclude that  $Ker(\Phi) = \{0, 8, 16\}$ .

**QUESTION 2.7.26** *Is there a group homomorphism from  $Z_{28}$  onto  $Z_6$ ?*

**Solution:** NO. For let  $\Phi$  be a group homomorphism from  $Z_{28}$  onto  $Z_6$ . Then by Question 2.7.1 we conclude that 6 divides 28. A Contradiction. Hence, there is no group homomorphism from  $Z_{28}$  onto  $Z_6$ .

**QUESTION 2.7.27** *Let  $\Phi$  be a group homomorphism from  $Z_{20}$  to  $Z_8$  such that  $Ker(\Phi) = \{0, 4, 8, 12, 16\}$  and  $\Phi(1) = 2$ . Find all elements of  $Z_{20}$  that map to 2, i.e., find  $\Phi^{-1}(2)$ .*

**Solution:** Since  $\Phi(1) = 2$ , By Question 2.7.6 we have  $\Phi^{-1}(2) = Ker(\Phi) + 1 = \{1, 5, 9, 13, 17\}$ .

**QUESTION 2.7.28** *Let  $\Phi$  be a group homomorphism from  $Z_{28}$  to  $Z_{16}$  such that  $\Phi(1) = 12$ . Find  $Ker(\Phi)$ .*

**Solution:** Since  $Z_{28}$  is cyclic and  $Z_{28} = \langle 1 \rangle$  and  $\Phi(1) = 12$ , we conclude that  $\Phi(Z_{28}) = \langle \Phi(1) \rangle = \langle 12 \rangle$ . Hence,  $Ord(\Phi(Z_{28})) = Ord(\Phi(1)) = Ord(12) = 4$ . Since  $Z_{28}/Ker(\Phi) \cong \Phi(Z_{28})$  by Theorem 1.2.35 and  $Ord(\Phi(Z_{28})) = 4$ , we conclude that  $Ord(Ker(\Phi)) = 7$ . Since  $Z_{28}$  is cyclic,  $Z_{28}$  has a unique subgroup of order 7 by Theorem 1.2.12. Hence,  $Ker(\Phi) = \{0, 4, 8, 12, 16, 20, 24\}$ .

**QUESTION 2.7.29** *Let  $\Phi$  be a group homomorphism from  $Z_{36}$  to  $Z_{20}$ . Is it possible that  $\Phi(1) = 2$ ?*

**Solution:** NO. because  $Ord(\Phi(1)) = Ord(2)$  must divide  $Ord(1)$  by Theorem 1.2.34. But since  $1 \in Z_{36}$  and  $\Phi(1) = 2 \in Z_{20}$ ,  $Ord(1) = 36$  and  $Ord(2) = 5$ . Hence, 5 does not divide 36.

**QUESTION 2.7.30** *Find all group homomorphism from  $Z_8$  to  $Z_6$ .*

**Solution:** Since  $Z_8$  is cyclic and  $Z_8 = \langle 1 \rangle$ , a group homomorphism, say,  $\Phi$ , from  $Z_8$  to  $Z_6$  is determined by  $\Phi(1)$ . Now, by Theorem 1.2.34  $Ord(\Phi(1) \in Z_6)$  must divide  $Ord(1 \in Z_8)$ . Also, since  $\Phi(1) \in Z_6$ ,



$Ord(\Phi(1))$  must divide 6. Hence,  $Ord(\Phi(1) \in Z_6)$  must divide both numbers 8 and 6. Hence,  $Ord(\Phi(1)) = 1$  or 2. Since  $0 \in Z_6$  has order 1 and  $3 \in Z_6$  is the only element in  $Z_6$  has order 2, we conclude that the following are all group homomorphisms from  $Z_8$  to  $Z_6$  : (1)  $\Phi(1) = 0$ . (2)  $\Phi(1) = 3$ .

**QUESTION 2.7.31** Find all group homomorphism from  $Z_{30}$  to  $Z_{20}$ .

**Solution:** Once again, since  $Z_{30} = \langle 1 \rangle$  is cyclic, a group homomorphism  $\Phi$  from  $Z_{30}$  to  $Z_{20}$  is determined by  $\Phi(1)$ . Now, since  $\Phi(1)$  divides both numbers 20 and 30, we conclude that the following are all possibilities for  $Ord(\Phi(1))$  : 1, 2, 5, 10. By Theorem there are exactly  $\phi(1) = 1$  element in  $Z_{20}$  of order 1 and  $\phi(2) = 1$  element in  $Z_{20}$  of order 2 and  $\phi(5) = 4$  elements in  $Z_{20}$  of order 5 and  $\phi(10) = 4$  elements in  $Z_{20}$  of order 10. Now, 0 is of order 1, 10 is the only element in  $Z_{20}$  of order 2, each element in  $\{4, 8, 12, 16\}$  is of order 5, and each element in  $\{2, 6, 14, 18\}$  is of order 10. Thus, the following are all group homomorphisms from  $Z_{30}$  to  $Z_{20}$  : (1)  $\Phi(1) = 0$ . (2)  $\Phi(1) = 10$ . (3)  $\Phi(1) = 4$ . (4)  $\Phi(1) = 8$ . (5)  $\Phi(1) = 12$ . (6)  $\Phi(1) = 16$ . (7)  $\Phi(1) = 2$ . (8)  $\Phi(1) = 6$ . (9)  $\Phi(1) = 14$ . (10)  $\Phi(1) = 18$ . Hence, there are exactly 10 group homomorphisms from  $Z_{30}$  to  $Z_{20}$ .

**QUESTION 2.7.32** Let  $m_1, m_2, m_3, \dots, m_k$  be all positive integers that divide both numbers  $n$  and  $m$ . Prove that number of all group homomorphisms from  $Z_n$  to  $Z_m$  is  $\phi(m_1) + \phi(m_2) + \phi(m_3) + \dots + \phi(m_k) = gcd(n, m)$ .

**Solution:** As we have seen in the previous two Questions, a homomorphism  $\Phi$  from  $Z_n$  to  $Z_m$  is determined by  $\Phi(1)$ . Since  $Ord(\Phi(1))$  must divide both numbers  $n$  and  $m$ , we conclude that  $Ord(\Phi(1))$  must be  $m_1$  or  $m_2$ , or...or  $m_k$ . Since  $Z_m$  has exactly  $\phi(m_1)$  elements of order  $m_1$  and  $\phi(m_2)$  elements of order  $m_2$  and...and  $\phi(m_k)$  elements of order  $m_k$ , we conclude that number of all group homomorphisms from  $Z_n$  to  $Z_m$  is  $\phi(m_1) + \phi(m_2) + \dots + \phi(m_k) = gcd(n, m)$ .

**QUESTION 2.7.33** Let  $\Phi$  be a group homomorphism from  $Z_{30}$  to  $Z_6$  such that  $Ker(\Phi) = \{0, 6, 12, 18, 24\}$ . Prove that  $\Phi$  is onto. Also, find all possibilities for  $\Phi(1)$ .

**Solution:** Since  $Z_{30}/Ker(\Phi) \cong \Phi(Z_{30}) \subset Z_6$  by Theorem 1.2.35 and  $Ord(Ker(\Phi)) = 5$ , we conclude that  $Ord(Z_{30}/Ker(\Phi)) = Ord(\Phi(Z_{30})) = 30/5 = 6$ . Hence,  $\Phi(Z_{30}) = Z_6$ . Thus,  $\Phi$  is onto. Now, since  $Z_{30} = \langle 1 \rangle$  is cyclic and a group homomorphism from  $Z_{30}$  to  $Z_6$  is determined by  $\Phi(1)$

and  $\Phi$  is onto, we conclude  $\text{Ord}(\Phi(1)) = 6$ . Hence, there are  $\phi(6) = 2$  elements in  $Z_6$  of order 6, namely, 1 and 5. Thus, all possibilities for  $\Phi(1)$  are : (1)  $\Phi(1) = 1$ . (2)  $\Phi(1) = 5$ .

**QUESTION 2.7.34** Let  $\Phi$  be a group homomorphism from  $G$  onto  $H$ , and suppose that  $H$  contains a normal subgroup  $K$  such that  $[H : K] = n$ . Prove that  $G$  has a normal subgroup  $D$  such that  $[G : D] = n$ .

**Solution:** Since  $\alpha : H \rightarrow H/K$  such that  $\alpha(h) = hK$  is a group homomorphism from  $H$  onto  $H/K$ , we conclude that  $\alpha \circ \Phi$  is a group homomorphism from  $G$  onto  $H/K$ . Thus, by Theorem 1.2.35  $G/\text{Ker}(\alpha \circ \Phi) \cong H/K$ . Since  $n = [H : K] = \text{Ord}(H/K)$ , we conclude that  $\text{Ord}(G/\text{Ker}(\alpha \circ \Phi)) = [G : \text{Ker}(\alpha \circ \Phi)] = n$ . Thus, let  $D = \text{Ker}(\alpha \circ \Phi)$ . Then  $[G : D] = n$  and  $D$  is a normal subgroup of  $G$  by Theorem 1.2.35.

**QUESTION 2.7.35** Let  $\Phi$  be a group homomorphism from  $G$  onto  $Z_{15}$ . Prove that  $G$  has normal subgroups of index 3 and 5.

**Solution:** Since  $Z_{15}$  is cyclic and both numbers 3, 5 divide 15,  $Z_{15}$  has a subgroup, say,  $H$ , of order 3 and it has a subgroup, say,  $K$ , of order 5. Since  $Z_{15}$  is Abelian,  $H$  and  $K$  are normal subgroups of  $Z_{15}$ . Since  $[Z_{15} : H] = 5$ , by the previous Question we conclude that  $G$  has a normal subgroup of index 5. Also, since  $[Z_{15} : K] = 3$ , once again by the previous Question we conclude that  $G$  has a normal subgroup of index 3.

**QUESTION 2.7.36** Let  $H$  be a subgroup of  $G$  and  $N$  be a subgroup of  $K$ . Prove that  $H \oplus N$  is a subgroup of  $G \oplus K$ .

**Solution:** Let  $(h_1, n_1), (h_2, n_2) \in H \oplus N$ . Then  $(h_1, n_1)^{-1}(h_2, n_2) = (h_1^{-1}, n_1^{-1})(h_2, n_2) = (h_1^{-1}h_2, n_1^{-1}n_2) \in H \oplus N$ . Hence, by Theorem 1.2.7  $H \oplus N$  is a subgroup of  $G \oplus K$ .

**QUESTION 2.7.37** Let  $H$  be a normal subgroup of  $G$  and  $N$  be a normal subgroup of  $K$ . Prove that  $H \oplus N$  is a normal subgroup of  $G \oplus K$ .

**Solution:** Let  $(g, k) \in G \oplus K$ . Then  $(g, k)^{-1}[H \oplus N](g, k) = (g^{-1}, k^{-1})[H \oplus N](g, k) = g^{-1}Hg \oplus k^{-1}Nk = H \oplus N$  since  $g^{-1}Hg = H$  and  $k^{-1}Nk = N$ . Thus,  $H \oplus N$  is a normal subgroup of  $G \oplus K$ .

**QUESTION 2.7.38** Let  $H$  be a normal subgroup of  $G$  such that  $[G : H] = n$  and  $N$  be a normal subgroup of  $K$  such that  $[K : N] = m$ . Prove that  $H \oplus N$  is a normal subgroup of  $G \oplus K$  of index  $nm$ .

**Solution:** Let  $\Phi : G \oplus K \longrightarrow G/H \oplus K/N$  such that  $\Phi(g, k) = (gH, kN)$ . Then clearly that  $\Phi$  is a group homomorphism from  $G \oplus K$  onto  $G/H \oplus K/N$  and  $\text{Ker}(\Phi) = H \oplus N$ . Hence, by Theorem 1.2.35 we have  $G \oplus K/\text{Ker}(\Phi) = G \oplus K/H \oplus N \cong G/H \oplus K/N$ . Since  $[G : H] = n$  and  $[K : N] = m$ ,  $\text{Ord}(G/H) = n$  and  $\text{Ord}(K/N) = m$ . Hence,  $\text{Ord}(G/H \oplus K/N) = nm$ . Thus,  $\text{Ord}(G \oplus K/H \oplus N) = nm$ . Hence,  $[G \oplus K : H \oplus N] = nm$ .

**QUESTION 2.7.39** Prove that  $Z_4 \oplus Z_8$  has a normal subgroup of index 16.

**Solution:** Let  $H = \{0\} \subset Z_4$ , and let  $N = \{0, 4\} \subset Z_8$ . Then  $H$  is a normal subgroup of  $Z_4$  of index 4 and  $N$  is a normal subgroup of  $Z_8$  of index 4. Hence, by the previous Question  $H \oplus N$  is a normal subgroup of  $G \oplus K$  of index 16.

**QUESTION 2.7.40** Let  $\Phi$  be a group homomorphism from  $G$  onto  $Z_8 \oplus Z_6$  such that  $\text{Ord}(\text{Ker}(\Phi)) = 3$ . Prove that  $G$  has a normal subgroup of order 36.

**Solution:** Let  $H$  be a normal subgroup of  $Z_8$  of order 4 and let  $N$  be a normal subgroup of  $Z_6$  of order 3. Then  $H \oplus N$  is a normal subgroup of  $Z_8 \oplus Z_6$  of order 12. Now, let  $a \in H \oplus N$ . Then  $\text{Ord}(\Phi^{-1}(a)) = \text{Ord}(\text{Ker}(\Phi)) = 3$  by Question 2.7.6. Hence, since  $\text{Ord}(\Phi^{-1}(a)) = 3$  for each  $a \in H \oplus N$  and  $\text{Ord}(H \oplus N) = 12$ , we conclude that  $\text{Ord}(\Phi^{-1}(H \oplus N)) = (12)(3) = 36$ . Now, by Question 2.7.4  $D = \Phi^{-1}(H \oplus N)$  is a normal subgroup of  $G$ . (by a similar argument, one can prove that  $G$  has normal subgroups of order 6, 9, 12, 18, 24.)

**QUESTION 2.7.41** Let  $G$  be a group of order  $pq$  for some prime numbers  $p, q$ ,  $p \neq q$  such that  $G$  has a normal subgroup  $H$  of order  $p$  and a normal subgroup  $K$  of order  $q$ . Prove that  $G$  is cyclic and hence  $G \cong Z_{pq}$ .

**Solution:** Since  $\gcd(p, q) = 1$ , by Question 2.6.23 we have  $\text{Ord}(HK) = pq$ . Thus,  $HK = G$ . Also, since  $\gcd(p, q) = 1$ , we conclude that  $H \cap K = \{e\}$ . Hence, by Theorem 1.2.39  $G \cong H \oplus K$ . Since  $\text{Ord}(H) = p$  and  $\text{Ord}(K) = q$ ,  $H$  and  $K$  are cyclic groups. Hence, since  $H$  and  $K$  are cyclic groups and  $\gcd(p, q) = 1$ , by Theorem 1.2.36 we conclude that  $G \cong H \oplus K$  is cyclic. Hence,  $G \cong Z_{pq}$  by Question 2.7.8.

**QUESTION 2.7.42** Let  $G$  be a group of order 77 such that  $G$  has a normal subgroup of order 11 and a normal subgroup of order 7. Prove that  $G$  is cyclic and hence  $G \cong Z_{77}$ .

**Solution:** Since  $\text{Ord}(G) = 77$  is a product of two distinct prime numbers, the result is clear by the previous Question.

**QUESTION 2.7.43** *Prove that  $\text{Aut}(Z_{125})$  is a cyclic group.*

**Solution:** Since  $\text{Aut}(Z_{125}) \cong U(125) = U(5^3)$  by Theorem 1.2.41 and  $U(5^3)$  is cyclic by Theorem 1.2.40, we conclude that  $\text{Aut}(Z_{125})$  is cyclic.

**QUESTION 2.7.44** *Let  $p$  be an odd prime number and  $n$  be a positive integer. Then prove that  $U(2p^n)$  is a cyclic group.*

**Solution:** By Theorem 1.2.38, we have  $U(2p^n) \cong U(2) \oplus U(p^n)$ . Since  $U(2)$  and  $U(p^n)$  are cyclic groups by Theorem 1.2.40 and  $\gcd(\text{Ord}(U(2)), \text{Ord}(U(p^n))) = \gcd(1, (p-1)p^{n-1}) = 1$ , we conclude that  $U(2p^n) \cong U(2) \oplus U(p^n)$  is cyclic by Theorem 1.2.36.

**QUESTION 2.7.45** *Prove that  $U(54)$  is a cyclic group.*

**Solution:** Since  $54 = 2(3^3)$ ,  $U(54)$  is cyclic by the previous Question.

**QUESTION 2.7.46** *Let  $p$  and  $q$  be two distinct odd prime numbers and  $n, m$  be positive integers. Prove that  $U(p^n q^m)$  is never a cyclic group.*

**Solution:** By Theorem 1.2.38, we have  $U(p^n q^m) \cong U(p^n) \oplus U(q^m) \cong Z_{(p-1)p^{n-1}} \oplus Z_{(q-1)q^{m-1}}$  by Theorem 1.2.40. Since  $(p-1)p^{n-1}$  and  $(q-1)q^{m-1}$  are even numbers, we conclude that  $\gcd((p-1)p^{n-1}, (q-1)q^{m-1}) \neq 1$ . Hence, by Theorem 1.2.36  $U(p^n q^m)$  is not cyclic.

**QUESTION 2.7.47** *Let  $n$  be a positive integer. Prove that up to isomorphism there are finitely many groups of order  $n$ .*

**Solution :** Let  $G$  be a group of order  $n$ . By Theorem 1.2.42,  $G$  is isomorphic to a subgroup of  $S_n$ . Hence, number of groups of order  $n$  up to isomorphism equal number of all subgroups of  $S_n$  of order  $n$ . Since  $S_n$  is a finite group,  $S_n$  has finitely many subgroups of order  $n$ .

**QUESTION 2.7.48** *Let  $p$  be a prime number in  $Z$ . Suppose that  $H$  is a subgroup of  $Q^*$  under multiplication such that  $p \in H$ . Prove that there is no group homomorphism from  $Q$  under addition onto  $H$ . Hence,  $Q \not\cong H$ .*

**Solution:** Deny. Then there is a group homomorphism  $\Phi$  from  $Q$  onto  $H$ . Since  $p \in H$ , there is an element  $x \in Q$  such that  $\Phi(x) = p$ . Hence,  $p = \Phi(x) = \Phi(x/2 + x/2) = \Phi(x/2)\Phi(x/2) = (\Phi(x/2))^2$ . Since  $\Phi(x/2)^2 = p$ , we conclude  $\Phi(x/2) = \sqrt{p}$ . A contradiction, since  $p$  is prime and  $\Phi(x/2) \in H \subset Q^*$  and  $\sqrt{p} \notin Q$ .

**QUESTION 2.7.49** *Prove that  $Q$  under addition is not isomorphic to  $Q^*$  under multiplication.*

**Solution:** This result is now clear by the previous Question.

**QUESTION 2.7.50** *Let  $H$  be a subgroup of  $C^*$  under multiplication, and let  $\Phi$  be a group homomorphism from  $Q$  under addition to  $H$ . Then prove that there is a positive real number  $a \in H$  such that  $\Phi(n/m) = a^{n/m}$  for each  $n/m \in Q$ ,  $n$  and  $m$  are integers.*

**Solution:** Now  $\Phi(1) = a \in H$ . Let  $n$  be a positive integer. Then  $\Phi(n) = \Phi(1 + 1 + \dots + 1) = \Phi(1)\Phi(1)\dots\Phi(1) = \Phi(1)^n = a^n$ . Also,  $a = \Phi(1) = \Phi(n(1/n)) = \Phi(1/n + 1/n + \dots + 1/n) = \Phi(1/n)\Phi(1/n)\dots\Phi(1/n) = \Phi(1/n)^n$ . Since  $\Phi(1/n)^n = a$ , we have  $\Phi(1/n) = \sqrt[n]{a}$ . Now, if  $n$  is a negative number, then since  $1 = \Phi(0) = \Phi(n - n)$  and  $\Phi(-n) = a^{-n}$  we have  $\Phi(n) = a^n$ . Also, if  $n$  is negative, then  $\Phi(1/n) = a^{1/n}$ . Hence, if  $n$  and  $m$  are integers and  $m \neq 0$ , then  $\Phi(n/m) = a^{n/m}$ . Since  $\Phi(1/2) = \sqrt{a}$ , we conclude that  $a$  is a positive real number.

**QUESTION 2.7.51** *Prove that  $Q$  under addition is not isomorphic to  $R^*$  under multiplication.*

**Solution :** By the previous Question, a group homomorphism  $\Phi$  from  $Q$  to  $R^*$  is of the form  $\Phi(x) = a^x$  for each  $x \in Q$  for some positive real number  $a$ . Since  $a^x \geq 0$  for each  $x \in Q$ , There is no element in  $Q$  maps to  $-1$ . Hence,  $Q \not\cong R^*$ .

**QUESTION 2.7.52** *Prove that  $Q$  under addition is not isomorphic to  $R^+$  (the set of all nonzero positive real numbers) under multiplication.*

**Solution:** Deny. Then  $\Phi$  is an isomorphism from  $Q$  onto  $R^+$ . Hence, by Question 2.7.50 there is a positive real number  $a$  such that  $\Phi(n/m) = a^{n/m}$ . Now, suppose that  $a = \pi$ . Then there is no  $x \in Q$  such that  $a^x = \pi^x = 2$ . Thus,  $\Phi$  is not onto. Hence, assume that  $a \neq \pi$ . Then there is no  $x \in Q$  such that  $a^x = \pi$ . Thus, once again,  $\Phi$  is not onto. Hence,  $Q \not\cong R^+$ .

**QUESTION 2.7.53** Give an example of a non-Abelian group of order 48.

**Solution:** Let  $G = S_4 \oplus Z_2$ . Then  $\text{Ord}(G) = 48$ . Since  $S_4$  is a non-Abelian group,  $G$  is non-Abelian.

**QUESTION 2.7.54** Let  $\Phi$  be a group homomorphism from a group  $G$  into a group  $H$ . If  $D$  is a subgroup of  $H$ , then  $\text{Ker}(\Phi)$  is a subgroup of  $\Phi^{-1}(D)$ . In particular, if  $K$  is a normal subgroup of  $G$  and  $D$  is a subgroup of  $G/K$ , then  $K$  is a subgroup of  $\Phi^{-1}(D)$  where  $\Phi : G \rightarrow G/K$  given by  $\Phi(g) = gK$ .

**Solution :** Let  $D$  be a subgroup of  $H$ . Since  $e_H \in D$ , we have  $\Phi(b) = e_H$  for each  $b \in \text{Ker}(\Phi)$ . Thus,  $\text{Ker}(\Phi) \subset \Phi^{-1}(D)$ . The remaining part is now clear.

**QUESTION 2.7.55** Let  $G$  be a group and  $H$  be a cyclic group and  $\Phi$  be a group homomorphism from  $G$  onto  $H$ . Is  $\Phi^{-1}(H) = G$  an Abelian group?

**Solution:** No. Let  $G = S_4$ , and  $K = A_4$ . Now,  $H = G/K$  is a cyclic group of order 2 and  $\Phi$  from  $G$  into  $H$  given by  $\Phi(g) = gK$  is a group homomorphism from  $G$  onto  $H$ . Now,  $\Phi^{-1}(H) = G = S_4$  is not Abelian.

**QUESTION 2.7.56** Let  $H$  be a subgroup of a finite group  $G$ . Prove that  $C(H)$  is a normal subgroup of  $N(H)$  and  $\text{Ord}(N(H)/C(H))$  divides  $\text{Ord}(\text{Aut}(H))$ . In particular, prove that if  $H$  is a normal subgroup of  $G$ , then  $\text{Ord}(G/C(H))$  divides  $\text{Ord}(\text{Aut}(H))$ .

**Solution :** We know that  $C(H)$  is a subgroup of  $G$ . By the definitions  $C(H) \subset N(H)$ . Now, let  $g \in N(H)$ . We need to show that  $g^{-1}C(H)g \subset C(H)$ . Let  $c \in C(H)$ . We need to show that  $g^{-1}cg \in C(H)$ . Hence, let  $h \in H$ . We show that  $(g^{-1}cg)h = h(g^{-1}cg)$ . Now, since  $H$  is normal in  $N(H)$ , we have  $gh = fg$  for some  $f \in H$ . Hence,  $g^{-1}f = hg^{-1}$ . Since  $gh = fh$  and  $g^{-1}f = hg^{-1}$  and  $cf = fc$ , we have  $g^{-1}cgh = g^{-1}cfg = g^{-1}fcg = hg^{-1}cg$ . Thus,  $g^{-1}cg \in C(H)$ . Hence,  $C(H)$  is normal in  $N(H)$ . Let  $\alpha$  be a map from  $N(H)$  to  $\text{Aut}(H)$  such that  $\alpha(x) = \Phi_x$  for each  $x \in N(H)$ , where  $\Phi_x$  is an automorphism from  $H$  onto  $H$  such that  $\Phi_x(h) = x^{-1}hx$  for each  $h \in H$ . It is easy to check that  $\alpha$  is a group homomorphism from  $N(H)$  to  $\text{Aut}(H)$ . Now,  $\text{Ker}(\alpha) = \{y \in N(H) : \Phi_y = \Phi_e\}$ . But  $\Phi_y = \Phi_e$  iff  $y^{-1}hy = e$  for each  $h \in H$  iff  $hy = yh$

for each  $h \in H$ . Thus,  $\text{Ker}(\alpha) = C(H)$ . Hence, by Theorem 1.2.35 we have  $N(H)/C(H) \cong \text{Image}(\alpha)$ . But  $\text{Image}(\alpha)$  is a subgroup of  $\text{Aut}(H)$ . Thus,  $\text{Ord}(\text{Image}(\alpha))$  divides  $\text{Ord}(\text{Aut}(H))$ . So, since  $N(H)/C(H) \cong \text{Image}(\alpha)$ , we have  $\text{Ord}(N(H)/C(H))$  divides  $\text{Ord}(\text{Aut}(H))$ . For the remaining part, just observe that if  $H$  is normal in  $G$ , then  $N(H) = G$ .

**QUESTION 2.7.57** Let  $p$  be a prime number  $> 3$ . We know that  $Z_p^*$  under multiplication modulo  $p$  is a cyclic group of order  $p - 1$ . Let  $H = \{a^2 : a \in Z_p^*\}$ . Prove that  $H$  is a subgroup of  $Z_p^*$  such that  $[Z_p^* : H] = 2$ .

**Solution :** Let  $\Phi : Z_p^* \rightarrow Z_p^*$  such that  $\Phi(a) = a^2$ . It is trivial to check that  $\Phi$  is a group homomorphism. Clearly  $\Phi(Z_p^*) = H$ . Thus,  $H$  is a subgroup of  $Z_p^*$ . Now,  $\text{Ker}(\Phi) = \{a \in Z_p^* : a^2 = 1\}$ . Since  $2 \mid p - 1$  and  $Z_p^*$  is cyclic, there are exactly two elements, namely 1 and  $p - 1$  in  $Z_p^*$  whose square is 1. Thus  $\text{Ker}(\Phi) = \{1, p - 1\}$ . Hence, by Theorem 1.2.35  $Z_p^*/\text{Ker}(\Phi) \cong \Phi(Z_p^*) = H$ . Thus,  $\text{Ord}(H) = (p - 1)/2$ . Hence,  $[Z_p^* : H] = 2$

**QUESTION 2.7.58** Let  $p$  be a prime number  $> 3$ , and let  $H = \{a^2 : a \in Z_p^*\}$ . Suppose that  $p - 1 \notin H$ . Prove that if  $a \in Z_p^*$ , then either  $a \in H$  or  $p - a \in H$ .

**Solution :** By the previous Question, since  $H$  is a subgroup of  $G = Z_p^*$  and  $[G : H] = 2$ , we conclude that the group  $G/H$  has exactly two elements. Since  $p - 1 \notin H$ , we conclude that  $H$  and  $(p - 1)H = -H$  are the elements of  $G/H$ . Now, let  $a \in Z_p^*$  and suppose that  $a \notin H$ . Hence,  $aH \neq H$ . Thus,  $aH = (p - 1)H = -H$ . Hence,  $H = -H - H = -aH = (p - a)H$ . Thus,  $p - a \in H$ .

## 2.8 Sylow Theorems

**QUESTION 2.8.1** Let  $H$  be a Sylow  $p$ -subgroup of a finite group  $G$ . We know that (the normalizer of  $H$  in  $G$ )  $N(H) = \{x \in G : x^{-1}Hx = H\}$  is a subgroup of  $G$ . Prove that  $H$  is the only Sylow  $p$ -subgroup of  $G$  contained in  $N(H)$ .

**Solution:** Let  $h \in H$ . Then  $h^{-1}Hh = H$ . Hence,  $h \in N(H)$ . Thus,  $H \subset N(H)$ . Now, we show that  $H$  is the only Sylow  $p$ -subgroup of  $G$  contained in  $N(H)$ . By the definition of  $N(H)$ , we observe that  $H$  is a normal subgroup of  $N(H)$ . Hence,  $H$  is a normal Sylow  $p$ -subgroup of  $N(H)$ . Thus, by Theorem 1.2.46, we conclude that  $H$  is the only Sylow  $p$ -subgroup of  $G$  contained in  $N(H)$ .

**QUESTION 2.8.2** Let  $H$  be a Sylow  $p$ -subgroup of a finite group  $G$ . Let  $x \in N(H)$  such that  $\text{Ord}(x) = p^n$  for some positive integer  $n$ . Prove that  $x \in H$ .

**Solution:** Since  $\text{Ord}(x) = p^n$ ,  $\text{Ord}(\langle x \rangle) = p^n$ . Since  $N(H)$  is a group (subgroup of  $G$ ) and  $x \in N(H)$  and  $\text{Ord}(\langle x \rangle) = p^n$ , by Theorem 1.2.44  $\langle x \rangle$  is contained in a Sylow  $p$ -subgroup of  $N(H)$ . By the previous Question  $H$  is the only Sylow  $p$ -subgroup of  $G$  contained in  $N(H)$ . Hence,  $x \in H$ .

**QUESTION 2.8.3** Let  $G$  be a group of order  $p^2$ . Prove that  $G$  is Abelian.

**Solution:** Since  $\text{Ord}(G) = p^2$ , by Theorem 1.2.47 we have  $\text{Ord}(Z(G)) = p$  or  $p^2$ . If  $\text{Ord}(Z(G)) = p^2$ , then  $G$  is Abelian. Thus, assume that  $\text{Ord}(Z(G)) = p$ . Hence,  $\text{Ord}(G/Z(G)) = p$ . Thus,  $G/Z(G)$  is cyclic. Hence,  $G$  is Abelian by Question 2.6.6.

**QUESTION 2.8.4** Let  $G$  be a non-Abelian group of order 36. Prove that  $G$  has more than one Sylow 2-subgroup or more than one Sylow 3-subgroup.

**Solution:** Deny. Since  $36 = 2^2 3^2$ ,  $G$  has exactly one Sylow 3-subgroup, say,  $H$ , and it has exactly one Sylow 2-subgroup, say,  $K$ . Thus,  $H$  and  $K$  are normal subgroups of  $G$  by Theorem 1.2.46. Since  $\text{Ord}(H) = 3^2 = 9$  and  $\text{Ord}(K) = 2^2 = 4$  and  $\gcd(4, 9) = 1$ , we have  $H \cap K = \{e\}$  and  $\text{Ord}(HK) = 36 = \text{Ord}(G)$  by Question 2.6.23. Hence,  $HK = G$  and by Theorem 1.2.39 we have  $G \cong H \oplus K$ . Since  $\text{Ord}(H) = 3^2 = 9$  and  $\text{Ord}(K) = 2^2 = 4$ , we conclude that  $H$  and  $K$  are Abelian groups by the previous Question. Thus,  $G \cong H \oplus K$  is Abelian. A contradiction since  $G$  is a non-Abelian group by the hypothesis.

**QUESTION 2.8.5** Let  $G$  be a group of order 100. Prove that  $G$  has a normal subgroup of order 25.

**Solution:** Since  $\text{Ord}(G) = 100 = 2^2 5^2$ , we conclude that  $G$  has a Sylow 5-subgroup, say,  $H$ . Then  $\text{Ord}(H) = 25$ . Let  $n$  be the number of all Sylow 5-subgroups. Then 5 divides  $(n-1)$  and  $n$  divides  $\text{Ord}(G) = 100$  by Theorem 1.2.45. Hence,  $n = 1$ . Thus,  $H$  is the only Sylow 5-subgroup of  $G$ . Hence,  $H$  is normal by Theorem 1.2.46.

**QUESTION 2.8.6** Let  $G$  be a group of order 100. Prove that  $G$  has a normal subgroup of order 50.



**Solution:** Since 2 divides 100,  $G$  has a subgroup, say,  $K$ , of order 2 by Theorem 1.2.43. By the previous Question,  $G$  has a normal subgroup of order 25, say,  $H$ . Hence,  $HK$  is a subgroup of  $G$  by Question 2.6.16. Since  $\gcd(2, 25) = 1$ ,  $\text{Ord}(HK) = 50$  by Question 2.6.23. Thus,  $[G : HK] = 2$ . Hence,  $HK$  is normal by Question 2.6.1.

**QUESTION 2.8.7** *Let  $G$  be a group such that  $\text{Ord}(G) = pq$  for some primes  $p < q$  and  $p$  does not divide  $q - 1$ . Prove that  $G \cong Z_{pq}$  is cyclic.*

**Solution:** Let  $n$  be the number of all Sylow  $q$ -subgroups and let  $m$  be the number of all Sylow  $p$ -subgroups. Then  $n$  divides  $pq$  and  $q$  divides  $n - 1$  and  $m$  divides  $pq$  and  $p$  divides  $m - 1$ . Since  $p < q$ , we conclude that  $n = 1$ . Also, since  $p$  does not divide  $q - 1$ ,  $m = 1$ . Hence,  $G$  has exactly one Sylow  $q$ -subgroup, say,  $H$  and it has exactly one Sylow  $p$ -subgroup, say,  $K$ . Thus,  $H$  and  $K$  are normal subgroups of  $G$  by Theorem 1.2.46. Since  $\gcd(p, q) = 1$ ,  $\text{Ord}(HK) = pq = \text{Ord}(G)$  and  $H \cap K = \{e\}$  by Question 2.6.23. Thus,  $G \cong H \oplus K$  by Theorem 1.2.39. Since  $\text{Ord}(H) = q$  and  $\text{Ord}(K) = p$ , we conclude that  $H$  and  $K$  are cyclic and hence  $G \cong H \oplus K$  is cyclic. Since  $G$  is a cyclic group of order  $pq$ , we conclude that  $G \cong Z_{pq}$  is cyclic by Question 2.7.8.

**QUESTION 2.8.8** *Let  $G$  be a group of order 35. Prove that  $G$  is a cyclic group and  $G \cong Z_{35}$ .*

**Solution:** Let  $p = 5$  and  $q = 7$ . Then  $\text{Ord}(G) = pq$  such that  $p < q$  and  $p$  does not divide  $q - 1$ . Hence,  $G \cong Z_{35}$  is cyclic by the previous Question.

**QUESTION 2.8.9** *Let  $G$  be a noncyclic group of order 57. Prove that  $G$  has exactly 38 elements of order 3.*

**Solution:** Since  $57 = (3)(19)$  and 19 does not divide  $3 - 1$ , by Theorem 1.2.45  $G$  has exactly one Sylow 19-subgroup, say,  $H$ . Let  $a \in G$  such that  $a \neq e$ . Since  $\text{Ord}(a)$  divides  $\text{Ord}(G) = 57 = (3)(19)$  and  $G$  is not cyclic and  $a \neq e$ , we conclude that the possibilities for  $\text{Ord}(a)$  are : 3, 19. Since  $H$  is the only Sylow 19-subgroup of order 19, we have exactly 18 elements in  $G$  of order 19. Hence, there are exactly 38 elements in  $G$  of order 3.

**QUESTION 2.8.10** *Let  $G$  be a group of order 56. Prove that  $H$  has a proper normal subgroup, say,  $K$ , such that  $K \neq \{e\}$ .*

**Solution:** Since  $56 = 7^2 \cdot 2^3$ , we conclude that  $G$  has a Sylow 7-subgroup, say,  $H$ , and it has a Sylow 2-subgroup, say,  $K$ , by Theorem 1.2.43. If  $H$  is the only Sylow 7-subgroup of  $G$ , then by Theorem 1.2.46 we conclude that  $H$  is normal and we are done. Hence, let  $n$  be the number of all Sylow 7-subgroups of  $G$  such that  $n > 1$ . Since  $n$  divides 56 and 7 divides  $n - 1$  and  $n > 1$ , we conclude that  $n = 8$ . Since each non identity element in a Sylow 7-subgroup of  $G$  has order 7, we conclude that there are  $(8)(6) = 48$  elements in  $G$  of order 7. Since there are exactly 48 elements in  $G$  of order 7 and  $K$  is a Sylow 2-subgroup of order 8, we conclude that  $K$  is the only Sylow 2-subgroup of  $G$ . Thus,  $K$  is normal by Theorem 1.2.46.

**QUESTION 2.8.11** *Let  $G$  be a group of order 105. Prove that it is impossible that  $\text{Ord}(Z(G)) = 7$ .*

**Solution:** Deny. Hence,  $\text{Ord}(Z(G)) = 7$ . Then  $\text{Ord}(G/Z(G)) = 15$ . Since  $15 = (3)(5)$  and 3 does not divide  $5 - 1 = 4$ , by Question 2.8.7 we conclude that  $G/Z(G)$  is cyclic. Hence,  $G$  is Abelian by Question 2.6.6. Hence,  $Z(G) = G$ , a contradiction. Thus, it is impossible that  $\text{Ord}(Z(G)) = 7$ .

**QUESTION 2.8.12** *Let  $G$  be a group of order 30. Prove that  $G$  has an element of order 15.*

**Solution:** Since  $30 = (2)(3)(5)$ , by Theorem 1.2.43 there is a subgroup of order 2 and a subgroup of order 3 and a subgroup of order 5. Let  $n$  be the number of all subgroups of  $G$  of order 3. Then by Theorem 1.2.45 we conclude that either  $n = 1$  or  $n = 10$ . Suppose that  $n = 1$ . Let  $H$  be the subgroup of  $G$  of order 3. Then  $H$  is normal by Theorem 1.2.46. Since  $\text{Ord}(G/H) = 10 = (2)(5)$ , by Theorem 1.2.45 we conclude that  $G/H$  has exactly one subgroup of order 5. Hence, by Question 2.7.6, we conclude that  $G$  has a subgroup, say,  $D$ , of order 15. Since  $15 = (3)(5)$  and 3 does not divide  $5 - 1$ , by Question 2.8.7 we conclude that  $D$  is cyclic. Hence, there is an element in  $G$  of order 15. Now, assume that  $n = 10$ . Let  $m$  be the number of all subgroups of  $G$  of order 5. Then by Theorem 1.2.45 we conclude that either  $m = 1$  or  $m = 6$ . Since  $n = 10$ , there are exactly  $(10)(2) = 20$  elements of order 3. Hence,  $m = 1$ , for if  $m = 6$ , then there are exactly  $(6)(4) = 24$  elements of order 5, which is impossible since  $\text{Ord}(G) = 30$  and there are 20 elements of order 3. Let  $K$  be the subgroup of  $G$  of order 5. Then by Theorem 1.2.46 we conclude that  $K$  is normal. Since  $\text{Ord}(G/K) = 6$ , by Theorem 1.2.45 we conclude that  $G/K$  has a subgroup of order 3. Hence, by Question 2.7.6 we conclude

that  $G$  has a subgroup, say,  $L$ , of order 15. Thus, as mentioned earlier in the solution  $G$  has an element of order 15.

**QUESTION 2.8.13** *Let  $G$  be a group of order 30. Prove that  $G$  has exactly one subgroup of order 3 and exactly one subgroup of order 5.*

**Solution:** Since  $30 = (2)(3)(5)$ , by Theorem 1.2.43  $G$  has a subgroup of order 2 and a subgroup of order 3 and a subgroup of order 5. Let  $n$  be the number of all subgroups of  $G$  of order 3, and let  $m$  be the number of all subgroups of  $G$  of order 5. By Theorem 1.2.45 we conclude that either  $n = 1$  or  $n = 10$  and either  $m = 1$  or  $m = 6$ . Suppose that  $n = 10$ . Then  $G$  has exactly  $(10)(2) = 20$  elements of order 3. Since by the previous Question  $G$  has an element of order 15, we conclude by Theorem 1.2.14 that  $G$  has at least  $\phi(15) = 8$  elements of order 15. Since  $\text{Ord}(G) = 30$  and there are 20 elements of order 3 and 8 elements of order 15, we conclude that there are no subgroups of  $G$  of order 5, a contradiction. Hence,  $n = 1$ . Now, suppose that  $m = 6$ . By an argument similar to the one just given, we will reach to a contradiction. Hence, we conclude that  $m = 1$ .

**QUESTION 2.8.14** *Let  $G$  be a group of order 30. Prove that  $G$  has a normal subgroup of order 3 and a normal subgroup of order 5.*

**Solution:** By the previous Question there are exactly one Sylow 3-subgroup of  $G$ , say,  $H$ , and exactly one Sylow 5-subgroup of  $G$ , say,  $K$ . Hence, by Theorem 1.2.46 we conclude that  $H$  and  $K$  are normal in  $G$ .

**QUESTION 2.8.15** *Let  $G$  be a group of order 60 such that  $G$  has a normal subgroup of order 2. Prove that  $G$  has a normal subgroup of order 6 and a normal subgroup of order 10 and a normal subgroup of order 30.*

**Solution:** Let  $H$  be a normal subgroup of  $G$  of order 2. Then  $G/H$  is a group of order 30. Hence, by the previous Question  $G/H$  has a normal subgroup of order 3, say,  $K$ . Thus, by Question 2.7.6  $G$  has a normal subgroup of order 6. Since  $G/H$  has a normal subgroup of order 5, by an argument similar to the one just given we conclude that  $G$  has a normal subgroup of order 10. Also, by the previous Question  $G/H$  has a normal subgroup of order 3, say,  $D$ . Hence, by Question 2.7.6  $KD$  is a normal subgroup of  $G/H$ . Since  $\gcd(3, 5) = 1$ , we conclude that  $\text{Ord}(KD) = 15$ . Thus, by Question 2.7.6 we conclude that  $G$  has a normal subgroup of order 30.

**QUESTION 2.8.16** *Let  $G$  be a group of order 60 such that  $G$  has a normal subgroup of order 2. Prove that  $G$  has a subgroup of order 20 and a subgroup of order 12.*

**Solution:** By the previous Question  $G$  has a normal subgroup of order 10, say,  $H$ . Hence,  $\text{Ord}(G/H) = 6$ . Since  $6 = (2)(3)$ , by Theorem 1.2.43  $G/H$  has a subgroup of order 2. Hence, by Question 2.7.6  $G$  has a subgroup of order 20. Also, by the previous Question  $G$  has a normal subgroup of order 6, say,  $K$ . Since  $\text{Ord}(G/K) = 10$  and  $10 = (2)(5)$ , by Theorem 1.2.43  $G/K$  has a subgroup of order 2. Thus, by Question 2.7.6 we conclude that  $G$  has a subgroup of order 12.

**QUESTION 2.8.17** *Let  $G$  be a group of order 60 such that  $G$  has a normal subgroup of order 2. Prove that  $G$  has a cyclic subgroup of order 30, that is, show that  $G$  has an element of order 30.*

**Solution:** Let  $K$  be a normal subgroup of  $G$  of order 2. Set  $H = G/K$ . Since  $\text{Ord}(H) = 30$ , By Question 2.8.12  $H$  has an element  $a$  of order 15. Hence,  $D = \langle a \rangle$  is a subgroup of  $H$  of order 15. Thus, by Question 2.7.6  $G$  has a subgroup,  $V$ , of order 30 and by Question 2.7.54  $K \subset V$ . By Question 2.8.12  $V$  has an element  $m$  of order 15. Thus,  $M = \langle m \rangle$  is a subgroup of  $V$  of order 15. Since  $[V : M] = 2$ , by Question 2.6.1  $M$  is a normal subgroup of  $V$ . Since  $K$  is normal in  $G$  and  $K \subset V$ ,  $K$  is a normal subgroup of  $V$ . Since  $\gcd(2, 15) = 1$ ,  $K \cap M = \{e\}$ . Since  $K, M$  are Abelian normal subgroups of  $V$  and  $K \cap M = \{e\}$ , by Question 2.6.31  $KM$  is an Abelian group. Hence, let  $k \in K$  such that  $\text{Ord}(k) = 2$ . Since  $K = \langle k \rangle$  and  $M = \langle m \rangle$  and  $KM$  is Abelian, we have  $km = mk$ . Since  $mk = km$  and  $\gcd(2, 15) = 1$ , by Question 2.1.14  $\text{Ord}(km) = 30$ . Thus,  $G$  has a cyclic subgroup of order 30, namely  $\langle km \rangle$ .

**QUESTION 2.8.18** *Let  $G$  be a group of order 345. Prove that  $G$  is cyclic.*

**Solution :** Since  $345 = (3)(5)(23)$ , by Theorem 1.2.43 there are subgroups of  $G$  of order 3 and 5 and 23. Let  $H$  be a subgroup of  $G$  of order 23. By Theorem 1.2.45, we conclude that  $H$  is the only subgroup of  $G$  of order 23. Thus, by Theorem 1.2.46,  $H$  is normal in  $G$ . Hence, by Question 2.7.56 we have  $\text{Ord}(G/C(H))$  divides  $\text{Ord}(\text{Aut}(H))$ . By Theorem 1.2.41 we have  $\text{Ord}(\text{Aut}(H)) = \text{Ord}(U(23)) = 22$ . Thus,  $\text{Ord}(G/C(H))$  divides 22. Since  $\text{Ord}(G/C(H))$  divides both numbers 365 and 22, we conclude that  $\text{Ord}(G/C(H)) = 1$ . Hence,  $C(H) = G$ . Hence, by the definition

of  $C(H)$  we conclude that  $C(H) = G$  means that every element in  $H$  commute with every element in  $G$ . Hence,  $H \subset Z(G)$ . Thus,  $\text{Ord}(Z(G)) \geq 23$ . Hence,  $\text{Ord}(G/Z(G)) = 1$  or  $3$  or  $5$  or  $15$ . In each case, we conclude that  $G/Z(G)$  is cyclic. Thus, by Question 2.6.6,  $G$  must be Abelian. Now, since  $G$  has subgroups of order  $3$  and  $5$  and  $23$ ,  $G$  has an element  $a$  of order  $3$  and an element  $b$  of order  $5$  and an element  $c$  of order  $23$ . Since  $a, b, c$  commute with each other, by Question 2.1.14  $\text{Ord}(abc) = \text{Ord}(a(bc)) = \text{Ord}((ab)c) = (3)(5)(23) = 345$ . Thus,  $G = \langle abc \rangle$  is cyclic.

**QUESTION 2.8.19** *let  $H, K$  be two distinct Sylow  $p$ -subgroups of a finite group  $G$ . Prove that  $HK$  is never a subgroup of  $G$ .*

**Solution:** Since  $H$  and  $K$  are Sylow  $p$ -subgroups of  $G$ , we conclude  $\text{Ord}(H) = \text{Ord}(K) = p^n$  such that  $p^{n+1}$  does not divide  $\text{Ord}(G)$ . Since  $H$  and  $K$  are distinct,  $\text{Ord}(H \cap K) = p^m$  such that  $0 \leq m < n$ . Hence, by Theorem 1.2.48 we conclude  $\text{Ord}(HK) = p^n p^n / p^m = p^{2n-m} > p^n$ . Since order of any subgroup of  $G$  must divide  $\text{Ord}(G)$  and  $p^{2n-m}$  does not divide  $\text{Ord}(G)$ ,  $HK$  is not a subgroup of  $G$ .

**QUESTION 2.8.20** *Let  $H$  be a subgroup of order  $p$  (prime) of a finite group  $G$  such that  $p^2 > \text{Ord}(G)$ . Prove that  $H$  is the only subgroup of  $G$  of order  $p$  and hence it is normal in  $G$ .*

**Solution:** Suppose that there is another subgroup, say,  $K$ , of  $G$  of order  $p$ . Hence,  $H \cap K = \{e\}$ . By Theorem 1.2.48,  $\text{Ord}(HK) = p^2/1 = p^2 > \text{Ord}(G)$  which is impossible since  $HK \subset G$ . Thus,  $H$  is the only subgroup of order  $p$  of  $G$ . Since  $p^2 > \text{Ord}(G)$ , we conclude that  $p^2$  does not divide  $\text{Ord}(G)$ . Thus,  $H$  is a Sylow  $p$ -subgroup of  $G$ . Hence, by Theorem 1.2.46, we conclude that  $H$  is normal in  $G$ .

**QUESTION 2.8.21** *Let  $G$  be a group of order  $46$  such that  $G$  has a normal subgroup of order  $2$ . Prove that  $G$  is cyclic, that is,  $G \cong Z_{46}$ .*

**Solution:** Since  $46 = (2)(23)$ . By Theorem 1.2.43,  $G$  has a Sylow  $23$ -subgroup,  $H$ , of  $G$ . By Theorem 1.2.45, we conclude that  $H$  is the only subgroup of  $G$  of order  $23$ . By Theorem 1.2.46,  $H$  is normal in  $G$ . By hypothesis, let  $K$  be a normal subgroup of  $G$  of order  $2$ . Hence,  $H \cap K = \{e\}$ . By Theorem 1.2.48 we have  $HK = G$ . Since  $H \cap K = \{e\}$  and  $HK = G$  and  $H, K$  are normal in  $G$ , by Theorem 1.2.39,  $G \cong H \oplus K$ . But  $K \cong Z_2$  and  $H \cong Z_{23}$ . Hence,  $G \cong Z_2 \oplus Z_{23}$ . Thus, by Theorem 1.2.36,  $G$  is a cyclic group of order  $46$ . Hence, by Question 2.7.8 we have  $G \cong Z_{46}$ .

**QUESTION 2.8.22** Let  $G$  be a group of order  $p^n$  for some prime number  $p$  such that for each  $0 \leq m \leq n$  there is exactly one subgroup of  $G$  of order  $p^m$ . Prove that  $G$  is cyclic.

**Solution:** Let  $x \in G$  of maximal order. Then  $\text{Ord}(x) = p^k$  for some  $1 \leq k \leq n$ . Now, let  $y \in G$ . Then  $\text{Ord}(y) = p^i$  for some  $i \leq k$ . Since  $\text{Ord}(y) = p^i$  and  $G$  has exactly one subgroup of order  $p^i$  and the subgroup  $\langle x \rangle$  of  $G$ , being cyclic, has a subgroup of order  $p^i$ , we conclude that  $\langle y \rangle \subset \langle x \rangle$ . Hence,  $y \in \langle x \rangle$ . Thus,  $G \subset \langle x \rangle$ . Hence,  $G = \langle x \rangle$  is cyclic.

**QUESTION 2.8.23** Let  $G$  be a finite Abelian group. Show that a Sylow- $p$ -subgroup of  $G$  is unique.

**Solution:** Let  $H$  be a Sylow- $p$ -subgroup of  $G$ . Since  $G$  is Abelian, we conclude that  $H$  is normal. Hence  $H$  is the only Sylow- $p$ -subgroup of  $G$  by Theorem 1.2.46.

**QUESTION 2.8.24** Let  $G$  be a group of order  $p^2q$ , where  $p$  and  $q$  are distinct prime numbers,  $p$  does not divide  $q-1$ , and  $q$  does not divide  $p^2-1$ . Show that  $G$  is Abelian.

**Solution :** Let  $n_p$  be the number of Sylow- $p$ -subgroups and  $n_q$  be the number of Sylow- $q$ -subgroups. Then since  $q$  does not divide  $p^2-1$  and  $p$  does not divide  $q-1$ , by Theorem 1.2.45 we conclude that  $n_p = n_q = 1$ . Let  $H$  be a Sylow- $p$ -subgroup and  $K$  be a Sylow- $q$ -subgroup. Then  $H$  and  $K$  are both normal in  $G$  by Theorem 1.2.46. Since  $H \cap K = \{e\}$  and  $\text{Ord}(G) = p^2q$ , we conclude that  $G \cong H \oplus K$ . Since  $q$  is prime,  $K$  is cyclic and hence Abelian. Also, since  $p$  is prime and  $\text{Ord}(H) = p^2$ , we conclude that  $H$  is Abelian by Question 2.8.3.

## 2.9 Simple Groups

**QUESTION 2.9.1** Prove that there is no simple groups of order  $300 = (2^2)(3)(5^2)$ .

**Solution :** Let  $G$  be a group of order 300. Let  $n_5$  be the number of Sylow-5-subgroups of  $G$ . Then by Theorem 1.2.45 we have  $n_5 = 1$  or  $n_5 = 6$ . If  $n_5 = 1$ , then a Sylow-5-subgroup of  $G$  is normal in  $G$  by Theorem 1.2.46, and hence  $G$  is not simple. Hence assume that  $n_5 = 6$ . Since 25 does not divide  $n_5 - 1$ , by Theorem 1.2.51 we conclude that there are two distinct Sylow-5-subgroups  $H$  and  $K$  of  $G$ , such that

$Ord(H \cap K) = 5$  and  $HK \subset N(H \cap K)$ . Again by Theorem 1.2.51 we have  $Ord(N(H \cap K)) > Ord(HK) = Ord(H)Ord(K)/Ord(H \cap K) = (25)(25)/5 = 125$ . So, let  $m = Ord(N(H \cap K))$ . Since  $m > 125$  and  $m$  divides 300, we conclude that  $m = 150$  or  $m = 300$ . If  $m = 300$ , then  $H \cap K$  is normal in  $G$ , and since  $Ord(H \cap K) = 5$ , we conclude that  $G$  is not simple. Thus assume that  $m = 150$ . Hence  $[G : N(H \cap K)] = 2$ . Since  $n_5 \neq 1$ , we conclude that  $G$  is non-Abelian (see Question 2.8.23) and hence if  $G$  is simple, then  $G$  is isomorphic to a subgroup of  $A_2$  by Theorem 1.2.57 which is clearly impossible because  $Ord(G) = 300$  where  $Ord(A_2) = 1$ .

**QUESTION 2.9.2** *Prove that there is no simple groups of order 500.*

**Solution :** Since  $500 = 2(125)$  and 125 is an odd number, we conclude that there is no simple groups of order 500 by Theorem 1.2.55.

**QUESTION 2.9.3** *Show that there is no simple groups of order  $396 = (2^2)(3^2)(11)$ .*

**Solution :** Let  $G$  be a group of order 396. Let  $n_{11}$  be the number of Sylow-11-subgroups. Then by Theorem 1.2.45 we have  $n_{11} = 1$  or  $n_{11} = 12$ . If  $n_{11} = 1$ , then a Sylow-11-subgroup of  $G$  is normal in  $G$  by Theorem 1.2.46, and hence  $G$  is not simple. Thus assume that  $n_{11} = 12$ . Let  $H$  be a Sylow-11-subgroup of  $G$ . Then by Theorems 1.2.49 and 1.2.54 we conclude that  $12 = n_{11} = [G : N(H)]$ . Thus  $Ord(N(H)) = Ord(G)/12 = 33$ . Hence  $N(H)$  is cyclic by Question 2.8.7. Thus  $G$  has an element of order 33. Now since  $n_{11} \neq 1$ , we conclude that  $G$  is non-Abelian. Since  $N(H)$  is a subgroup of  $G$  and  $[G : N(H)] = 12$ , if  $G$  is simple, then we conclude that  $G$  is isomorphic to a subgroup of  $A_{12}$  by Theorem 1.2.57. But  $A_{12}$  does not have an element of order 33, for if  $\beta \in A_{12}$  of order 33, then by Theorem 1.2.22,  $\beta$  is a product of DISJOINT cycles of length 11 and 3, which is clearly impossible.

**QUESTION 2.9.4** *Show that there is no simple groups of order  $525 = (3)(5^2)(7)$ .*

**Solution :** Let  $G$  be a group of order 525. Let  $n_7$  be the number of Sylow-7-subgroups of  $G$ . Then by Theorem 1.2.45 we have  $n_7 = 1$  or  $n_7 = 15$ . If  $n_7 = 1$ , then a Sylow-7-subgroup of  $G$  is normal in  $G$  by Theorem 1.2.46, and hence  $G$  is not simple. Hence assume that

$n_7 = 15$ . Let  $H$  be a Sylow-7-subgroup of  $G$ . Thus by Theorems 1.2.54 and 1.2.49, we conclude that  $15 = n_7 = [G : N(H)]$ . Hence  $N(H) = \text{Ord}(G)/15 = 35$ . Thus  $N(H)$  is cyclic (and hence Abelian) by Question 2.8.7. Now let  $K$  be a subgroup of  $N(H)$  of order 5. Since  $N(H)$  is Abelian,  $N(H) \subset N(K)$ . Also, since  $K$  is a 5-subgroup of  $G$ ,  $K$  is contained in a Sylow-5-subgroup of  $G$  by Theorem 1.2.44. Hence there is a Sylow-5-subgroup, say  $D$ , such that  $K \subset D$ . Since  $\text{Ord}(D) = 5^2$ , we conclude that  $D$  is Abelian by Question 2.8.3. Thus  $D \subset N(K)$ . Since  $N(H) \subset N(K)$  and  $D \subset N(K)$ , we conclude that  $\text{Ord}(N(K)) \geq (5)(35) = 175$ . Thus  $m = [G : N(K)] \leq 3$ . Hence if  $G$  is simple, then  $G$  is isomorphic to a subgroup of  $A_m$ , which is impossible because  $m \leq 3$  and  $\text{Ord}(G) > 3!/2 = \text{Ord}(A_3)$ .

**QUESTION 2.9.5** Let  $G$  be a finite simple group and suppose that  $G$  has two subgroups  $K$  and  $H$  such that  $[G : H] = q$  and  $[G : K] = p$  where  $q, p$  are prime numbers. Show that  $\text{Ord}(H) = \text{Ord}(K)$ .

**Solution :** Since  $G$  is finite, we need only to show that  $p = q$ . Hence assume that  $p > q$ . By Theorem 1.2.56 there is a group homomorphism  $\Phi$  from  $G$  into  $S_q$  such that  $\text{Ker}(\Phi) = \{e\}$  (because  $G$  is simple). Hence  $G$  is isomorphic to a subgroup of  $S_q$ , which is impossible since  $p > q$ ,  $p$  divides  $\text{Ord}(G)$  and  $p$  does not divide  $q!$ . Thus  $p = q$ , and hence  $\text{Ord}(H) = \text{Ord}(K)$ .

**QUESTION 2.9.6** Show that  $A_5$  cannot contain subgroups of order 30 or 20 or 15.

**Solution :** Suppose that  $A_5$  has a subgroup  $H$  of order 30 or 20 or 15. Then  $[G : H] = 2$  or 3 or 4. Since  $A_5$  is non-Abelian simple group (see Theorem ??), by Theorem 1.2.57 we conclude that  $A_5$  is isomorphic to a subgroup of  $A_2$  or  $A_3$  or  $A_4$ , which is impossible since  $G$  has more elements than  $A_2$  or  $A_3$  or  $A_4$ .

**QUESTION 2.9.7** Show that a simple group of order 60 has a subgroup of order 10 and a subgroup of order 6.

**Solution :** Let  $G$  be a simple group of order 60. Write  $60 = (2^2)(3)(5)$ . Let  $n_5$  be the number of Sylow-5-subgroups,  $n_3$  be the number of Sylow-3-subgroups. By Theorem 1.2.45 we conclude that  $n_5 = 6$ . Let  $H$  be a Sylow-5-subgroup. Then by Theorems 1.2.49 and 1.2.54, we conclude that  $6 = n_5 = [G : N(H)]$ . Hence  $\text{Ord}(N(H)) = 60/6 = 10$ . Thus



$G$  has a subgroup of order 10. Now by Theorem 1.2.45 we conclude that  $n_3 = 4$  or 10. Let  $K$  be a Sylow-3-subgroup. Then again by Theorems 1.2.49 and 1.2.54  $n_3 = 4 = [G : N(K)]$  or  $10 = n_3 = [G : N(K)]$ . If  $n_3 = 4 = [G : N(K)]$ , then by Theorem 1.2.57 we conclude that  $G$  is isomorphic to a subgroup of  $A_4$  which is impossible since  $\text{Ord}(G) = 60$  where  $\text{Ord}(A_4) = 12$ . Thus  $10 = n_3 = [G : N(K)]$ . Hence  $\text{Ord}(N(K)) = 60/10 = 6$ . Thus  $G$  has a subgroup of order 6.

**QUESTION 2.9.8** *Show that a simple group  $G$  of order 60 is isomorphic to  $A_5$ .*

**Solution :** Write  $\text{Ord}(G) = (2^2)(3)(5)$ . Let  $n_2$  be the number of Sylow-2-subgroups of  $G$ . Then either  $n_2 = 5$  or  $n_2 = 15$  or  $n_2 = 3$  by Theorem 1.2.49. By Theorem 1.2.57 it is impossible that  $n_2 = 3$ . Let  $K$  be a Sylow-2-subgroup. If  $n_2 = 5$ , then  $5 = [G : N(K)]$  by Theorem 1.2.49 and 1.2.54, and hence  $G \cong A_5$  by Theorem 1.2.57. Thus assume that  $n_2 = 15$ . Since 4 does not divide  $14 = n_2 - 1$ , by Theorem 1.2.51 we conclude that there are two distinct Sylow-2-subgroup  $H$  and  $K$  such that  $\text{Ord}(H \cap K) = 2$   $\text{Ord}(N(H \cap K)) > \text{Ord}(HK) = \text{Ord}(H)\text{Ord}(K)/2 = 8$ . Since  $\text{Ord}(N(H \cap K)) > 8$  and  $\text{Ord}(N(H \cap K))$  divides 60, we conclude that  $m = [G : N(H \cap K)] \leq 5$ . Thus  $G$  is isomorphic to a subgroup of  $A_m$  by Theorem 1.2.57. Since  $\text{Ord}(G) = 60$  and  $\text{Ord}(A_m) < 60$  if  $m < 5$ , we conclude that  $m = 5$ . Since  $G$  is isomorphic to a subgroup of  $A_5$  and  $\text{Ord}(G) = \text{Ord}(A_5) = 60$ , we conclude that  $G$  is isomorphic to  $A_5$ .

**QUESTION 2.9.9** *Let  $H$  be a subgroup of  $S_5$  that contains a 5-cycle and a 2-cycle. Show that  $H = S_5$ .*

**Solution :** Let  $\alpha$  be a 5-cycle in  $H$ , and let  $\beta = (b_1, b_2)$  be a 2-cycle. By Question 2.4.18 we conclude that  $\text{Ord}(\alpha\beta) = 4$  OR 6. If  $\text{Ord}(\alpha\beta) = 4$ , then  $\text{Ord}(\alpha^\beta) = 6$  by Question 2.4.19. Thus  $H$  contains an element of order 6. Since  $H$  contains an element of order 5 and an element of order 6 and  $\gcd(5, 6) = 1$ , we conclude that 30 divides  $\text{Ord}(H)$ . Let  $D = H \cap A_5$  and  $m = [A_5 : D]$ . By Question 2.5.25 we conclude that  $\text{Ord}(D) \geq 15$ . If  $D \neq A_5$ , then  $1 < m \leq 4$ , and thus  $A_5 \cong A_m$  by Theorem 1.2.57 which is impossible. Thus  $D = A_5$ . Since  $D$  is exactly half of  $H$  by Question 2.5.25, we conclude that  $H = S_5$ .

**QUESTION 2.9.10** *Let  $H$  be a subgroup of  $A_5$  that contains a 5-cycle and a 3-cycle. Show that either  $H = A_5$  or  $H = S_5$ .*

**Solution :** Let  $D = H \cap A_5$ ,  $\alpha$  be a 5-cycle of  $H$ , and  $\beta$  be a 3-cycle of  $H$ . Since  $\beta$  and  $\alpha$  are even permutation, we conclude that  $\alpha \in D$  and  $\beta \in D$ . Thus 15 divides  $\text{Ord}(D)$ . Hence  $\text{Ord}(D) \geq 15$ . Suppose that  $D \neq A_5$ , and let  $m = [A_5 : D]$ . Then  $1 < m \leq 4$ . Thus  $A_5 \cong A_m$  by Theorem 1.2.57 which is impossible. Thus  $D = A_5$ . If  $H \neq A_5$ , then  $H = S_5$  because  $D = A_5$  contains exactly half of the elements of  $H$  by Question 2.5.25.

**QUESTION 2.9.11** Show that  $S_5$  contains exactly one subgroup of order 60.

**Solution :** Clearly  $A_5$  is a subgroup of  $S_5$  of order 60. Let  $H$  be a subgroup of  $S_5$  of order 60. We will show that  $H = A_5$ . Let  $D = H \cap A_5$ . Suppose that  $H \neq A_5$ . Hence  $D$  is a proper subgroup of  $A_5$ . By Question 2.5.25 we conclude that  $\text{Ord}(D) = 30$ . Since  $[A_5 : D] = 2$ , we conclude that  $D$  is normal in  $A_5$  by Question 2.6.1, a contradiction since  $A_5$  is simple.

**QUESTION 2.9.12** Let  $G$  be a group of order  $p^n$  where  $p$  is prime and  $n \geq 2$ . Show that  $G$  is not simple.

**Solution :** If  $G$  is Abelian, then every subgroup of  $G$  of order  $p$  is normal in  $G$ , and thus  $G$  is not simple. Thus assume that  $G$  is not Abelian. Then By Theorem 1.2.47  $\text{Ord}(Z(G)) \geq p$ , and since  $G$  is not Abelian  $Z(G) \neq G$ . Thus  $Z(G)$  is normal in  $G$ . Since  $Z(G) \neq \{e\}$  and  $Z(G) \neq G$ , we conclude that  $G$  is not simple.

**QUESTION 2.9.13** Let  $G$  be a group of order  $pqr$  such that  $p > q > r$  and  $p, q, r$  are prime numbers. Show that  $G$  is not simple.

**Solution :** Deny. Hence  $G$  is simple. Let  $n_p$  be the number of Sylow- $p$ -subgroups of  $G$ ,  $n_q$  be the number of Sylow- $q$ -subgroups of  $G$ , and  $n_r$  be the number of Sylow- $r$ -subgroups of  $G$ . Since  $G$  is simple, by Theorem 1.2.46 we conclude that  $n_p \neq 1$ ,  $n_q \neq 1$ , and  $n_r \neq 1$ . Since  $p > q > r$ , we conclude that  $n_p = qr$  by Theorem 1.2.45. Hence there are  $N_p = (p-1)qr = pqr - qr$  elements of order  $p$ . Since  $q > r$  and  $p > q$ , we conclude that the minimum value of  $n_q = p$  and the minimum value of  $n_r = q$ . Hence there are at least  $N_q = (q-1)p = pq - p$  elements of order  $q$  and at least  $N_r = (r-1)q = qr - q$  elements of order  $r$ . Now  $N_p + N_q + N_r \geq pqr - qr + pq - p + qr - q = pqr + pq - (p+q) > pqr = \text{Ord}(G)$  (because  $p > q$  we have  $pq > (p+q)$ ), a contradiction. Thus  $G$  is not simple.

**QUESTION 2.9.14** Let  $G$  be a group of order  $p^2q$ , where  $p$  and  $q$  are distinct prime numbers. Show that  $G$  is not simple.

**Solution :** Deny. Hence  $G$  is simple. Let  $n_p$  be the number of Sylow- $p$ -subgroups of  $G$ ,  $n_q$  be the number of Sylow- $q$ -subgroups of  $G$ . Since  $G$  is simple, by Theorem 1.2.46 we conclude that  $n_p \neq 1$  and  $n_q \neq 1$ . Thus  $n_p = q$  by Theorem 1.2.45. Thus  $p < q$ . Hence  $n_q = p^2$  again by Theorem 1.2.45. Thus  $p^2$  does not divide  $n_p - 1 = q - 1$ . Hence by Theorem 1.2.51 there are two distinct Sylow- $p$ -subgroups  $H$  and  $K$  such that  $\text{Ord}(H \cap K) = p$  and  $\text{Ord}(N(H \cap K)) > \text{Ord}(HK) = p^2p^2/p = p^3$ . Since  $\text{Ord}(N(H \cap K)) > p^3$  and  $\text{Ord}(N(H \cap K))$  must divide  $\text{Ord}(G) = p^2q$ , we conclude that  $\text{Ord}(N(H \cap K)) = p^2q = \text{Ord}(G)$ . Hence  $N(H \cap K) = G$ , and thus  $H \cap K$  is normal in  $G$  a contradiction. Hence  $G$  is not simple.

## 2.10 Classification of Finite Abelian Groups

**QUESTION 2.10.1** What is the smallest positive integer  $n$  such that there are exactly 3 nonisomorphic Abelian group of order  $n$ .

**Solution :** Let  $n = 8$ . Then a group of order 8 is isomorphic to one of the following three nonisomorphic groups:  $Z_8$ ,  $Z_2 \oplus Z_2 \oplus Z_2$ , and  $Z_2 \oplus Z_4$ .

**QUESTION 2.10.2** How many elements of order 2 in  $Z_8 \oplus Z_2$ ? How many elements of order 2 in  $Z_4 \oplus Z_2 \oplus Z_2$ ?

**Solution :** In  $Z_8 \oplus Z_2$ , there are exactly 3 elements of order 2, namely:  $(4, 0)$ ,  $(4, 1)$ ,  $(0, 1)$ . In  $Z_4 \oplus Z_2 \oplus Z_2$ , there are exactly 6 elements of order 2, namely:  $(2, 0, 0)$ ,  $(2, 1, 0)$ ,  $(2, 0, 1)$ ,  $(0, 1, 0)$ ,  $(0, 1, 1)$ ,  $(0, 0, 1)$ .

**QUESTION 2.10.3** Show that an (Abelian) group  $G$  of order 45 contains an element of order 15.

By Theorem 1.2.52,  $G$  is isomorphic to one of the following :  $Z_{45} \cong Z_5 \oplus Z_9$ , or  $Z_5 \oplus Z_3 \oplus Z_3$ . In the first case, since  $Z_{45}$  is cyclic and 15 divides 45, we conclude that  $G$  contains an element of order 15. In the second case, let  $a = (1, 1, 1)$ . Then by Theorem 1.2.37  $\text{Ord}(a) = \text{lcm}[\text{Ord}(1), \text{Ord}(1), \text{Ord}(1)] = \text{lcm}[5, 3, 3] = 15$ .

**QUESTION 2.10.4** Show that an Abelian group of order  $p^n$  for some prime  $p$  and some  $n \geq 1$  is cyclic if and only if  $G$  has exactly one subgroup of order  $p$ .

**Solution :** Suppose that  $G$  is cyclic. Then  $G$  has exactly subgroup of order  $p$  by Theorem 1.2.12. Conversely, suppose that  $G$  has exactly one subgroup of order  $p$ . Then  $G$  must be isomorphic to  $Z_{p^n}$  by Theorem 1.2.52, for if by Theorem 1.2.52  $G$  is isomorphic to  $Z_{p^k} \oplus Z_{p^i} \oplus \dots$  for some  $k, i \geq 1$ , then  $G$  would have at least two subgroups of order  $p$ .

**QUESTION 2.10.5** Show that there are exactly two Abelian groups of order 108 that have exactly one subgroup of order 3.

**Solution :** First  $108 = (3)(36) = (2^2)(3^3)$ . For  $G$  to have exactly one subgroup of order 3,  $G$  must have a cyclic a subgroup of order 27 (see Question 2.10.4.) Let  $G_1 = Z_4 \oplus Z_{3^3}$  and  $G_2 = Z_2 \oplus Z_2 \oplus Z_{3^3}$ . Then clearly that  $G_1$  and  $G_2$  are nonisomorphic. The subgroup of  $G_1$  generated by  $(0, 9)$  is cyclic of order 3, and the subgroup of  $G_2$  generated by  $(0, 0, 9)$  is also cyclic of order 3.

**QUESTION 2.10.6** Suppose that  $G$  is an Abelian group of order 120 such that  $G$  has exactly three elements of order 2. Classify  $G$  up to isomorphism.

**Solution :** Write  $120 = (2^3)(3)(5)$ . Since  $G$  has exactly 3 elements of order 2,  $G$  can not have a cyclic subgroup of order 8. Thus by Theorem 1.2.52  $G$  is isomorphic to  $G_1 = Z_2 \oplus Z_4 \oplus Z_{15}$  (observe that  $Z_{15}$  is isomorphic to  $Z_3 \oplus Z_5$ ) or  $G$  is isomorphic to  $G_2 = Z_2 \oplus Z_2 \oplus Z_2 \oplus Z_{15}$ . In the first case,  $G_1$  has the following elements of order 2, namely :  $(1, 2, 0), (1, 0, 0), (0, 2, 0)$ . In the second case  $G_2$  has the following elements of order 2, namely :  $(1, 1, 0), (1, 0, 0), (0, 1, 0)$ .

**QUESTION 2.10.7** Suppose that the order of a finite Abelian group  $G$  is divisible by 10. Show that  $G$  has an element of order 10.

**Solution :** Since 2 divides  $\text{Ord}(G)$ ,  $G$  has an element, say  $a$ , of order 2 by Theorem 1.2.31. Also, since 5 divides  $\text{Ord}(G)$ ,  $G$  has an element, say  $b$ , of order 5 again by Theorem 1.2.31. Since  $\gcd(2, 5) = 1$  and  $ab = ba$ , we conclude that  $\text{Ord}(ab) = 10$  by Question 2.1.14.

**QUESTION 2.10.8** Find an example of a finite Abelian group such that  $\text{Ord}(G)$  is divisible by 4 but  $G$  has no elements of order 4.

**Solution :** Let  $G = Z_2 \oplus Z_2 \oplus Z_2$ . Then  $G$  is a group of order 8 and hence  $\text{Ord}(G)$  is divisible by 4, but each nonidentity element of  $G$  is of order 2.

**QUESTION 2.10.9** What is the isomorphism class of  $U(20)$ , i.e.,  $U(20) = \{a : 1 \leq a < 20 \text{ and } \gcd(a, 20) = 1\}$  is a group under multiplication module 20.

**Solution :** First  $\text{Ord}(U(20)) = \phi(20) = 8$  (see Theorem 1.2.13) by Theorem 1.2.14. Since  $U(20)$  is not cyclic, by Theorem 1.2.52 we conclude that  $U(20)$  is isomorphic to  $G_1 = Z_2 \oplus Z_4$  or  $G_2 = Z_2 \oplus Z_2 \oplus Z_2$ . Since  $3 \in U(20)$  and  $\text{Ord}(3) = 4$ , we conclude that  $U(20)$  is not isomorphic to  $G_2$  (because every nonidentity element of  $G_2$  is of order 2). Thus  $U(20)$  is isomorphic to  $Z_2 \oplus Z_4$ . **Another Solution :** Write  $20 = (4)(5)$ . Since  $\gcd(4, 5) = 1$ , we conclude that  $U(20) \cong U(4) \oplus U(5)$  by Theorem 1.2.38. But  $U(4)$  is isomorphic to  $Z_2$  by Theorem 1.2.40 and  $U(5)$  is isomorphic to  $Z_4$  again by Theorem 1.2.40. Thus  $U(20) \cong Z_2 \oplus Z_4$ .

**QUESTION 2.10.10** What is the isomorphism class of  $U(100)$ . How many elements of order 20 does  $U(100)$  have?

**Solution :** First  $100 = (2^2)(5^2)$ . By Theorems 1.2.38 and 1.2.40 we conclude that  $U(100) = U(2^2) \oplus U(5^2) = Z_2 \oplus Z_{20}$ . If  $b \in Z_{20}$  such that  $\text{Ord}(b) = 20$ , then  $20(a, b) = (0, 0)$  for every  $a \in Z_2$ . By Theorem 1.2.14, there are  $\phi(20) = 8$  elements in  $Z_{20}$  of order 20. Since  $(a, b)$  has order 20 if and only if  $b$  has order 20 and  $a$  has two choices, namely: 0, 1, we conclude that there  $8 \times 2 = 16$  elements in  $Z_2 \oplus Z_{20}$  of order 20. Since  $U(100) \cong Z_2 \oplus Z_{20}$ , we conclude that  $U(100)$  has exactly 16 elements of order 20.

**QUESTION 2.10.11** Let  $G$  be a finite Abelian group and  $b \in G$  has maximal order. Show that if  $a \in G$ , then  $\text{Ord}(a)$  divides  $\text{Ord}(b)$ .

**Solution :** Let  $n = \text{Ord}(b)$  and let  $a \in G$  such that  $m = \text{Ord}(a)$ . We need to show that  $m$  divides  $n$ . Let  $k = \gcd(m, n)$ . Then  $1 = \gcd(m, n/k)$ . Since  $\text{Ord}(b) = n$ , we conclude that  $\text{Ord}(b^k) = n/k$ . Since  $G$  is Abelian and  $\gcd(m, n/k) = 1$ , we conclude that  $\text{Ord}(ab^k) = mn/k$  by Question 2.1.14. Now since  $k = \gcd(m, n)$ , we conclude that  $nm/k \geq n$ . Since  $\text{Ord}(b) = n$  is of maximal order, we conclude that  $mn/k = n$ . Since  $k$  divides  $m$  and  $mn/k = n$ , we conclude that  $k = m$ . Since  $k = m = \gcd(m, n)$ , we conclude that  $m$  divides  $n$ .

**QUESTION 2.10.12** Let  $G$  be a finite Abelian group of order  $2^n$ . Show that  $G$  has an odd number of elements of order 2.

**Solution :** If  $G$  is cyclic, then  $G \cong Z_{2^n}$ , and hence  $G$  has exactly one element of order 2 because  $G$  has exactly one subgroup of order 2. Thus suppose that  $G$  is not cyclic. Then by Theorem 1.2.52 we conclude that  $G \cong G_1 = Z_{2^{m_1}} \oplus Z_{2^{m_2}} \oplus Z_{2^{m_3}} \oplus \cdots \oplus Z_{2^{m_i}}$  where  $m_1 + m_2 + \cdots + m_i = n$ , and  $1 \leq m_k < n$ . Let  $a = (a_1, a_2, \dots, a_i) \in G_1$  of order 2. Then not all  $a_k$ 's are zeros, and for each  $a_k$  we have either  $a_k = 0$  or  $\text{Ord}(a_k) = 2$ . Since each  $Z_{2^{m_k}}$  has exactly one subgroup of order 2, we conclude that there are exactly  $2^i - 1$  elements of order 2. Since  $2^i - 1$  is an odd number, the proof is completed.

**QUESTION 2.10.13** Let  $G$  be a finite Abelian group such that for each divisor  $k$  of  $\text{Ord}(G)$  there is exactly one subgroup of  $G$  of order  $k$ . Show that  $G$  is cyclic.

**Solution :** Write  $\text{Ord}(G) = (p_1^{n_1})(p_2^{n_2}) \cdots (p_m^{n_m})$  where the  $p_i$ 's are distinct prime numbers and each  $n_i \geq 1$ . We need to show that  $G \cong G_1 = Z_{p_1^{n_1}} \oplus \cdots \oplus Z_{p_m^{n_m}}$ . Deny. Then by Theorem 1.2.52 and Theorem 1.2.53 there is a  $p_i$  a prime divisor of  $G$  and a subgroup  $H$  of  $G$  such that  $H \cong Z_{p_i} \oplus Z_{p_i}$ . Thus  $H$  has two distinct subgroups of order  $p_i$ , and thus  $G$  has two distinct subgroups of order  $p_i$ , a contradiction. Hence  $G$  is cyclic.

## 2.11 General Questions on Groups

**QUESTION 2.11.1** Give an example of a group  $G$  that contains two elements, say  $a, b$ , such that  $\text{Ord}(a^2) = \text{Ord}(b^2)$  but  $\text{Ord}(a) \neq \text{Ord}(b)$ .

**Solution :** Let  $G = Z_6$ , under addition module 6, let  $a = 1$  and  $b = 2$ . Then  $a^2 = 1 + 1 = 2$  and  $b^2 = 2 + 2 = 4$ . Hence  $\text{ord}(a^2) = \text{Ord}(b^2) = 3$ . But  $\text{Ord}(a) = 6$  and  $\text{Ord}(b) = 3$ .

**QUESTION 2.11.2** let  $\beta = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 & 7 & 8 \\ 1 & 3 & 8 & 7 & 6 & 5 & 2 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$  Write  $\beta$  as disjoint cycles, then find  $\text{Ord}(\beta)$  and  $\beta^{-1}$ .

**Solution :**  $\beta = (1)(2, 3, 8, 4, 7)(5, 6)$ . Hence by Theorem 1.2.20  $\text{Ord}(\beta) = \text{LCM}(4, 2) = 4$ . Now  $\beta^{-1} = (6, 5)(7, 4, 8, 3, 2) = (7, 4, 8, 3, 2)(6, 5)$ .

**QUESTION 2.11.3** Let  $\beta \in S_7$  and suppose that  $\beta = (2, 1, 4, 3)(5, 6, 7)$ . Find the least positive integer  $n$  such that  $\beta^n = \beta^{-3}$ .

**Solution :** The idea is to find the order of  $\beta$ . So, we write  $\beta$  as disjoint cycles. But  $\beta$  is already written in disjoint cycles. Hence  $Ord(\beta) = lcm[4, 3] = 12$ . Now  $\beta^n = \beta^{-3}$  implies  $\beta^{n+3} = e$  ( the isentity). Hence  $n + 3 = 12$ . Thus  $n = 9$ .

**QUESTION 2.11.4** Let  $\beta = (1, 2, 3)(1, 4, 5)$ . Write  $\beta^{99}$  in cycle form.

**Solution :** First, write  $\beta$  as disjoint cycles. Hence  $\beta = (1, 4, 5, 2, 3)$ . Thus  $Ord(\beta) = 5$ . Since 5 divides 100, we have  $\beta^{100} = \beta\beta^{99} = e$ . Thus  $\beta^{99} = \beta^{-1} = (3, 2, 5, 4, 1)$ .

**QUESTION 2.11.5** Let  $\beta = (1, 5, 3, 2, 6)(7, 8, 9)(4, 10) \in S_{10}$ . Given  $\beta^n$  is a 5-cycle. What can you say about  $n$ .

**Solution :** Since  $\beta^n$  is a 5-cycle, we conclude that  $Ord(\beta^n) = 5$ . Now since  $\beta$  is in disjoint cycles, we conclude that  $Ord(\beta) = lcm[5, 3, 2] = 30$ . Hence by Question 2.1.12 we have  $Ord(\beta^n) = 30/gcd(n, 30) = 5$ . Thus  $gcd(n, 30) = 6$ . Thus  $n = 6m$  for some  $m \geq 1$  such that  $gcd(m, 5) = 1$ . So,  $n = 6, 12, 18, 24, 36, \dots$  so all  $n$  such that  $gcd(n, 30) = 6$ .

**QUESTION 2.11.6** Let  $G = U(8) \oplus Z_{12} \oplus S_7$ . Find the order of  $a = (3, 3, (1, 2, 4)(5, 7))$ .

**Solution:** By Theorem 1.2.37,  $Ord(a) = lcm(Ord(3), Ord(3), Ord((1, 2, 4)(5, 7))) = (2, 4, 6) = 12$ .

**QUESTION 2.11.7** Suppose that  $H$  and  $K$  are two distinct normal subgroups of a finite group  $G$  such that  $[G : H] = [G : K] = p$ , where  $p$  is a prime number. Show that there is a group homomorphism from  $G$  ONTO  $G/H \oplus G/K$ . Also, show that  $G$  has a normal subgroup  $D$  such that  $[G : D] = p^2$ . In particular, show that  $D = H \cap K$  is a normal subgroup of  $G$  such that  $[G : D] = p^2$ .

**Solution :** First observe that since  $H$  and  $K$  are distinct and  $G$  is finite,  $[G : H \cap K] > p$ . Now let  $\Phi$  be a map from  $G$  into  $G/H \oplus G/K$  such that  $\Phi(g) = (gH, gK)$ . It is clear that  $\Phi$  is a group homomorphism from  $G$  into  $G/H \oplus G/K$  and  $Ker(\Phi) = H \cap K$ . Hence  $G/Ker(\Phi) = G/(H \cap K)$  cong to a subgroup  $F$  of  $G/H \oplus G/K$ . Since  $Ord(G/H \oplus G/K) = p^2$  and  $p$  is prime, we conclude that  $Ord(F) = 1$ , or  $p$ , or  $p^2$ .

Since  $\text{Ord}(G/(H \cap K)) = [G : H \cap K] = \text{Ord}(F)$  and  $[G : H \cap K] > p$ , we conclude that  $\text{Ord}(G/(H \cap K)) = \text{Ord}(F) = [G : H \cap K] = p^2$ . Hence  $\Phi$  is ONTO and  $H \cap K$  is normal in  $G$  such that  $[G : H \cap K] = p^2$ .

**QUESTION 2.11.8** Suppose that  $H$  and  $K$  are two distinct subgroups of a finite group  $G$  such that  $[G : H] = [G : K] = 2$ . Show that there is a group homomorphism from  $G$  ONTO  $G/H \oplus G/K$ . Also, show that  $G$  has a normal subgroup  $D$  such that  $[G : D] = 4$ . In particular, show that  $D = H \cap K$  is a normal subgroup of  $G$  such that  $[G : D] = 4$ .

**Solution :** Since  $[G : H] = [G : K] = 2$ , we conclude that  $H$  and  $K$  are both normal in  $G$  by Question 2.6.1. Hence replace  $p$  in Question 2.11.7 with 2 and use the same argument.

**QUESTION 2.11.9** Let  $G$  be a finite group with an odd number of elements. Suppose that  $G$  has a normal subgroup  $H$  of order 5. Show that  $H \subset Z(G)$ .

**Solution :** Since  $H$  is normal in  $G$ , we conclude that  $\text{Ord}(G/C(H))$  divides  $\text{Ord}(\text{Aut}(H))$  by Question 2.7.56. But  $H \cong Z_5$  because  $H$  is cyclic with 5 elements. Thus  $\text{Ord}(G/C(H))$  divides  $\text{Ord}(\text{Aut}(Z_5))$ . Hence  $\text{Ord}(G/C(H))$  divides  $\text{Ord}(U(5)) = 4$  because  $\text{Ord}(\text{Aut}(Z_5)) = \text{Ord}(U(5)) = 4$  by Theorem 1.2.41. Let  $n = \text{Ord}(G/C(H)) = [G : C(H)]$ . Since  $G$  has an odd order,  $n$  must be an odd number. Since  $n$  divides 4 and  $n$  is odd, we conclude that  $n = 1$ . Hence  $[G : C(H)] = 1$ , and thus  $C(H) = G$ . Since every element of  $H$  commute with every element of  $G$ , we conclude that  $H \subset Z(G)$ .

**QUESTION 2.11.10** Let  $G$  be a finite group with an odd number of elements such that  $G$  has no subgroup  $K$  with  $[G : K] = 3$ . If  $H$  is a normal subgroup of  $G$  with 7 elements, then show that  $H \subset Z(G)$ .

**Solution :** Since  $H$  is normal in  $G$ , we conclude that  $\text{Ord}(G/C(H))$  divides  $\text{Ord}(\text{Aut}(H))$  by Question 2.7.56. But  $H \cong Z_7$  because  $H$  is cyclic with 7 elements. Thus  $\text{Ord}(G/C(H))$  divides  $\text{Ord}(\text{Aut}(Z_7))$ . Hence  $\text{Ord}(G/C(H))$  divides  $\text{Ord}(U(7)) = 6$  because  $\text{Ord}(\text{Aut}(Z_7)) = \text{Ord}(U(7)) = 6$  by Theorem 1.2.41. Let  $n = \text{Ord}(G/C(H)) = [G : C(H)]$ . Since  $G$  has an odd order,  $n$  must be an odd number. Since  $G$  has no subgroups of index 3, we conclude that  $n \neq 3$ . Since  $n$  divides 6 and  $n$  is odd and  $n \neq 3$ , we conclude that  $n = 1$ . Hence  $[G : C(H)] = 1$ , and thus  $C(H) = G$ . Since every element of  $H$  commute with every element of  $G$ , we conclude that  $H \subset Z(G)$ .



**QUESTION 2.11.11** Show that  $G = \mathcal{Q}/\mathcal{Z}$  is an infinite group such that each element of  $G$  is of finite order.

**Solution:** Deny. Then  $G$  has a finite order, say  $n$ . Thus  $n = [\mathcal{Q} : \mathcal{Z}]$ , and thus  $ng = \mathcal{Z}$  for every  $g \in G$ . Now let  $x = 1/(n+1)\mathcal{Z} \in G$ . Then  $nx = n/(n+1)\mathcal{Z} \neq \mathcal{Z}$ , a contradiction. Thus  $G$  is an infinite group. Let  $y \in G$ . Then  $y = a/m\mathcal{Z}$  for some  $a \in \mathcal{Z}$  and for some nonzero nonnegative  $m \in \mathcal{Z}$ . Thus  $my = a\mathcal{Z} = \mathcal{Z}$ . Thus  $\text{Ord}(y)$  divides  $m$ , and hence  $y$  is of finite order.

**QUESTION 2.11.12** For each  $n \geq 2$ , show that  $G = \mathcal{Q}/\mathcal{Z}$  has a unique subgroup of order  $n$ .

**Solution :** let  $n \geq 2$  and  $H_n = \{a/n\mathcal{Z} : 0 \leq a < n\}$ . It is easy to see that  $H_n$  is a subgroup of  $G$  of order  $n$ . Suppose that  $D$  is a subgroup of  $G$  of order  $n$ . We will show that  $D = H_n$ . let  $d \in D$ . Then  $d = g\mathcal{Z}$ . Since  $nd = ng\mathcal{Z} = \mathcal{Z}$ , we conclude that  $ng = b \in \mathcal{Z}$ . Thus  $g = b/n \in \mathcal{Q}$ , and hence  $d = c/n\mathcal{Z}$  for some  $0 \leq c < n$ . Thus  $d \in H_n$ , and hence  $D \subset H_n$ . Since  $\text{Ord}(H_n) = \text{Ord}(D) = n$  and  $D \subset H_n$ , we conclude that  $D = H_n$ .

**QUESTION 2.11.13** Is there a group homomorphism from  $G = \mathcal{Z}_8 \oplus \mathcal{Z}_2 \oplus \mathcal{Z}_2$  ONTO  $D = \mathcal{Z}_4 \oplus \mathcal{Z}_4$ .

**Solution :** No. For suppose that  $\Phi$  is a group homomorphism from  $G$  ONTO  $D$ . Since  $F = G/\text{Ker}(\Phi) \cong D$  and  $\text{Ord}(G) = 32$  and  $\text{Ord}(D) = 16$ , we conclude that  $\text{Ord}(\text{Ker}(\Phi)) = 2$ . Hence  $\text{Ker}(\Phi) = \{(0, 0, 0), (a_1, a_2, a_3)\}$ . Suppose that  $a_1 = 0$ . Then  $\text{Ord}((1, 0, 0)\text{Ker}(\Phi)) = 8$ , a contradiction since  $D$  has no elements of order 8. Thus assume that  $a_1 \neq 0$ . Since  $\text{Ord}((a_1, a_2, a_3)) = 2$ , we conclude that  $a_1 = 4$ . Now  $(2, 0, 0)\text{Ker}(\Phi), (2, 0, 1)\text{Ker}(\Phi), (2, 1, 0)\text{Ker}(\Phi), (2, 1, 1)\text{Ker}(\Phi), (0, 1, 1)\text{Ker}(\Phi)$  are all distinct elements of  $F = G/\text{Ker}(\Phi)$  and each is of order 2. Now  $D$  has exactly 3 elements of order 3, namely:  $(2, 2), (2, 0), (0, 2)$ . Thus  $F \not\cong D$  because  $F$  has at least 4 elements of order 2, where  $D$  has exactly 3 elements of order 2. A contradiction. Hence there is no group homomorphism from  $G = \mathcal{Z}_8 \oplus \mathcal{Z}_2 \oplus \mathcal{Z}_2$  ONTO  $D = \mathcal{Z}_4 \oplus \mathcal{Z}_4$ .

**QUESTION 2.11.14** Let  $G = \mathcal{Z} \oplus \mathcal{Z}$  and let  $H = \{(a, b) : a, b \text{ are even integers}\}$ . Show that  $H$  is a subgroup of  $G$ . Describe the group  $G/H$ .

Let  $x = (a_1, b_1), y = (a_2, b_2) \in H$ . Then  $y^{-1}x = (-a_2, -b_2) + (a_1, b_1) = (a_1 - a_2, b_1 - b_2) \in H$  because  $a_1 - a_2, b_1 - b_2$  are even integers. Thus  $H$  is a subgroup of  $G$  by Theorem 1.2.7. Observe that  $H = 2\mathcal{Z} \oplus 2\mathcal{Z}$ . Now let  $K = \mathcal{Z}/2\mathcal{Z}$  and let  $\Phi$  be the group homomorphism from  $G$  ONTO  $K \oplus K$  defined by  $\Phi(a, b) = (a2\mathcal{Z}, b2\mathcal{Z})$ . Then  $\text{Ker}(\Phi) = 2\mathcal{Z} \oplus 2\mathcal{Z} = H$ . Hence  $G/H \cong K \oplus K = Z_2 \oplus Z_2$ . Thus  $G/H$  has exactly 4 elements.

**For two elements  $x, y$  in a group  $G$ ,  $[xy]$  denotes the element  $x^{-1}y^{-1}xy$  (such element is called the commutator of  $x$  and  $y$ ).**

**QUESTION 2.11.15** Let  $x, y$  be two elements in a group  $G$  such that  $y$  commutes with the element  $[xy]$ . Prove that  $y^n x = xy^n [yx]^n$  for every positive integer  $n \geq 1$ .

**Solution:** First observe that  $[yx]$  is the inverse of  $[xy]$ . Since  $y$  commutes with  $[xy]$ , we conclude that  $y$  commutes with  $[yx]$  by Question 2.2.6. We prove the claim by induction. Let  $n = 1$ . Then  $yx = xy[yx] = xyy^{-1}x^{-1}yx = yx$ . Assume the claim is valid for a positive integer  $n \geq 1$ , i.e.,  $y^n x = xy^n [yx]^n$ . We prove the claim for  $n+1$ . Now  $y^{n+1}x = yy^n x = yxy^n [yx]^n$ . But  $yx = xy[yx]$  and  $y^m$  commutes with  $[yx]$  for every positive integer  $m$  (since  $y$  commutes with  $[yx]$ ). Hence  $y^{n+1}x = yy^n x = yxy^n [yx]^n = xy[yx]y^n [yx]^n = xy^{n+1}[yx]^{n+1}$ .

**QUESTION 2.11.16** Let  $x, y$  be two elements in a group  $G$  such that  $X$  and  $y$  commute with the element  $[xy]$ . Prove that  $(xy)^n = x^n y^n [yx]^{n(n-1)/2}$  for every positive integer  $n \geq 1$ .

**Solution:** Once again, observe that  $[yx]$  is the inverse of  $[xy]$ . Since  $x$  and  $y$  commute with  $[xy]$ , we conclude that  $x$  and  $y$  commute with  $[yx]$  by Question 2.2.6. We prove the claim by induction. Let  $n = 1$ . Then  $xy = xy[yx]^0 = xy$ . Assume the claim is valid for a positive integer  $n \geq 1$ , i.e.,  $(xy)^n = x^n y^n [yx]^{n(n-1)/2}$ . We prove the claim for  $n+1$ , i. e., we need to show that  $(xy)^{n+1} = x^{n+1} y^{n+1} [yx]^{(n+1)n/2}$ . Now  $(xy)^{n+1} = (xy)^n (xy) = x^n y^n [yx]^{n(n-1)/2} (xy) = x^n y^n xy [yx]^{n(n-1)/2}$  (since  $x$  and  $y$  commute with  $[xy]$ ). But  $y^n x = xy^n [yx]^n$  by Question 2.11.15. Hence  $(xy)^{n+1} = (xy)^n (xy) = x^n y^n [yx]^{n(n-1)/2} (xy) = x^n y^n xy [yx]^{n(n-1)/2} = x^n xy^n y [yx]^n [yx]^{n(n-1)/2} = x^{n+1} y^{n+1} [yx]^{n+(n(n-1)/2)} = x^{n+1} y^{n+1} [yx]^{(n+1)n/2}$ .

**QUESTION 2.11.17** Let  $G$  be a non-cyclic group of order  $p^3$  for some odd prime number  $p$ . Then :

1. If  $G$  is non-Abelian, then show that  $Z(G)$  (the center of  $G$ ) contains exactly  $p$  elements. Also, show that  $(xy)^p = x^p y^p$  for every  $x, y \in G$ .
2. Let  $L$  be a subgroup of  $Z(G)$  of order  $p$ . Show that the map  $\alpha : G \rightarrow L$  such that  $\alpha(g) = g^p$  is a group homomorphism from  $G$  into  $L$ .
3. Show that  $G$  contains a normal subgroup  $H$  that is isomorphic to  $Z_p \oplus Z_p$ .

**Solution (1).** By Theorem 1.2.47,  $\text{Ord}(Z(G)) = p$  or  $p^2$  or  $p^3$ . Since  $G$  is non-Abelian, we conclude that  $\text{Ord}(Z(G)) \neq p^3$ . Suppose that  $\text{Ord}(Z(G)) = p^2$ . Since  $Z(G)$  is a normal subgroup of  $G$  and  $\text{Ord}(G/Z(G)) = p$ , we conclude that  $G/Z(G)$  is a cyclic group, and hence  $G$  is Abelian by Question 2.6.6, a contradiction. Thus  $\text{Ord}(Z(G)) = p$  (observe that  $p$  is an odd number not needed here.) Now since  $\text{Ord}(G/Z(G)) = p^2$ , we conclude that  $G/Z(G)$  is abelian by Question 2.8.3. Hence  $xyZ(G) = yxZ(G)$  for every  $x, y \in G$ , and thus  $[xy] = x^{-1}y^{-1}xy = z \in Z(G)$  for every  $x, y \in G$ . Since  $[xy] \in Z(G)$  for every  $x, y \in G$ , we conclude that  $(xy)^p = x^p y^p [yx]^{p(p-1)/2}$  for every  $x, y \in G$  by Question 2.11.16. Since  $\text{Ord}(Z(G)) = p$  and 2 divides  $p-1$  (because  $p$  is odd), we conclude that  $[yx]^{p(p-1)/2} = 1$ . Thus  $(xy)^p = x^p y^p [yx]^{p(p-1)/2} = x^p y^p$ .

**(2)** Since  $L \subset Z(G)$ , we conclude that  $L$  is normal in  $G$ . Since  $\text{Ord}(L) = p$  and  $\text{Ord}(G/L) = p^2$ . Since  $G$  is non-cyclic, we conclude that  $G/L$  is not cyclic. Since  $\text{Ord}(G/L) = p^2$  and  $G/L$  is not cyclic, we conclude that each non-identity element of  $G/L$  has order  $p$ , i.e.,  $g^p \in L$  for every  $g \in G$ . Now let  $x, y \in G$ . Since  $\alpha(xy) = (xy)^p = x^p y^p$  by (1) and  $x^p \in L$  for each  $x \in G$ , we conclude that  $\alpha$  is a group homomorphism from  $G$  into  $L$ .

**(3)** Assume that  $G$  is Abelian. Since  $G$  is non-cyclic, we conclude that  $G \cong Z_{p^2} \oplus Z_p$  OR  $G \cong Z_p \oplus Z_p \oplus Z_p$  by Theorem 1.2.52, and thus in either case  $G$  contains a normal subgroup isomorphic to  $Z_p \oplus Z_p$ . Now suppose that  $G$  is non-Abelian. By Theorem 1.2.43, we conclude that  $G$  has a subgroup  $H$  of order  $p^2$ . Since  $[G : H] = p$ , we conclude that there is a group homomorphism from  $G$  into  $S_p$  such that  $\text{Ker}(\Phi)$  is contained in  $H$  by Theorem 1.2.56. Hence  $\text{Ord}(\text{Ker}(\Phi)) = 1$  OR  $p$  OR

$p^2$ . Thus,  $\text{Ord}(G/\text{Ker}(\Phi)) = p^3$  or  $p^2$  or  $p$ . Since  $G/\text{Ker}(\Phi)$  is group-isomorphic to a subgroup of  $S_p$  and neither  $p^3$  divides  $\text{Ord}(S_p) = p!$ , nor  $p^2$  divides  $p!$ , we conclude that  $\text{Ord}(G/\text{Ker}(\Phi)) = p$ , and thus  $\text{Ker}(\Phi) = H$  (since  $\text{Ker}(\Phi)$  is contained in  $H$ ). Thus  $H$  is a normal subgroup of  $G$ . Now since  $\text{Ord}(H) = p^2$ , we conclude that  $H$  is Abelian by Question 2.8.3. Hence  $H \cong Z_{p^2}$  or  $H \cong Z_p \oplus Z_p$  by Theorem 1.2.52. If  $H \cong Z_p \oplus Z_p$ , then we are done. Hence assume that  $H \cong Z_{p^2}$ . Thus  $H$  is cyclic and hence  $G$  contains an element of order  $p^2$ . Now let  $\alpha$  as in (2). Since  $\text{Ord}(Z(G)) = p$  and  $\alpha$  is a group homomorphism from  $G$  into  $Z(G)$  and  $G$  contains an element of order  $p^2$ , we conclude that  $\alpha(G) = Z(G)$ . Thus,  $G/\text{Ker}(\alpha) \cong Z(G)$ , and hence  $\text{Ord}(G/\text{Ker}(\alpha)) = p$ . Thus,  $\text{Ord}(\text{Ker}(\alpha)) = p^2$ , and therefore  $\text{Ker}(\alpha)$  is Abelian by Question 2.8.3. Now let  $x \in \text{Ker}(\alpha)$ . Then  $\alpha(x) = x^p = 1 \in Z(G)$ . Hence  $\text{Ord}(x) = 1$  or  $\text{Ord}(x) = p$ . Since  $\text{Ker}(\alpha)$  is Abelian and each nonidentity element of  $\text{Ker}(\alpha)$  has order  $p$ , we conclude that  $\text{Ker}(\alpha) \cong Z_p \oplus Z_p$ .

**QUESTION 2.11.18** Suppose that a non-cyclic group  $G$  has order  $p^n$  for some odd prime number  $p$  and  $n \geq 3$ . Show that  $G$  contains a normal subgroup isomorphic to  $Z_p \oplus Z_p$ .

**Solution :** Suppose that  $G$  is a non-cyclic Abelian. Then  $G \cong Z_{p^i} \oplus D$  for some Abelian group  $D$  of order  $p^{n-i}$  for some  $i$ ,  $1 \leq i < n$  by Theorem 1.2.52. Thus  $G$  contains a normal subgroup isomorphic to  $Z_p \oplus Z_p$ . Thus assume that  $G$  is non-Abelian. We prove it by induction on  $n$ . If  $n = 3$ , then by (3) in Question 2.11.17 we are done. Hence assume that the claim is valid for  $3 \leq m < n$  and we will prove the claim when  $m = n$ . Since  $\text{Ord}(Z(G)) = p^k$  for some  $1 \leq k < n$  by Theorem 1.2.47, let  $F = G/L$  for some subgroup  $L$  of order  $p$  contained in  $Z(G)$ . Thus  $\text{Ord}(F) = p^{n-1}$ . Now suppose that  $F$  is cyclic. Then  $G$  is Abelian by Question 2.6.6, a contradiction. Hence  $F$  is not cyclic. Thus  $F$  contains a normal subgroup  $J$  (of order  $p^2$ ) isomorphic to  $Z_p \oplus Z_p$  by the assumption. Since  $\text{Ord}(J \cap Z(F)) \geq p$  by Theorem 1.2.59, let  $M$  be a subgroup  $J \cap Z(F)$  of order  $p$ . Then  $M$  is a normal subgroup of  $F$ . Let  $\Phi$  be the group homomorphism from  $G$  ONTO  $F = G/L$  defined by  $\Phi(g) = gL$ . Thus  $H = \Phi^{-1}(J)$  is a normal subgroup of  $G$  which contains  $L$  and  $\text{Ord}(H) = p^3$ ; also  $\Phi^{-1}(M) = N$  is a normal subgroup of  $G$  such that  $\text{Ord}(N) = p^2$  and  $N \subset H$ . Thus,  $N$  is Abelian by Question 2.8.3. Thus either  $N \cong Z_{p^2}$  OR  $N \cong Z_p \oplus Z_p$  by Theorem 1.2.52. If  $N \cong Z_p \oplus Z_p$ , then we are done (since  $N$  is normal in  $G$ ). Thus assume that  $N \cong Z_{p^2}$ , and hence  $H$  contains an element of

order  $p^2$  (Since  $N \subset H$  and  $N \cong Z_{p^2}$ ). Observe that  $H$  is a non-cyclic normal subgroup of  $G$  because  $\Phi(H) = J$  is a non-cyclic subgroup of  $F$ . Since  $L$  is a subgroup of  $H$  of order  $p$  and it is normal being a subset of  $Z(G)$ , let  $\alpha : H \rightarrow L$  such that  $\alpha(h) = h^p$  for every  $h \in H$ . Hence  $\alpha$  is a group homomorphism from  $H$  into  $L$  by (2) in Question 2.11.17. Since  $H$  contains an element of order  $p^2$ , we conclude that  $\alpha(H) = L$ . Since  $H/\text{Ker}(\alpha) \cong \alpha(H) = L$ , we conclude that  $\text{Ord}(\text{Ker}(\alpha)) = p^2$  and  $\text{Ker}(\alpha) = \{h \in H : \alpha(h) = h^p = e \text{ (the identity of } H(G))\}$ . It is clear that  $\text{Ker}(\alpha)$  is normal in  $H$ . Now let  $g \in G$ . Since  $H$  is normal in  $G$  and  $\text{Ker}(\alpha) \subset H$ , we conclude that  $g^{-1}\text{Ker}(\alpha)g \subset H$ . Let  $a \in \text{Ker}(\alpha)$ . Then  $(g^{-1}ag)^p = g^{-1}a^pg = e$ . Hence  $g^{-1}ag \in \text{Ker}(\alpha)$ . Thus  $g^{-1}\text{Ker}(\alpha)g \subset \text{Ker}(\alpha)$  for every  $g \in G$ . Hence  $\text{Ker}(\alpha)$  is a normal subgroup of  $G$  by Question 2.6.29. Since  $\text{Ord}(\text{Ker}(\alpha)) = p^2$  and every nonidentity element of  $\text{Ker}(\alpha)$  has order  $p$ , we conclude that  $\text{Ker}(\alpha) \cong Z_p \oplus Z_p$  is a normal subgroup of  $G$ . **[LONG PROOF BUT I TRIED TO GIVE ALL THE DETAILS, SO DO NOT GET DISCOURAGED]**

**QUESTION 2.11.19** (compare with Question 2.8.22) Let  $G$  be a group of order  $p^n$  where  $n \geq 1$  and  $p$  is an odd prime number. If  $G$  contains exactly one subgroup of order  $p$ , then show that  $G$  is cyclic.

**Solution :** If  $n = 1$  OR  $n = 2$ , then the claim is clear. Hence assume that  $n \geq 3$ . Deny. Then by Question 2.11.18,  $G$  contains a subgroup that is isomorphic to  $Z_p \oplus Z_p$ . Thus  $G$  contains at least two distinct subgroups of order  $p$ , a contradiction. Thus  $G$  must be cyclic.

**QUESTION 2.11.20** Let  $H, K$  be normal subgroups of a group  $G$  such that  $G/H$  and  $G/K$  are Abelian groups. Prove that  $G/(H \cap K)$  is Abelian group.

**Solution** Let  $\Phi$  be the group homomorphism from  $G$  into  $G/H \oplus G/K$  defined by  $\Phi(g) = (gH, gK)$ . Then  $\text{Ker}(\Phi) = H \cap K$ . Thus,  $G/(H \cap K) \cong$  to a subgroup of  $G/H \oplus G/K$ . Hence  $G/(H \cap K)$  is an Abelian group.

**QUESTION 2.11.21** Let  $G$  be a group of order  $p^n$  where  $n \geq 1$  and  $p$  is an odd prime number. If every subgroup of  $G$  is normal in  $G$ , then show that  $G$  is Abelian.

**Solution** If  $n = 1$  OR  $n = 2$ , then there is nothing to prove. Hence assume that  $n \geq 3$ . Assume the claim is valid for all  $2 \leq m < n$ . Then by Question 2.11.18,  $G$  contains a normal subgroup isomorphic to  $Z_p \oplus Z_p$ . Hence  $G$  contains two distinct normal subgroups, say  $H$  and  $K$ , each is of order  $p$ . Hence  $G/H$  and  $G/K$  are Abelian by assumption. Thus  $G/(H \cap K)$  is Abelian by Question ???. But  $H \cap K = \{e\}$  ( $e$  = the identity of  $G$ ). Thus  $G$  is Abelian.

**QUESTION 2.11.22** (A generalization of Question 2.6.1) let  $G$  be a group of order  $n$  and let  $H$  be a subgroup of  $G$  such that  $[G : H] = p$  where  $p$  is the smallest prime divisor of  $n$ . Prove that  $H$  is normal in  $G$ .

**Solution :** By Theorem 1.2.56, there is a group homomorphism  $\Phi$  from  $G$  into  $S_p$  such that  $\text{Ker}(\Phi)$  is a normal subgroup of  $H$ . We will show that  $\text{Ker}(\Phi) = H$ , and hence  $H$  is normal in  $G$ . Suppose that  $\text{Ker}(\Phi)$  is properly contained in  $H$ . Since  $[G : H] = p$ , we conclude that  $\text{Ord}(G/\text{Ker}(\Phi)) = d$  for some integer  $d > 2$ . Since  $p$  is the smallest positive prime divisor of  $n$ , we conclude that either  $p^2$  divides  $d$  or there is a prime number  $q > p$  such that  $q$  divides  $d$ . Since  $G/\text{Ker}(\Phi)$  is isomorphic to a subgroup of  $S_p$  and  $\text{Ord}(S_p) = p! = p(p-1)(p-2)\dots(1)$ , we conclude that  $p$  is the largest prime number that may divide the order of  $G/\text{Ker}(\Phi) = d$  and if  $p$  divides  $d$ , then  $p^2$  does not divide  $d$ . Hence neither  $p^2$  divides  $d$  nor  $q$  divides  $d$ , a contradiction. Thus  $\text{Ker}(\Phi) = H$  is a normal subgroup of  $G$ .

**QUESTION 2.11.23** Let  $G$  be a group of order  $p^n$  where  $n \geq 1$  and  $p$  is a prime number. Prove that for every  $m$ ,  $1 \leq m < n$ , there is a normal subgroup of  $G$  of order  $p^m$ .

**Solution :** If  $n = 1$  OR  $n = 2$ , then the claim is clear. Hence assume that  $n \geq 3$ . First it is clear that for every  $m$ ,  $1 \leq m < n$ , there is a subgroup of order  $p^m$ . Hence let  $H$  be a subgroup of  $G$  of order  $n-1$ . Then  $[G : H] = p$  is the smallest prime divisor of the order of  $G$ . Thus  $H$  is normal in  $G$  by Question 2.11.22. Also, since  $\text{Ord}(Z(G)) \geq p$  by Theorem 1.2.47, we conclude that  $G$  has a normal subgroup of order  $p$ . We prove the claim by induction. For  $n = 3$ , then the claim is clear by the previous argument. Hence assume that the claim is correct for all groups of order  $p^k$  where  $3 \leq k < n$ . Let  $L$  be a subgroup of  $Z(G)$  of order  $p$ . Set  $F = G/L$  and let  $\Phi$  be the group homomorphism from  $G$  ONTO  $F$  defined by  $\Phi(g) = gL$  for every  $g \in G$ . Then

$Ord(G/L) = p^{n-1}$ . Thus, by assumption, for every  $2 \leq m \leq n-1$ , there is a normal subgroup  $D$  of  $F$  of order  $p^{m-1}$ , and hence  $J = \Phi^{-1}(D)$  is a normal subgroup of  $G$  of order  $p^m$ .

**QUESTION 2.11.24** Let  $L$  be a normal subgroup of a group  $G$ ,  $\Phi$  be the group homomorphism from  $G$  ONTO  $F = G/L$  defined by  $\Phi(g) = gL$  for every  $g \in G$ ,  $H$  be a subgroup of  $F$ ,  $N_F(H)$  be the normalizer of  $H$  in  $F$ ,  $K = \Phi^{-1}(H)$ . Then  $N(K) = \Phi^{-1}(N_F(H))$ , where  $N(K)$  is the normalizer of  $K$  in  $G$ .

**Solution :** First observe that  $L$  is a subgroup of  $K$ . Let  $g \in N(K)$ . Since  $gLg^{-1} = K$  and  $\Phi(K) = H$ ,  $gLHg^{-1}L = H$  in  $F$ . Thus  $gL \in N_F(H)$ , and hence  $g \in \Phi^{-1}(N_F(H))$ . Now let  $g \in \Phi^{-1}(N_F(H))$  and let  $k \in K$ . Then  $\Phi(k) = kL \in H$ . Thus  $gLkLg^{-1}L = gkg^{-1}L \in H$ . Since  $\Phi(K) = H$ , we conclude that  $gLkLg^{-1}L = gkg^{-1}L = k_1L$  for some  $k_1 \in K$ . Thus  $gkg^{-1} = k_1z \in K$  for some  $z \in L \subset K$ . Thus  $g \in N(K)$ . Hence  $N(K) = \Phi^{-1}(N_F(H))$

**QUESTION 2.11.25** Let  $G$  be a group of order  $p^n$  where  $n \geq 1$  and  $p$  is a prime number. Prove that  $H$  is properly contained in  $N(H)$  for every proper subgroup  $H$  of  $G$ .

**Solution:** If  $n = 1$  or  $n = 2$ , then the claim is clear. Also if  $G$  is Abelian, then there is nothing to prove. Hence assume that  $n \geq 3$  and  $G$  is non-Abelian. Now let  $H$  be a subgroup of  $G$ . If  $Z(G) \not\subset H$ , then  $Ord(Z(G)H) > Ord(H)$  by Theorem 1.2.48 and it is clear that  $H \subset Z(G)H$ . But it is easily verified that  $Z(G)H \subset N(H)$ . Thus  $H \neq N(H)$ . So we prove the claim for all proper subgroups of  $G$  that contain  $Z(G)$ . Now Let  $n = 3$ . Then every subgroup of  $G$  of order  $p^2$  is normal in  $G$  by Question 2.11.22 and if  $H$  is subgroup of  $G$  of order  $p$  containing  $Z(G)$ , then  $H = Z(G)$  and thus  $N(H) = N(Z(G)) = G$ . We proceed by induction on  $n$ . For  $n = 3$ , then the claim is clear by the previous argument. Hence assume that the claim is correct for all groups of order  $p^k$  where  $3 \leq k < n$ . Set  $F = G/Z(G)$  and let  $\Phi$  be the group homomorphism from  $G$  ONTO  $F$  defined by  $\Phi(g) = gZ(G)$  for every  $g \in G$ . Then  $Ord(F = G/Z(G)) < p^n$  and there is one to one correspondence between the subgroups of  $G$  containing  $Z(G)$  and the subgroups of  $F$ . Let  $H$  be a subgroup of  $F$ , and  $K = \Phi^{-1}(H)$ . Then  $N(K) = \Phi^{-1}(N_F(H))$  by Question 2.11.24, where  $N_F(H)$  is the normalizer of  $H$  in  $F$ . Since  $H \neq N_F(H)$  by assumption, we conclude that  $K \neq N(K)$ , and thus  $K$  is properly contained in  $N(K)$ .

**QUESTION 2.11.26** *Show that  $A_4$  does not contain a subgroup of order 6,*

**Solution :** Deny. Let  $H$  be a subgroup of  $A_4$  of order 6. Since  $[A_4 : H] = 2$ , by Question 2.6.1 we conclude that  $H$  is normal in  $A_4$ . Now since  $\text{Ord}(H) = 6 = (3)(2)$ , let  $K$  be a Sylow-3-subgroup of  $H$  (observe that  $K$  is also a Sylow-3-subgroup of  $A_4$ ). Then by Theorem 1.2.50 we conclude that  $A_4 = HN_{A_4}(K)$  (note that  $N_{A_4}(K)$  is the normalizer of  $K$  in  $A_4$ ). Since  $[H : K] = 2$ , once again  $K$  is normal in  $H$ . Thus  $H \subset N_{A_4}(K)$ . Hence by Theorem 1.2.48 we have  $\text{Ord}(A_4) = \text{Ord}(H)\text{Ord}(N_{A_4}(K))/\text{Ord}(H \cap N_{A_4}(K)) = 6\text{Ord}(N_{A_4}(K))/6 = \text{Ord}(N_{A_4}(K))$ . Hence  $N_{A_4}(K) = A_4$ . Thus  $K$  is normal in  $A_4$ . Hence  $K$  is unique by Theorem 1.2.46. Thus there are exactly two elements of order 3 in  $A_4$ . But  $(1, 2, 3), (1, 3, 2), (1, 2, 4)$  are elements in  $A_4$  and each is of order 3. Thus  $A_4$  has at least 3 elements of order 3, a contradiction. Hence  $A_4$  does not contain a subgroup of order 6.

**QUESTION 2.11.27** *Let  $G$  be a group of order  $105 = (7)(5)(3)$ . Show that if  $G$  has a subgroup  $H$  of order  $35 = (7)(5)$ , then  $G$  has exactly subgroup, say  $K$ , of order 7, and hence show that  $K$  is normal in  $G$ .*

**Solution :** Since  $[G : H] = 3$ , we conclude that  $H$  is normal in  $G$  by Question 2.11.22. By Theorem 1.2.43, we conclude that  $H$  has a Sylow-7-subgroup, say  $K$  (observe that  $K$  is a Sylow-7-subgroup of  $G$ ). Since  $[H : K] = 5$ , we conclude that  $K$  is normal in  $H$  again by Question 2.11.22. Thus  $H \subset N_G(K)$ . But by Theorem 1.2.50, we conclude that  $[G : H] = 3$  divides  $N_G(K)$ . Since  $H \subset N_G(K)$ , we conclude that 35 divides  $\text{Ord}(N_G(K))$ . Since 35 divides  $\text{Ord}(N_G(K))$  and 3 divides  $\text{Ord}(N_G(K))$  and  $\gcd(35, 3) = 1$ , we conclude that  $(35)(3) = 105$  divides  $\text{Ord}(N_G(K))$ . Thus  $N_G(K) = G$ . Hence  $K$  is normal in  $G$ . Now  $G$  is unique by Theorem 1.2.46.

**QUESTION 2.11.28 (a generalization of Question 2.11.27)** *Suppose that  $G$  is a group of order  $pqr$  such that  $p > q > r$ , where  $p, q, r$  are prime numbers. Show that  $G$  has a subgroup of order  $pq$  if and only if  $G$  has exactly one subgroup of order  $p$ , i.e., if and only if  $G$  has a normal subgroup of  $G$  of order  $p$ .*

**Solution :** Suppose that  $G$  has a subgroup  $H$  of order  $pq$ . Since  $[G : H] = r$ , we conclude that  $H$  is normal in  $G$  by Question 2.11.22.



Let  $K$  be a Sylow- $p$ -subgroup of  $H$ . Since  $[H : K] = q$  and  $q < p$ , we conclude that  $K$  is normal in  $H$  again by Question 2.11.22. Hence  $H \subset N_G(K)$ , and thus  $pq$  divides  $\text{Ord}(N_G(K))$ . Now by Theorem 1.2.50 we conclude that  $r$  divides  $\text{Ord}(N_G(K))$ . Since  $\gcd(pq, r) = 1$  and  $pq$  divides  $\text{Ord}(N_G(K))$  and  $r$  divides  $\text{Ord}(N_G(K))$ , we conclude that  $pqr$  divides  $\text{Ord}(N_G(K))$ . Thus  $N_G(K) = G$ . Hence  $K$  is normal in  $G$ , and thus  $K$  is unique by Theorem 1.2.46.

For the converse, suppose that  $G$  has exactly one subgroup, say  $K$ , of order  $p$ . Then  $K$  is normal in  $G$  by Theorem 1.2.46. Let  $D$  be a Sylow- $q$ -subgroup of  $G$ . Then  $KD$  is a subgroup of  $G$  by Question 2.6.16. Now since  $K \cap D = \{e\}$ , we conclude that  $\text{Ord}(KD) = pq$  by Theorem 1.2.48.

**QUESTION 2.11.29** *Let  $G$  be an infinite group and suppose that  $G$  has a proper subgroup  $H$  such that  $[G : H] = n < \infty$ . Show that  $G$  has a normal subgroup  $K$  such that neither  $K = G$  nor  $K = \{e\}$ .*

**Solution :** By Theorem 1.2.56, there is a group homomorphism  $\Phi$  from  $G$  into  $S_n$  such that  $\text{Ker}(\Phi) \subset H$ . Now  $K = \text{Ker}(\Phi)$  is a normal subgroup of  $G$ . Since  $G$  is infinite and  $S_n$  is finite and  $G/K \cong$  to a subgroup of  $S_n$ , we conclude that  $K \neq \{e\}$ . Also, since  $K \subset H$  and  $H \neq G$ , we conclude that  $K \neq G$ .

**QUESTION 2.11.30** *Let  $G$  be a finite group of odd order. Prove that if  $a$  is a nonidentity element of  $G$ , then  $a$  is not a conjugate of  $a^{-1}$ , i.e., show that  $a \neq g^{-1}a^{-1}g$  for every  $g \in G$ .*

**Solution** First observe that since  $\text{ord}(G)$  is an odd number,  $a \neq a^{-1}$  for every nonidentity element  $a \in G$  (for if  $a = a^{-1}$  and  $a$  is nonidentity, then  $\text{Ord}(a) = 2$  which is impossible since  $\text{Ord}(G)$  is an odd number). Now assume that  $a = g^{-1}a^{-1}g$  for some  $g \in G$ , where  $a$  is nonidentity. Then  $a$  and  $a^{-1}$  are two distinct elements of  $G$ . Now let  $b \in CL(a)$  (recall that  $CL(a)$  is the conjugacy class of  $a$ , see Theorem 1.2.54). Since  $b$  is a conjugate of  $a$ ,  $b^{-1}$  is a conjugate of  $a^{-1}$ . Thus  $b^{-1}$  is a conjugate of  $a$ . Hence  $b^{-1} \in CL(a)$ . Since  $b^{-1} \in CL(a)$  for every  $b \in CL(a)$  and  $b^{-1} \neq b$  for every  $b \in CL(a)$ , we conclude that  $\text{Ord}(CL(a))$  is an even number. But  $\text{Ord}(CL(a)) = \text{Ord}(G)/\text{Ord}(C(a))$  by Theorem 1.2.54 and  $\text{Ord}(G)/\text{Ord}(C(a))$  is an odd number since  $\text{Ord}(G)$  is an odd number. Thus  $\text{Ord}(CL(a))$  is an odd number which is contradiction. Thus,  $a$  is not a conjugate of  $a^{-1}$  for every nonidentity element  $a$  of  $G$ .

**QUESTION 2.11.31** Let  $G$  be a group and  $\Phi$  be a map from  $G$  ONTO  $G$  given by  $\Phi(g) = g^{-1}$ . Show that  $\Phi$  is a group isomorphism if and only if  $G$  is an Abelian group.

**Solution :** If  $G$  is Abelian, then it is clear that  $\Phi$  is an isomorphism. Hence assume that  $\Phi$  is an isomorphism. Let  $g_1, g_2 \in G$ . Then  $\Phi(g_1 g_2) = (g_1 g_2)^{-1} = g_1^{-1} g_2^{-1}$ . But  $(g_1 g_2)^{-1} = g_2^{-1} g_1^{-1}$ . Thus  $g_2^{-1} g_1^{-1} = g_1^{-1} g_2^{-1}$ . Hence  $(g_2^{-1} g_1^{-1})^{-1} = (g_1^{-1} g_2^{-1})^{-1}$ . Hence  $g_1 g_2 = g_2 g_1$ .

**QUESTION 2.11.32** Let  $G$  be a finite group and  $\Phi$  be an isomorphism from  $G$  ONTO  $G$  such that  $\Phi(g) = g$  if and only if  $g = e$  and  $\Phi^2$  is the identity map ( $\Phi^2$  means the composition of  $\Phi$  with  $\Phi$ ). Show that  $G$  is Abelian.

**Solution :** Let  $K = \{g_1^{-1} \Phi(g_1) : g_1 \in G\}$ . First we show that  $G = K$ . Suppose that  $g_1^{-1} \Phi(g_1) = g_2^{-1} \Phi(g_2)$  for some  $g_1, g_2 \in G$ . Then  $\Phi(g_1) \Phi(g_2)^{-1} = \Phi(g_1 g_2^{-1}) = g_1 g_2^{-1}$ . Thus  $g_1 g_2^{-1} = e$  by hypothesis. Hence  $g_1 = g_2$ . Since  $G$  is finite and for every  $g_1, g_2 \in G$   $g_1^{-1} \Phi(g_1) \neq g_2^{-1} \Phi(g_2)$ , we conclude that  $K = G$ . Now let  $x \in G$ . Then  $x = g^{-1} \Phi(g)$  for some  $g \in G$ . Thus  $\Phi(x) = \Phi(g^{-1} \Phi(g)) = \Phi(g^{-1}) \Phi(\Phi(g)) = \Phi(g)^{-1} g = (g^{-1} \Phi(g))^{-1} = x^{-1}$ . Since  $\Phi(x) = x^{-1}$  is an isomorphism, we conclude that  $G$  is Abelian by Question 2.11.31.

**QUESTION 2.11.33** Let  $G$  be a group and  $\Phi$  be a group isomorphism from  $G$  ONTO  $G$  such that  $\Phi(g) = g^2$  for every  $g \in G$ . Suppose that  $\Phi^2$  is the identity map on  $G$ . Show that  $G$  is Abelian such that  $\text{Ord}(g) = 3$  for every nonidentity  $g \in G$ . In particular, if  $G$  is finite, then show that  $\text{Ord}(G) = 3^n$  for some  $n \geq 1$  and  $G \cong Z_3 \oplus Z_3 \cdots \oplus Z_3$  ( $n$  copies of  $Z_3$ ).

**Solution :** Let  $g \in G$ . Since  $\Phi(g) = g^2$  and  $\Phi(\Phi(g)) = g$ , we conclude that  $g = \Phi(\Phi(g)) = \Phi(g^2) = g^4$ . Thus  $g^3 = e$ . Hence  $\text{Ord}(g) = 3$  for every nonidentity  $g \in G$  and  $g^2 = g^{-1}$ . Thus  $\Phi(g) = g^2 = g^{-1}$  for every  $g \in G$ . Since  $\Phi$  is an isomorphism, we conclude that  $G$  is Abelian by Question 2.11.31. Suppose  $G$  is finite. Since every nonidentity element of  $G$  has order 3, we conclude that  $\text{Ord}(G) = 3^n$  for some  $n \geq 1$ . Also, by Theorem 1.2.52, we conclude that  $G \cong Z_3 \oplus Z_3 \cdots \oplus Z_3$  ( $n$  copies of  $Z_3$ ).

**QUESTION 2.11.34** Show that  $G = \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} 1 & a & b \\ 0 & 1 & c \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} : a, b, c \in Z_3 \right\}$  is a non-Abelian group of order 27, under matrix multiplication such that each nonidentity element of  $G$  has order 3.

**Solution :** A straight forward calculation will show that  $G$  is a group with 27 elements. Now let  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$  and  $B = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ . Then the entry in the first row and third column of  $AB$  is 2. But the entry in the first row and third column of  $BA$  is 1. Hence  $AB \neq BA$ . Thus  $G$  is non-Abelian. Let  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & a & b \\ 0 & 1 & c \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ ,  $a, b, c \in Z_3$ . Thus

$$A^3 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3a & 3ac + 3b \\ 0 & 1 & 3c \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}. \text{ but } 3a = 3ac + 3b = 3c = 0 \text{ in } Z_3. \text{ Hence}$$

$$A^3 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

**QUESTION 2.11.35** Let  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & a & b \\ 0 & 1 & c \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ ,  $a, b, c \in Z_n$ . Show that

$$\text{Thus } A^m = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & ma & m(m-1)/2ac + mb \\ 0 & 1 & mc \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

**Solution :** For  $m = 1$ , the claim is clear. Hence assume that the claim is valid for  $m = k \geq 1$ . We prove it for  $m = k + 1$ . Now  $A^{k+1} =$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & a & b \\ 0 & 1 & c \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} A^k = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & a & b \\ 0 & 1 & c \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & ka & k(k-1)/2ac + kb \\ 0 & 1 & kc \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} =$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & (k+1)a & (k(k-1)/2 + k)ac & (k+1)b \\ 0 & 1 & (k+1)c & \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & (k+1)a & k(k+1)/2ac & (k+1)b \\ 0 & 1 & (k+1)c & \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & \end{bmatrix}$$

**QUESTION 2.11.36 ( a generalization of Question 2.11.34)** Let

$p$  be an odd prime number. Show that  $G = \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} 1 & a & b \\ 0 & 1 & c \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} : a, b, c \in Z_p \right\}$  is

a non-Abelian group of order  $p^3$ , under matrix multiplication, such that each nonidentity element of  $G$  has order  $p$ .

**Solution :** A straight forward calculation will show that  $G$  is a group

with  $p^3$  elements. Now let  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$  and  $B = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ .

Then the entry in the first row and third column of  $AB$  is 2. But the entry in the first row and third column of  $BA$  is 1. Hence  $AB \neq BA$ .

Thus  $G$  is non-Abelian. Let  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & a & b \\ 0 & 1 & c \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ ,  $a, b, c \in Z_p$ . Then

by Question 2.11.35, we have  $A^p = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & pa & p(p-1)/2ac + pb \\ 0 & 1 & pc \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ . but

$pa = p(p-1)/2ac + pb = pc = 0$  in  $Z_p$ . Hence  $A^p = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ .

**QUESTION 2.11.37** Give an example of a non-Abelian group  $H$  of order  $3^5$  such that each element of  $G$  is of order 3. Also, give an example of a non-Abelian group  $H$  of order 54 such that  $H$  has an element of order 12.

**Solution :** Let  $H = Z_3 \oplus Z_3 \oplus G$ , where  $G$  is the group in Question 2.11.34. Since  $G$  is non-Abelian, we conclude that  $H$  is non-Abelian. It is clear that each element of  $H$  is of order 3.

For the second part, let  $H = Z_4 \oplus G$ , where  $G$  is the group in Question 2.11.34. Then  $H$  is a non-Abelian group and  $\text{Ord}(H) = 54$ . Let  $a = (1, B)$ , where  $B$  is a nonidentity element of  $G$ . Then by Theorem 1.2.37  $\text{Ord}(a) = \text{lcm}[\text{Ord}(1), \text{Ord}(B)] = \text{lcm}[4, 3] = 12$ .



## Chapter 3

# Tools and Major Results of Ring Theory

### 3.1 Notations

1.  $R$  indicates the set of all real numbers.
2.  $Z$  indicates the set of all integers.
3.  $Q$  indicates the set of all rational numbers.
4.  $Nil(A)$  indicates the set of all nilpotent elements of a ring  $A$ .
5. *Integral Domain* indicates a commutative ring with 1 and with no zero divisors.
6.  $GL_n(A)$  indicates the set of all  $n \times n$  matrices with entries from a ring  $A$ .
7.  $Char(A)$  indicates the characteristic of a ring  $A$ .
8.  $U(A)$  indicates the set of all units of a ring  $A$ .
9.  $Z_n = \{0, 1, 2, \dots, n-1\}$  is a ring under addition and multiplication modulo  $n$ .
10. if  $f(x)$  is a polynomial, then  $deg(f(x))$  indicates the degree of  $f(x)$ .
11.  $A$  is a ring with 1 means  $A$  is a ring with identity under multiplication.

12.  $GF(p^n)$  indicates a finite field with  $p^n$  elements, where  $n \geq 1$  and  $p$  is prime.
13.  $a \in A \setminus B$  indicates that  $a \in A$  but  $a \notin B$ .
14.  $a \mid b$  indicates that  $a$  divides  $b$ .
15.  $A^*$  indicates the set of all nonzero elements of a ring  $A$ .
16.  $A \cong B$  indicates that  $A$  is isomorphic to  $B$ .
17.  $\Phi_n(x)$  indicates the  $n$ th cyclotomic polynomial.
18.  $Aut_F(E)$  indicates the set  $\{\Phi : \Phi \text{ is a field isomorphism from } E \text{ onto } E \text{ and } \Phi(y) = y \text{ for every } y \in F\}$ .

### 3.2 Major Results of Ring Theory

**THEOREM 3.2.1** *Let  $A$  be a commutative ring with 1 and let  $M$  be a proper ideal of  $A$ . Then  $M$  is a maximal ideal of  $A$  if and only if  $A/M$  is a field.*

**THEOREM 3.2.2** *Let  $A$  be a ring with 1. If 1 has infinite order under addition, then the characteristic of  $A$  is 0. If 1 has a finite order, say,  $n$ , under addition, then the characteristic of  $A$  is  $n$ .*

**THEOREM 3.2.3** *Suppose that  $A, A_1, A_2, \dots, A_n$  are rings with 1 such that  $A = A_1 \oplus A_2 \oplus A_3 \oplus \dots \oplus A_n$ . Then  $U(A) = U(A_1) \oplus U(A_2) \oplus \dots \oplus U(A_n)$ .*

**THEOREM 3.2.4** *Let  $A$  be a commutative ring with 1, and let  $I$  be a proper ideal of  $A$ . Then there is a maximal ideal  $M$  of  $A$  ( $M \neq A$ ) that is contained  $I$ .*

**THEOREM 3.2.5** *Let  $A, B$  be rings and  $\Phi$  be a ring homomorphism from  $A$  into  $B$ . Then  $A/\text{Ker}(\Phi) \cong \Phi(A)$ .*

**THEOREM 3.2.6** *Let  $F$  be a field. Then  $F[x]$  is a principal ideal domain, that is every ideal of  $F[x]$  is generated by one element of  $F[x]$ .*

**THEOREM 3.2.7** *Let  $F$  be a field, and let  $I$  be a nonzero ideal of  $F[x]$ , and  $g(x)$  is a nonzero polynomial of a minimum degree of  $I$ . Then  $I = (g(x))$ .*

**THEOREM 3.2.8** *Let  $F$  be a field, and  $a \in F$ . Then  $a$  is a zero (root) of  $f(x)$  if and only if  $x - a$  is a factor of  $f(x)$ .*

**THEOREM 3.2.9** *Let  $F$  be a field, and  $f(x) \in F[x]$  of degree  $n \geq 1$ . Then  $f(x)$  has at most  $n$  zeros (roots) counting multiplicity.*

**THEOREM 3.2.10** *Let  $f(x) \in Z[x]$ . If  $f(x)$  is reducible over  $Q$ , then  $f(x)$  is reducible over  $Z$ .*

**THEOREM 3.2.11** *Let  $p$  be a prime number and  $f(x) \in Z[x]$  such that  $\deg(f(x)) \geq 1$ . Let  $g(x)$  be the polynomial in  $Z_p[x]$  obtained from  $f(x)$  by reducing all the coefficients of  $f(x)$  modulo  $p$ . If  $g(x)$  is irreducible over  $Z_p$  and  $\deg(f(x)) = \deg(g(x))$ , then  $f(x)$  is irreducible over  $Q$ .*

**THEOREM 3.2.12** *Let  $F$  be a field and  $f(x) \in F[x]$  such that  $\deg(f(x)) \geq 1$ . Then the ideal  $(f(x))$  is a maximal ideal of  $F[x]$  if and only if  $f(x)$  is irreducible over  $F$ .*

**THEOREM 3.2.13** *Let  $F$  be a field, and  $f(x), k(x), g(x) \in F[x]$  such that  $g(x)$  is irreducible over  $F$ . If  $g(x) \mid f(x)k(x)$ , then either  $g(x) \mid f(x)$  in  $F[x]$  or  $g(x) \mid k(x)$  in  $F[x]$ .*

**THEOREM 3.2.14** *Let  $F$  be a field, and let  $f(x), g(x) \in F[x]$  such that  $\deg(g(x)) \leq \deg(f(x))$ . Then  $f(x) = g(x)h(x) + d(x)$ , where  $h(x), d(x) \in F[x]$  and  $\deg(d(x)) < \deg(g(x))$ .*

**THEOREM 3.2.15** *Let  $F$  be a field, and  $f(x) \in F[x]$  such that  $\deg(f(x)) > 1$ . Then  $f(x)$  can be written uniquely as  $f(x) = uf_1(x)f_2(x)\dots f_n(x)$ , where  $u$  is a unit in  $F$  and  $f_1(x), f_2(x), \dots, f_n(x)$  are monic irreducible polynomials in  $F[x]$ .*

**THEOREM 3.2.16** *Let  $F$  be a field, and  $f(x) \in F[x]$  such that either  $\deg(f(x)) = 2$  or  $\deg(f(x)) = 3$ . Then  $f(x)$  is reducible over  $F$  if and only if  $f(x)$  has a root (zero) in  $F$ .*

**THEOREM 3.2.17** *Let  $f(x) = a_0 + a_1x + a_2x^2 + \dots + a_nx^n \in Z[x]$ . If there is a prime number  $p$  such that  $p \mid a_i$  for every  $0 \leq i < n$ , and  $p \nmid a_n$ , and  $p^2 \nmid a_0$ . Then  $f(x)$  is irreducible over  $Q$ .*

**THEOREM 3.2.18** *Let  $f(x) = a_0 + a_1x + \dots + a_nx^n \in Z[x]$ . If  $f(x)$  has a root (zero)  $z \in Q$ , then  $z = c/d$  for some  $c, d$  in  $Z$  such that  $c \mid a_0$  in  $Z$  and  $d \mid a_n$  in  $Z$ .*



**THEOREM 3.2.19** *Let  $F$  be a field and  $f(x) = a_0 + a_1x + a_2x^2 + \dots + a_nx^n \in F[x]$  such that  $\deg(f(x)) = n \geq 1$ . Let  $I = (f(x))$ , and let  $z \in F[x]/I$ . Then  $Z = b_0 + b_1x + b_2x^2 + \dots + b_{n-1}x^{n-1} + I$ , where the  $b'_i s \in F$ .*

**THEOREM 3.2.20** *Let  $F$  be a field and  $f(x), g(x) \in F[x]$  such that  $\gcd(f(x), g(x)) = 1$ . Then  $(f(x)) + (g(x)) = F[x]$ .*

**THEOREM 3.2.21** *(see Theorem 3.2.20). Let  $p$  be a positive prime number of  $Z$  and  $f(x), g(x) \in Z_p[x]$  such that  $\gcd(f(x), g(x)) = 1$ . Then  $(f(x)) + (g(x)) = Z_p[x]$ .*

**THEOREM 3.2.22** *If  $R$  is a principal ideal domain, then  $R$  is a unique factorization domain.*

**THEOREM 3.2.23** *Let  $D < 0$ . Then  $Z[\sqrt{D}]$  is a unique factorization domain if and only if  $D = -1$  or  $-2$ .*

**THEOREM 3.2.24** *If  $R$  is a unique factorization domain and  $a_1, a_2, \dots, a_n \in R$ , then the greatest common divisor of  $a_1, a_2, \dots, a_n$  ( $\gcd(a_1, a_2, \dots, a_n)$ ) exists. In particular if  $R$  is a principal ideal domain and  $a_1, a_2, \dots, a_n \in R$ , then there are  $d_1, d_2, \dots, d_n \in R$  such that  $\gcd(a_1, a_2, \dots, a_n) = d_1a_1 + d_2a_2 + \dots + d_na_n$ .*

**THEOREM 3.2.25** *Let  $R$  be an Euclidean domain. Then  $R$  is a principal ideal of  $R$ , and hence  $R$  is a unique factorization domain.*

**THEOREM 3.2.26** *Let  $i = \sqrt{-1}$ . Then  $Z[i]$  is a Euclidean domain and hence a Principal Ideal Domain.*

**THEOREM 3.2.27** *Let  $F$  be a field and  $f(x) \in F[x]$  is irreducible over  $F$  such that  $\deg(f(x)) = n \geq 2$ . Suppose that  $E$  is an extension field of  $F$  and  $f(a) = 0$  for some  $a \in E$ . Then  $F(a) \cong F[x]/(f(x))$ . Furthermore, if  $z \in F(a)$ , then  $z = b_0 + b_1a + b_2a^2 + \dots + b_{n-1}a^{n-1}$ , where the  $b'_i s$  in  $F$ .*

**THEOREM 3.2.28** *Let  $F$  be a field, and  $f(x) \in F[x]$  be irreducible over  $F$ . Suppose that  $E$  and  $K$  are extension fields of  $F$  such that  $f(a) = f(b) = 0$  for some  $a \in E$  and  $b \in K$ . Then  $F(a) \cong F(b)$ .*

**THEOREM 3.2.29** *Let  $K$  be a finite extension field of the field  $E$  and let  $E$  be a finite extension of the field  $F$ . Then  $K$  is a finite extension of the field  $F$  and  $[K : F] = [K : E][E : F]$ .*

**THEOREM 3.2.30** *Let  $F$  be a field, and  $f(x) \in F[x]$  be irreducible over  $F$  such that  $\deg(f(x)) = n$ . If  $a$  is in some extension field of  $F$  such that  $f(a) = 0$ , then  $[F(a) : F] = n$ .*

**THEOREM 3.2.31** *Let  $F$  be a field and  $f(x) \in F[x]$ . Let  $\deg(f(x)) = n$ . If  $a$  is in some extension field of  $F$  such that  $f(a) = 0$  and  $[F(a) : F] = n$ , then  $f(x)$  is irreducible over  $F$ .*

**THEOREM 3.2.32** *Let  $F$  be a field and  $f(x) \in F[x]$  be irreducible over  $F$ . Suppose that  $a$  is in some extension field of  $F$  such that  $f(a) = 0$ . If  $[F(a) : F] = n$ , then  $\deg(f(x)) = n$ .*

**THEOREM 3.2.33** *Let  $F$  be a field. Suppose that  $a$  is in some extension field of  $F$  such that  $a$  is algebraic over  $F$ . Then there is a unique nonzero monic polynomial  $p(x) \in F[x]$  of minimum degree such that  $p(a) = 0$  (observe that such polynomial must be irreducible).*

**THEOREM 3.2.34** *Let  $F$  be a field and  $g(x) \in F[x]$  be irreducible over  $F$ . Suppose that  $g(a) = 0$  for some  $a$  in some extension field of  $F$ . Then if  $f(x) \in F[x]$  such that  $f(a) = 0$ , then  $\deg(f(x)) \geq \deg(g(x))$ .*

**THEOREM 3.2.35** *Let  $F$  be a field and  $f(x) \in F[x]$  such that  $\deg(f(x)) = n$ . Then there is an extension field  $E$  of  $F$  (called a splitting field for  $f(x)$  over  $F$ ) such that  $f(x)$  is factored completely over  $E$ , that is  $f(x) = b(x - e_1)(x - e_2)\dots(x - e_n)$ , where  $b$  is a unit of  $F$  and  $e_1, e_2, \dots, e_n \in E$ .*

**THEOREM 3.2.36** *Let  $F$  be a field, and  $f(x) \in F[x]$ . Then  $f(x)$  has a multiple root (zero) if and only if  $f(x)$  and  $f'(x)$  have a common root (zero).*

**THEOREM 3.2.37** *Let  $F$  be a field, and let  $f(x) \in F[x]$  be irreducible over  $F$ . If  $\text{Char}(F) = 0$ , then  $f(x)$  has no multiple roots (zeros).*

**THEOREM 3.2.38** *Let  $F$  be a finite field, and let  $f(x) \in F[x]$  be irreducible over  $F$ . Then  $f(x)$  has no multiple roots.*

**THEOREM 3.2.39** *Let  $F$  be a finite field. Then  $F$  has exactly  $p^n$  elements, where  $n \geq 1$  and  $p$  is prime. Furthermore, the group of all nonzero elements of  $F$  is cyclic.*

**THEOREM 3.2.40** Suppose that  $m \mid n$ . Then  $GF(p^n)$  has a unique subfield with exactly  $p^m$  elements. Furthermore, if  $F$  is a subfield of  $GF(p^n)$ , then  $F$  has exactly  $p^d$  elements for some positive integer  $d$  such that  $d \mid n$ .

**THEOREM 3.2.41** Let  $a$  be a generator of the group of nonzero elements of  $GF(p^n)$  under multiplication. Then there is an irreducible polynomial  $p(x) \in GF(p)[x]$  of degree  $n$  such that  $p(a) = 0$ , and hence  $[GF(p^n) : GF(p)] = n$ .

**THEOREM 3.2.42** Let  $f(x)$  be a nonzero irreducible polynomial over a field  $F$  and let  $K$  be a splitting field of  $f(x)$ , i.e.,  $K$  is the "smallest" field extension of  $F$  which contains all the roots of  $f(x)$ . Then  $f(x) = u(x - z_1)^n(x - z_2)^n \cdots (x - z_i)^n$  where  $z_1, z_2, \dots, z_i$  are the distinct roots of  $f(x)$  in  $K$ , and  $u$  is a nonzero element of  $F$ , i.e., all the roots (zeros) of  $f(x)$  in  $K$  have the same multiplicity.

**THEOREM 3.2.43** Recall that If  $D$  is an extension field of a field  $H$ , then  $\text{Aut}_H(D) = \{\Phi : \Phi \text{ is a field-isomorphism from } D \text{ ONTO } D \text{ such that } \Phi(h) = h \text{ for every } h \in H\}$ .

Let  $F$  be a field of characteristic 0 or a finite field. If  $E$  is a splitting field over  $F$  for some polynomial in  $F[x]$ , then there is a one to one correspondence between the subfields of  $E$  containing  $F$  and the subgroups of  $\text{Aut}_F(E)$ , i.e., if  $K$  is a subfield of  $E$  containing  $F$ , then  $\text{Aut}_K(E)$  is a subgroup of  $\text{Aut}_F(E)$ , and if  $H$  is a subgroup of  $\text{Aut}_F(E)$ , then there is a unique subfield  $K$  of  $E$  containing  $F$  such that  $H = \text{Aut}_K(E)$ . Furthermore, for any subfield  $K$  of  $E$  containing  $F$ , we have:

1)  $[E : K] = \text{Ord}(\text{Aut}_K(E))$  and  $[K : F] = \text{Ord}(\text{Aut}_F(E)) / \text{Ord}(\text{Aut}_K(E))$ . In particular  $[E : F] = \text{Ord}(\text{Aut}_F(E))$ .

2)  $K$  is a splitting field of some polynomial in  $F[x]$  if and only if  $\text{Aut}_K(E)$  is a normal subgroup of  $\text{Aut}_F(E)$  and in this case  $\text{Aut}_F(K)$  is a group-isomorphic to  $\text{Aut}_F(E) / \text{Aut}_K(E)$ .

3) If  $H_1, H_2$  are subgroups of  $\text{Aut}_F(E)$ , then  $H_1 \cap H_2 = \text{Aut}_{K_1 K_2}(E)$ , where  $H_1 = \text{Aut}_{K_1}(E)$  and  $H_2 = \text{Aut}_{K_2}(E)$  and  $K_1, K_2$  are subfields of  $E$  containing  $F$ .

**THEOREM 3.2.44** Let  $F$  be a field of characteristic 0 of a finite field, and let  $E$  be an extension field of  $F$ . Then  $\text{Aut}_F(E) = [E : F]$  if and only if  $E$  is a splitting field of some polynomial over  $F$ .

**THEOREM 3.2.45** *Let  $E$  be a finite field which is an extension of a finite field  $F$ . Then  $E$  is a Galois extension of  $F$ , i.e.,  $E$  is the splitting field of a polynomial over  $F$ ,  $\text{Aut}_F(E)$  is a finite cyclic group, and  $\text{Ord}(\text{Aut}_F(E)) = [E : F]$ . In particular,  $\text{Aut}_{Z_p}(GF(p^n))$  is isomorphic to  $Z_n$  and  $\text{Ord}(\text{Aut}_{Z_p}(GF(p^n))) = [GF(p^n) : Z_p] = n$ .*

**THEOREM 3.2.46** *Let  $E$  be a splitting field of a polynomial of degree  $n$  in  $F[x]$  where  $F$  is a field and  $F \subset E$ . If  $\Phi \in \text{Aut}_F(E)$ , then  $\Phi$  is determined by  $\Phi(a_1), \Phi(a_2), \dots, \Phi(a_k)$  where  $a_1, a_2, a_3, \dots, a_k \in E$  are the distinct roots of  $f(x)$ .*

**THEOREM 3.2.47** *Let  $F$  be a field of characteristic 0 or a finite field, and let  $E$  be a field extension of  $F$  such that  $[E : F]$  is a finite number. Then  $E = F(\alpha)$  for some  $\alpha \in E$ .*

**THEOREM 3.2.48** *Let  $F$  be a field of characteristic 0 or a finite field, and  $E$  be a splitting field over  $F$  for some polynomial in  $F[x]$ . If  $f(x)$  is an irreducible polynomial in  $F[x]$  and it has a root in  $E$ , then  $f(x)$  has no multiple roots in  $E$  and  $f(x)$  has all its roots in  $E$ .*

**THEOREM 3.2.49** *Let  $w = \cos(\theta) + i\sin(\theta)$ . Then  $w^n = \cos(n\theta) + i\sin(n\theta)$ . The roots of the polynomial  $x^n - 1$  are given by  $w^k = \cos(2k\pi/n) + i\sin(2k\pi/n)$ , where  $0 \leq k \leq n-1$ .  $G_n = \{c \in \mathbb{C} : c^n - 1 = 0\}$  is a cyclic subgroup of the complex numbers  $\mathbb{C}$  under multiplication. A generator of  $G_n$  is called the primitive  $n$ th root of unity.  $G_n$  has exactly  $\phi(n)$  distinct primitive  $n$ th roots of unity. Recall that  $\phi(n) = \text{Ord}(\{m : 1 \leq m < n \text{ and } \gcd(m, n) = 1\})$ . In particular,  $w = \cos(2\pi/n) + i\sin(2\pi/n)$  is a primitive  $n$ th root of unity.*

**THEOREM 3.2.50** *Let  $w_1, w_2, \dots, w_{\phi(n)}$  be the primitive  $n$ th roots of unity of the group  $G_n$  in Theorem 3.2.49. Then the cyclotomic polynomial  $\Phi_n(x) = (x - w_1)(x - w_2) \cdots (x - w_{\phi(n)})$  is a monic irreducible polynomial of degree  $\phi(n)$  in  $\mathbb{Z}$ , (and hence is irreducible over  $\mathbb{Q}$  by Theorem 3.2.10). Furthermore,  $x^n - 1 = \prod_{d|n} \Phi_d(x)$  where product is over all positive divisors of  $n$ . In particular  $\Phi_1(x) = x-1$ ,  $\Phi_2(x) = x+1$ , and  $\Phi_3(x) = x^2 + x + 1$ .*

**THEOREM 3.2.51** *Let  $w$  be a primitive  $n$ th root of unity, i.e.,  $w$  is a generator of the cyclic group  $G_n$  in Theorem 3.2.49. Then  $\text{Aut}_{\mathbb{Q}}(\mathbb{Q}(w))$  is isomorphic to  $U(n) = \{m : 1 \leq m \leq n-1\}$ , and hence  $\text{Ord}(\text{Aut}_{\mathbb{Q}}(\mathbb{Q}(w))) = [\mathbb{Q}(w) : \mathbb{Q}] = \phi(n)$ .*

**THEOREM 3.2.52** *Suppose that a field  $F$  contains a primitive  $n$ th root of unity. If the characteristic of  $F$  does not divide  $n$ , then  $G = \text{Aut}_F(F(\sqrt[n]{a}))$  is a finite cyclic group such that  $\text{Ord}(G) = [F(\sqrt[n]{a}) : F]$  divides  $n$ .*

## Chapter 4

# Problems in Ring Theory

### 4.1 Basic Properties of Rings

**QUESTION 4.1.1** *Let  $A$  be a ring such that whenever  $xy = zx$  for some  $x, y, z \in A$ , then  $z = y$ . Prove that  $A$  is commutative.*

**Solution:** Let  $a, b \in A$ . Set  $x = a, y = ba, z = ab$ . Since  $a(ba) = (ab)a$ , we have  $xy = zx$ . Thus, by hypothesis we have  $z = y$ . Hence,  $ab = ba$ .

**QUESTION 4.1.2** *Give an example of a non-commutative ring with 64 elements.*

**Solution:** Let  $B = GL_2(Z_2)$ . It is easily verified that  $B$  is a non-commutative ring with exactly 16 elements. Now, let  $A = Z_4 \oplus B$ . Then  $A$  is a non-commutative ring with exactly 64 elements.

**QUESTION 4.1.3** *Give an example of a non-commutative ring with 125.*

**Solution:** Let  $A = \{B \in GL_2(Z_5) \text{ such that } B \text{ is an upper triangular matrix}\}$ . It is clear that  $A$  is a ring with exactly 125 elements. To see that  $A$  is non-commutative: let  $B_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$  and let  $B_2 = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$ . Then  $B_1$  and  $B_2$  are in  $A$ . But  $B_1B_2 = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$  and  $B_2B_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$ . Hence  $B_1B_2 \neq B_2B_1$ , and thus  $A$  is non-commutative.

**QUESTION 4.1.4** *Let  $A$  be a ring. Suppose that  $ab = 1$  for some  $a, b \in A$ . Prove that  $a^n b^n = 1$  for each positive integer  $n$ .*

**Solution:** We use math. induction. For  $n = 1$ , the claim is clear. Hence, assume that  $a^n b^n = 1$ . We need to show that  $a^{n+1} b^{n+1} = 1$ . Now,  $a^{n+1} b^{n+1} = a(a^n b^n)b = a(1)b = ab = 1$ .

**QUESTION 4.1.5** Let  $A$  be a ring. Suppose that  $ab = 1$  for some  $a, b \in A$ . Prove that  $(1 - ba)b^n = 0$  for every positive integer  $n \geq 1$ .

**Solution:** For  $n = 1$ . We have  $(1 - ba)b = b - bab = b - b(ab) = b - b(1) = b - b = 0$ . Let  $n \geq 1$ . Then  $(1 - ba)b^n = b^n - bab^n = b^n - b(ab)b^{n-1} = b^n - b(1)b^{n-1} = b^n - b^n = 0$ .

**QUESTION 4.1.6** Let  $A$  be a domain ( recall that "domain" means a ring with no zero divisors). Suppose that  $ab = 1$  for some  $a, b \in A$ . Prove that  $ba = 1$ , that is,  $a, b$  are units in  $A$ .

**Solution :** Since  $ab = 1$ , we have  $b \neq 0$ . By the previous Question we conclude that  $(1 - ba)b = 0$ . Since  $A$  is a domain and  $b \neq 0$ , we conclude that  $1 - ba = 0$ . Hence,  $ba = 1$ .

**QUESTION 4.1.7** Let  $A$  be a ring and  $a, b \in A$  such that  $ab = 1$ . Prove that  $ba$  and  $1 - ba$  are idempotents of  $A$ .

**Solution:** Since  $ab = 1$ ,  $(ba)^2 = baba = b(ab)a = b(1)a = ba$ . Hence,  $ba$  is an idempotent of  $A$ . Also, Since  $(ba)^2 = ba$ , we have  $(1 - ba)^2 = (1 - ba)(1 - ba) = 1 - 2ba + (ba)^2 = 1 - 2ba + ba = 1 - ba$ . Thus,  $1 - ba$  is an idempotent of  $A$ .

**QUESTION 4.1.8** Let  $A$  be a ring and  $a, b, c \in A$  such that  $ab = ca = 1$ . Prove that  $c = b$  and therefore  $a$  is a unit of  $A$ .

**Solution:**  $cab = c(ab) = c(1) = c$ . Also,  $cab = (ca)b = (1)b = b$ . Since  $cab = b$  and  $cab = c$ , we conclude that  $c = b$ . Thus  $a$  is a unit of  $A$ .

**QUESTION 4.1.9** Let  $A$  be a ring and  $a, b \in A$  such that  $ab = ba$  is a unit of  $A$ . Prove that both  $a$  and  $b$  are units of  $A$ .

**Solution :** Suppose that  $ab = ba = u$  is a unit of  $A$ . Hence,  $(u^{-1}a)b = 1$  and  $b(au^{-1}) = 1$ . By the previous Question, we conclude that  $b$  is a unit of  $A$ . by a similar argument to the one just given, we conclude that  $a$  is a unit of  $A$ .

**QUESTION 4.1.10** Let  $A$  be a ring and  $w$  be a nilpotent element of  $A$  and  $u$  be a unit of  $A$  such that  $wu = uw$ . Prove that  $u + w$  is a unit of  $A$ . In particular, prove that  $1 + w$  is a unit of  $A$ .

**Solution:** Since  $w$  is nilpotent, there is a positive number  $n$  such that  $w^n = 0$ . Hence,  $u^n + w^n = u^n$  is a unit in  $A$ . Now, since  $uw = wu$ , we have  $u^n = u^n + w^n = (u + w)(u^{n-1} - wu^{n-2} + w^2u^{n-3} - w^3u^{n-4} + \dots + w^{n-1})$ . Let  $x = u^{n-1} - wu^{n-2} + w^2u^{n-3} - \dots + w^{n-1}$ . Since  $uw = wu$ , we conclude  $(u+w)x = x(u+w)$ . Since  $(u+w)x = x(u+w) = u^n$  is a unit of  $A$ , by the previous Question we conclude that  $(u+w)$  is a unit of  $A$ .

**QUESTION 4.1.11** Let  $A$  be a ring and  $a, b \in A$  such that  $ab = 1$ . Prove that  $(b^n - b^{n+1}a)$  is a nilpotent of  $A$  for each  $n \geq 1$ .

**Solution :** Let  $n \geq 1$ . Now,  $x = (b^n - b^{n+1}a) = b^n(1 - ba)$ . Hence,  $x^2 = (b^n - b^{n+1}a)^2 = [b^n(1 - ba)][b^n(1 - ba)] = b^n[(1 - ba)b^n](1 - ba)$ . By Question 4.1.5 we have  $(1 - ba)b^n = 0$ . Thus,  $x^2 = 0$ . Hence,  $x = b^n - b^{n+1}a$  is a nilpotent element of  $A$ .

**QUESTION 4.1.12** Let  $A$  be a ring and  $a, b \in A$  such that  $ab = 1$  and  $ba \neq 1$ . Prove that  $A$  has infinitely many nilpotent elements.

**Solution:** Let  $n \geq 1$ . By the previous Question we know that  $b^n - b^{n+1}a$  is a nilpotent of  $A$ . Now, let  $n, m \geq 1$  such that  $n > m$ . We will show that  $b^n - b^{n+1}a \neq b^m - b^{m+1}a$  and therefore we will conclude that  $A$  has infinitely many nilpotent elements. Suppose that  $b^n - b^{n+1}a = b^m - b^{m+1}a$ . Hence,  $a^mb^n - a^mb^{n+1}a = a^mb^m - a^mb^{m+1}a$ . Since  $ab = 1$  and  $n > m$ , we conclude that  $a^mb^m = 1$  and  $a^mb^n = b^{n-m}$  and  $a^mb^{n+1} = b^{n-m+1}$ . Thus,  $a^mb^n - a^mb^{n+1}a = a^mb^m - a^mb^{m+1}a$  implies that  $b^{n-m} - b^{n-m+1}a = 1 - ba$ . By Question 4.1.7  $1 - ba$  is an idempotent of  $A$ . Since  $ba \neq 1$ ,  $1 - ba \neq 0$ . Hence,  $1 - ba$  is not a nilpotent of  $A$ . But by the previous Question  $b^{n-m} - b^{n-m+1}a$  is a nilpotent of  $A$ . Thus, it is impossible that  $b^{n-m} - b^{n-m+1}a = 1 - ba$ . Hence,  $b^n - b^{n+1}a \neq b^m - b^{m+1}a$ . Thus,  $A$  has infinitely many nilpotent elements.

**QUESTION 4.1.13** Let  $A$  be a finite ring and  $a, b \in A$  such that  $ab = 1$ . Prove that  $ba = 1$ .

**Solution:** If  $ba \neq 1$ , then by the previous Question  $A$  must have infinitely many nilpotent elements. But since  $A$  is finite, it is impossible that  $A$  contains infinitely many nilpotent elements. Hence,  $ba = 1$ .



**QUESTION 4.1.14** Let  $A = GL_5(Z_{12})$ , note that  $A$  is the ring of all  $5 \times 5$  matrices with entries from  $Z_{12}$ . Suppose that  $CD = I$  for some  $C, D \in A$  and  $I$  is the  $5 \times 5$  identity matrix in  $A$ . Prove that  $DC = I$ .

**Solution:** Since  $A$  is a finite ring, by the previous Question the claim is now clear.

**QUESTION 4.1.15** Let  $A$  be a ring such that for some positive integer  $n > 1$  we have  $a^n = a$  for every  $a \in A$ . Prove that 0 is the only nilpotent element of  $A$ .

**Solution :** Let  $a$  be a nilpotent element of  $A$ . Then let  $m$  be the smallest positive integer such that  $a^m = 0$ . Assume that  $m \leq n$ . Then  $a = a^n = a^{n-m}a^m = a^{n-m}0 = 0$ . Hence,  $a = 0$ . Now assume that  $m > n$ . Since  $n > 1$ , we have  $m + 1 - n < m$ . Thus,  $0 = a^m = a^{m-n}a^n = a^{m-n}a$  (since  $a^n = a$ )  $= a^{m+1-n}$ . A contradiction, since  $a^{m+1-n} = 0$  and  $m + 1 - n < m$  and  $m$  is the least positive integer such that  $a^m = 0$ . Thus,  $m$  must be  $\leq n$ . But if  $m \leq n$ , we just proved that  $a = 0$ . Hence, 0 is the only nilpotent element of  $A$ .

**QUESTION 4.1.16** Let  $A$  be a ring and  $a \in A$ . Prove that  $a \cdot 0 = 0 \cdot a = 0$ .

**Solution:**  $a \cdot 0 = a(0 + 0) = a \cdot 0 + a \cdot 0$ . Hence,  $a \cdot 0 = a \cdot 0 - a \cdot 0 = 0$ . Also,  $0 \cdot a = (0 + 0)a = 0 \cdot a + 0 \cdot a$ . Thus,  $0 \cdot a = 0 \cdot a - 0 \cdot a = 0$ .

**QUESTION 4.1.17** Let  $A$  be a ring and  $a, b \in A$ . Prove that  $(-a)b = a(-b) = -(ab)$  and  $(-a)(-b) = ab$ .

**Solution:**  $0 = (a + -a)b = ab + (-a)b$ . Thus,  $(-a)b = -(ab)$ . Also,  $0 = a(b + -b) = ab + a(-b)$ . Thus,  $a(-b) = -(ab)$ . Now,  $0 = (a + -a)(-b) = a(-b) + (-a)(-b) = -(ab) + (-a)(-b)$ . Hence,  $(-a)(-b) = ab$ .

**QUESTION 4.1.18** Let  $A$  be a ring and suppose that for some even positive integer  $n$  we have  $a^n = a$ . Prove that  $-a = a$  for every  $a \in A$ .

**Solution:** Let  $a \in A$ . By hypothesis,  $a^n = a$  and  $(-a)^n = -a$ . By the previous Question since  $(-a)(-a) = a^2$ , we have  $(-a)^n = (-a)(-a)^{n/2} = (a^2)^{n/2} = a$ . Since  $(-a)^n = -a$  and  $(-a)^n = a$ , we conclude that  $a = -a$ .

**QUESTION 4.1.19** Let  $A$  be a ring such that  $a^2 = a$  for each  $a \in A$ . Prove that  $A$  is commutative.

**Solution:** Let  $a \in A$ . By hypothesis,  $a^2 = a$  and  $(-a)^2 = -a$ . Since  $-a = (-a)^2 = (-a)(-a) = a^2$  and  $a^2 = a$ , we conclude that  $a = -a$ . Now, let  $a, b \in A$ . Then by hypothesis  $a+b = (a+b)^2 = a^2 + ab + ba + b^2 = a + ab + ba + b$ . Hence,  $ab + ba = 0$ . Thus,  $ab = -ba = ba$ .

## 4.2 Ideals, Subrings, and Factor Rings

**QUESTION 4.2.1** Give an example of a subring of a ring, say,  $A$ , that is not an ideal of  $A$ .

**Solution:** Let  $A$  be the set of all real numbers under normal addition and normal multiplication. Then  $A$  is a ring. Now, let  $S = \mathbb{Z}$  the set of all integers. Then  $S$  is a subring of  $A$ . But let  $r = 1/2 \in A$  and  $a = 3 \in \mathbb{Z}$ . Then  $ra = 3/2 \notin S = \mathbb{Z}$ . Hence,  $S = \mathbb{Z}$  is not an ideal of  $A$ .

**QUESTION 4.2.2** Let  $A = R[x]$  be the set of all polynomials with coefficient from  $R$ , the set of all real numbers, and  $S = \{f(x) \in A : f(0) \in \mathbb{Z}\}$ . We know that  $A$  is a ring. Is  $S$  an ideal of  $A$ ?

**Solution :** NO. Let  $r = 1/2 \in A$  and  $f(x) = x - 1 \in S$ . Then  $rf(x) \notin S$  since  $rf(0) = 1/2 \notin \mathbb{Z}$ .

**QUESTION 4.2.3** Let  $A = R[x]$ , and set  $I = \{f(x) \in A : f(1) = 0\}$ . Prove that  $I$  is a prime ideal of  $A$ .

**Solution:** It is easy to see that  $I$  is an ideal of  $A$ . Now, suppose that  $f(x)g(x) \in I$  for some,  $f(x), g(x) \in A$ . Then  $f(1)g(1) = 0$ . Since  $f(1) \in R$  and  $g(1) \in R$  and  $f(1)g(1) = 0$ , we conclude that either  $f(1) = 0$  or  $g(1) = 0$ . Hence,  $f(x) \in I$  or  $g(x) \in I$ .

**QUESTION 4.2.4** Let  $A = \mathbb{Z}_4[x]$ , the ring of all polynomials with coefficient from  $\mathbb{Z}_4$ . Set  $I = \{f(x) \in A : f(1) = 0\}$ . It is easy to see that  $I$  is an ideal of  $A$ . Is  $I$  a prime ideal of  $A$ ?

**Solution:** NO. Let  $f(x) = 2x \in A$  and  $g(x) = 2x \in A$ . Then  $f(x)g(x) = 4x^2 = 0 \in A$ . Hence,  $f(1)g(1) = 0$  and therefore  $f(x)g(x) \in I$ . Since  $f(1) = g(1) = 2$ , neither  $f(x) \in I$  nor  $g(x) \in I$ .

**QUESTION 4.2.5** Let  $A$  be a commutative ring with 1 that is not an integral domain, and let  $I = \{f(x) \in A[x] : f(1) = 0\}$ . Prove that  $I$  is never a prime ideal of  $A[x]$ .

**Solution:** Since  $A$  is not an integral domain, there are  $a, b \in A$  such that  $ab = 0$  and  $a \neq 0$  and  $b \neq 0$ . Let  $f(x) = ax \in A[x]$  and  $g(x) = bx \in A[x]$ . Then,  $f(x)g(x) = abx^2 = 0$ . Since  $f(1)g(1) = 0$ , we conclude that  $f(x)g(x) \in I$ . Since  $f(1) = a \neq 0$  and  $g(1) = b \neq 0$ , we conclude that neither  $f(x) \in I$  nor  $g(x) \in I$ . Thus,  $I$  is never a prime ideal of  $A[x]$ .

**QUESTION 4.2.6** Find an example of a commutative ring  $A$  that contains a subset, say,  $S$ , such that for every  $a \in A$  and for every  $s \in S$  we have  $as \in S$ , but  $S$  is not an ideal of  $A$ .

**Solution:** Let  $A = \mathbb{Z}$ , and  $S = 3\mathbb{Z} \cup 5\mathbb{Z}$ . Let  $a \in \mathbb{Z}$ , and let  $s \in S$ . Then  $s = 3m$  or  $s = 5m$  for some  $m \in \mathbb{Z}$ . Hence, either  $as = 3ma \in S$  or  $as = 5ma \in S$ . But  $3 \in S$  and  $5 \in S$  and  $3 + 5 \notin S$ . Thus,  $S$  is not a subring of  $\mathbb{Z}$ . Hence,  $S$  is not an ideal of  $\mathbb{Z}$ .

**QUESTION 4.2.7** Let  $A$  be a commutative ring with 1 and  $I$  be a proper ideal of  $A$ . Prove that  $I$  is prime if and only if  $A/I$  is an integral domain.

**Solution:** Suppose that  $I$  is a prime ideal of  $A$ . Let  $a + I, b + I$  be two elements in  $A/I$  such that  $(a + I)(b + I) = ab + I = 0 + I = I$ . Thus,  $ab \in I$ . Since  $I$  is prime, either  $a \in I$  or  $b \in I$ . Hence, either  $a + I = I$  or  $b + I = I$ . Hence,  $A/I$  is an integral domain. Conversely, suppose that  $A/I$  is an integral domain. Suppose that  $ab \in I$  for some  $a, b \in A$ . Then  $(a + I)(b + I) = I$  in  $A/I$ . Since  $A/I$  is an integral domain, either  $a + I = I$  or  $b + I = I$ . Hence,  $a \in I$  or  $b \in I$ . Thus,  $I$  is a prime ideal of  $A$ .

**QUESTION 4.2.8** Let  $A$  be a commutative ring with 1 and  $M$  be a maximal ideal of  $A$ . Prove that  $M$  is prime.

**Solution:** By Theorem 3.2.1,  $A/M$  is a field. Since every field is an integral domain, we conclude that  $A/M$  is an integral domain. Hence, by the previous Question,  $M$  is prime.

**QUESTION 4.2.9** Find the smallest subring of  $\mathbb{Q}$  that contains the number  $1/3$ .

**Solution:** Let  $S = \{n/3^k : n \in \mathbb{Z} \text{ and } k \geq 0 \text{ is an integer}\}$ . Clearly,  $1/3 \in S$ . Let  $a, b \in S$ . Then  $a = n/3^k$  and  $b = m/3^l$  for some  $n, m \in \mathbb{Z}$  and for some integers  $k, l \geq 0$ . Hence,  $a - b = (n3^l - m3^k)/3^{k+l}$ . Since  $n3^l - m3^k \in \mathbb{Z}$  and  $k + l \in \mathbb{Z}$ , we have  $a - b \in S$ . Now,  $ab = nm/3^{k+l} =$

$nm/2^{k+l} \in S$ . Thus,  $S$  is a subring of  $Q$ . Now, suppose that  $W$  is a subring of  $Q$  such that  $1/3 \in W$ . We need to show that  $S \subset W$ . Let  $a \in S$ . Then  $a = n/3^k$  for some  $n \in Z$  and for some integer  $k \geq 0$ . If  $k = 0$ , then  $a = n = 3n(1/3) \in W$ . Hence, assume that  $k > 0$ . Since  $1/3 \in W$  and  $W$  is a subring of  $Q$  and  $k > 0$ , we conclude that  $(1/3)^{k-1} = 1/3^{k-1} \in W$  and it is easy to see that  $n(1/3) = n/3 \in W$ . Hence,  $s = (n/3)(1/3^{k-1}) = n/3^k \in W$ . Thus,  $S \subset W$ .

**QUESTION 4.2.10** *Let  $A$  be a ring with 1, and let  $I$  be an ideal of  $A$  such that  $I$  contains a unit of  $A$ . Prove that  $I = A$ . In particular, if  $I$  contains 1, then  $I = A$ .*

**Solution:** Suppose that  $I$  contains a unit  $u$  of  $A$ . Since  $I$  is an ideal of  $A$ ,  $u^{-1}u = 1 \in I$ . Now, let  $a \in A$ . Then  $a(1) = a \in I$ . Hence,  $A \subset I$ . Thus,  $I = A$ .

**QUESTION 4.2.11** *Let  $A$  be a commutative ring with 1 and  $x \in A$ . Prove that the ideal  $(x) = xA = A$  if and only if  $x$  is a unit of  $A$ .*

**Solution :** Suppose that  $xA = A$ . Hence,  $xy = 1$  for some  $y \in A$ . Hence,  $x$  is a unit of  $A$ . Conversely, suppose that  $x$  is a unit of  $A$ . Hence, by the previous Question  $A = xA$ .

**QUESTION 4.2.12** *Let  $A = Z[x]$ , and let  $I = (x, x^2 + 1)$ . Prove that  $I = A = Z[x]$ .*

**Solution:** Since  $1 = x^2 + 1 - xx = x^2 + 1 - x^2 \in I$ , conclude that  $I = A = Z[x]$ .

**QUESTION 4.2.13** *Find an example of a commutative ring  $A$  with 1 such that  $A$  has a prime ideal that is not maximal.*

**Solution:** Let  $A = Z[x]$ , and  $I = (x)$ . It is easy to check that  $I$  is a prime ideal of  $A$ . Observe that  $I = \{f(x) \in Z[x] : f(0) = 0\}$ . By Theorem 3.2.1, if we show that  $A/I$  is not a field, then  $I$  will not be a maximal ideal of  $A$ . So, let  $2 + I \in A/I$  and suppose that  $(2 + I)(f(x) + I) = (1 + I)$  for some  $f(x) \in A$ . Hence,  $2f(x) - 1 \in I$ . Hence,  $2f(0) - 1 = 0$  and therefore  $2f(0) = 1$ . Thus,  $f(0) = 1/2 \notin Z$ . Hence,  $f(x) \notin A = Z[x]$ , a contradiction. Thus,  $2 + I$  is not a unit in  $A/I$ . Hence,  $A/I$  is not a field. Thus,  $I$  is not maximal.

**QUESTION 4.2.14** Let  $A = \mathbb{Z}[x]$ , and let  $I = \{f(x) \in A : f(1) = f(-1) = 0\}$ . Prove that  $I$  is an ideal of  $A$  generated by one element, that is, prove that  $I$  is a principal ideal of  $A$ .

**Solution:** Let  $f(x), g(x) \in I$ . Since  $f(1) - g(1) = f(-1) - g(-1) = 0$ ,  $f(x) - g(x) \in I$ . Let  $k(x) \in A$  and  $f(x) \in I$ . Since  $k(1)f(1) = k(-1)f(-1) = 0$ ,  $k(x)f(x) \in I$ . Thus,  $I$  is an ideal of  $A$ . Now, we show that  $I$  is generated by one element. Let  $g(x) \in I$  and assume that  $g(x) \neq 0$ . Since  $g(1) = g(-1) = 0$ ,  $x - 1, x + 1$  are factors of  $g(x)$ . Thus,  $(x - 1)(x + 1) = x^2 - 1$  is a factor of  $g(x)$ . Hence,  $g(x) = k(x)(x^2 - 1)$  for some  $k(x) \in A$ . Thus,  $I = (x^2 - 1)$ , that is,  $I$  is generated by  $x^2 - 1$ .

**QUESTION 4.2.15** Let  $A$  be a ring with 1, and  $S$  be a subring of  $A$ . Must  $S$  have an identity?

**Solution :** NO. Let  $A = \mathbb{Z}$  is a ring with 1. Then  $S = 3\mathbb{Z}$  is a subring (ideal) of  $A$  and it does not have an identity.

**QUESTION 4.2.16** Let  $A$  be a ring with 1, and  $S$  be a subring of  $A$  with identity, say,  $e$ . Is it necessary that  $1 = e$ ?

**Solution:** NO. Let  $A = \mathbb{Z}_6$ , and  $S = \{0, 3\}$ . Then  $S$  is a subring of  $A$  with identity  $e = 3 \neq 1$ .

**QUESTION 4.2.17** Let  $A$  be a commutative ring, and let  $e$  be an idempotent of  $A$ , that is  $e^2 = e$ . Let  $I = (e)$ . Prove that  $I$  is a subring of  $A$  with identity  $e$ .

**Solution :** Clearly,  $I$  is a subring of  $A$  since it is an ideal of  $A$ . Let  $i \in I$ . Then  $i = ae$  for some  $a \in A$ . Hence,  $ie = aee = ae = i$ , and  $ei = eae = eea$  (since  $A$  is commutative)  $= ea = ae = i$ . Thus,  $e$  is the identity of  $I$ .

**QUESTION 4.2.18** Let  $A$  be a commutative ring, and  $\text{Nil}(A)$  be the set of all nilpotent elements of  $A$ . Prove that  $\text{Nil}(A)$  is an ideal of  $A$ .

**Solution:** Let  $a \in A$  and  $w \in \text{Nil}(A)$ . Then  $w^n = 0$  for some positive integer  $n$ . Hence, since  $A$  is commutative,  $(aw)^n = a^n w^n = 0$ . Thus,  $aw \in \text{Nil}(A)$ . Now, let  $w, z \in \text{Nil}(A)$ . Then  $w^n = z^m = 0$  for some positive integers  $n, m$ . Since  $A$  is commutative, we could use the BINOMIAL EXPANSION THEOREM to show that  $(w - z)^{n+m} = 0$ . Hence,  $w - z \in \text{Nil}(A)$ . Thus,  $\text{Nil}(A)$  is an ideal of  $A$ .

**QUESTION 4.2.19** Prove that  $2x^5 + 4x + 7$  is a unit of  $Z_{16}[x]$ .

**Solution :** Since  $(2x^5)^4 = (4x)^2 = 0 \in Z_{16}[x]$ , we conclude that  $2x^5$  and  $4x$  are nilpotent elements of  $Z_{16}[x]$ . Since  $Z_{16}[x]$  is a commutative ring, by the previous Question we conclude that  $\text{Nil}(Z_{16}[x])$  is an ideal of  $Z_{16}[x]$ . Hence,  $2x^5 + 4x$  is a nilpotent of  $Z_{16}[x]$ . Since 7 is a unit of  $Z_{16}[x]$ , by Question 4.1.10 we conclude that  $2x^5 + 4x + 7$  is a unit of  $Z_{16}[x]$ .

**QUESTION 4.2.20** Let  $A$  be an integral domain such that every ideal of  $A$  is principal, that is every ideal of  $A$  is generated by one element. Prove that every nonzero prime ideal of  $A$  is maximal. (Recall that if every ideal of an integral domain  $R$  is principal, then  $R$  is called a principal ideal domain.)

**Solution:** Let  $P$  be a prime ideal of  $A$ . By hypothesis,  $P = (p)$  for some  $p \in P$ . Now suppose that  $P = (p) \subset I$  for some ideal  $I \neq P$  of  $A$ . We need to show that  $I = A$ . By hypothesis  $I = (i)$  for some  $i \in I$ . Since  $I \neq P$ ,  $i \notin P$ . Since  $p \in P \subset I = (i)$ , we have  $p = ik$  for some  $k \in A$ . Since  $P$  is prime and  $ik = p \in P$  and  $i \notin P$ , we conclude that  $k \in P = (p)$ . Thus,  $k = pc$  for some  $c \in A$ . Hence,  $p = ki = pci$ . Since  $A$  is an integral domain and  $p = pci$ , we could cancel  $p$  from both sides and we get  $1 = ci$ . Hence,  $i$  is a unit of  $A$ . Thus,  $I = (i) = A$ .

**QUESTION 4.2.21** Prove that  $Z[x]$  is not a principal ideal domain.

**Solution :** Let  $I = (x, 2)$ , the ideal of  $Z[x]$  generated by  $x$  and 2. Then it is easy to see that it is impossible that  $I$  be generated by one element of  $Z[x]$ .

**QUESTION 4.2.22** Let  $I, J$  be ideals of a (commutative) ring  $A$ . Prove that  $IJ \subset I \cap J$ .

**Solution :** Let  $x \in IJ$ . Then  $x = i_1j_1 + i_2j_2 + \dots + i_nj_n$ , where each  $i_k \in I$  and each  $j_k \in J$ . Since  $I, J$  are ideals of  $A$ , we have each  $i_kj_k \in I$  and in  $J$ . Thus,  $x \in I$  and  $x \in J$ . Thus,  $x \in I \cap J$ .

**QUESTION 4.2.23** Let  $I, J$  be ideals of a commutative ring  $A$  with identity such that  $I + J = A$ . Prove that  $IJ = I \cap J$ .

**Solution :** By the previous Question  $IJ \subset I \cap J$ . Now, let  $x \in I \cap J$ . Since  $I + J = A$  and  $1 \in A$ , we have  $i + j = 1$  for some  $i \in I$  and for some  $j \in J$ . Hence,  $x(i + j) = x(1)$ . Thus,  $xi + xj = x$ . Since  $xi \in I$  and  $xj \in J$ , we have  $x = xi + xj \in I \cap J$ . Thus,  $I \cap J \subset IJ$ . Hence,  $IJ = I \cap J$ .

**QUESTION 4.2.24** Let  $I, J$  be two distinct maximal ideals of a commutative ring  $A$  with 1. Prove that  $IJ = I \cap J$ .

**Solution :** Since  $I, J$  are two distinct maximal ideals of  $A$ , we have  $I + J = A$ . Hence, by the previous Question the proof is completed.

**QUESTION 4.2.25** Let  $I = \{f(x) \in Z[x] : f(0) = 0\}$ . Prove that  $I$  is not a maximal ideal of  $Z[x]$ .

**Solution :** Clearly  $2 \notin I$ . Let  $J = I + 2Z[x] = \{i + 2m : i \in I, \text{ and } m \in Z[x]\}$ . It is easy to see that  $1 \notin J$ . Hence,  $J \neq Z[x]$ . Thus, we have an ideal  $J$  such that  $I$  is properly contained in  $J$  and  $J$  is properly contained in  $Z[x]$ . Hence,  $I$  is not a maximal ideal of  $Z[x]$ .

**QUESTION 4.2.26** Let  $I$  be a proper ideal of a commutative ring  $A$  with 1. Prove that  $I$  is a maximal ideal of  $A$  if and only if for every  $a \in A \setminus I$ , the ideal  $I + aA = A$ .

**Solution :** Let  $I$  be a maximal ideal of  $A$  and  $a \in A \setminus I$ . Hence, the ideal  $I + aA$  is properly contained  $I$ . Thus, by the definition of maximal ideals we have  $I + aA = A$ . Conversely, suppose that  $aA + I = A$  for every  $a \in A \setminus I$ . Let  $M$  be an ideal of  $A$  that is properly contained  $I$ . We need to show that  $M = A$ . Since  $M$  is properly contained  $I$ , there is an  $m \in M \setminus I$ . Hence,  $mA + I \subset M$ . But by hypothesis, we have  $mA + I = A$ . Hence,  $A = M$ . Thus,  $I$  is a maximal ideal of  $A$ .

**QUESTION 4.2.27** Let  $I = \{f(x) \in Z[x] : f(0) \text{ is an even integer}\}$ . Prove that  $I$  is a maximal ideal of  $Z[x]$ , and hence is prime.

**Solution :** It is trivial to check that  $I$  is an ideal of  $Z[x]$ . Now, let  $g(x) \notin I$ . By the previous Question, we need to prove that  $I + g(x)Z[x] = Z[x]$ . Since  $g(x) \notin I$ , we have  $g(0)$  is an odd integer. Thus,  $f(x) = -g(x) + 1 \in I$ . Hence,  $f(x) + g(x) = -g(x) + 1 + g(x) = 1$ . Thus,  $I + g(x)Z[x] = Z[x]$ . Hence,  $I$  is a maximal ideal of  $Z[x]$ .

**QUESTION 4.2.28** Give an example of a subset  $B$  of a ring  $A$  such that  $B$  is not an ideal of  $A$  but whenever  $ac \in B$  for some  $a, c \in A$ , then  $a \in B$  and  $c \in B$ .

**Solution :** Let  $A = Z$ , and let  $B$  be the set of all odd integers. Since the sum of two odd integers is an even integer,  $B$  is not an ideal of  $A = Z$ . But if  $ac \in B$  for some  $a, c \in A = Z$ , then both  $a, c$  must be odd integers.

**QUESTION 4.2.29** Let  $A$  be a commutative ring with 1 and let  $x$  be an element of  $A$  such that  $x$  is contained in every maximal ideal of  $A$ . Prove that  $x + u$  is a unit of  $A$  for each unit  $u$  of  $A$ .

**Solution :** Deny. Then  $v = x + u$  is a nonunit of  $A$ . Thus, the ideal  $(v) = vA$  is a proper ideal of  $A$ . Hence, by Theorem 3.2.4 there is a maximal ideal  $M$  of  $A$  that is contained  $vA$ . Thus,  $v = x + u \in M$ . By hypothesis, we have  $x \in M$ . Hence,  $u = v - x = x + u - x \in M$ . Since  $M$  contains a unit, we have  $M = R$ , a contradiction since maximal ideals are always by definition proper ideals. Thus,  $u + x$  is a unit of  $A$ .

**QUESTION 4.2.30** Let  $A$  be a commutative ring with 1 such that  $a^2 = a$  for every  $a \in A$ . Let  $I$  be a prime ideal of  $A$ . Prove that  $A/I$  has exactly two elements, namely,  $1 + I$  and  $0 + I = I$ .

**Solution :** Let  $b \in A \setminus I$ . We need to show that  $b + I = 1 + I$  in  $R/I$ . Since  $b^2 = b$  in  $A$ , we have  $b^2 + I = b + I$  in  $A/I$ . Hence,  $b^2 - b = b(1 - b) \in I$ . Since  $b \notin I$  and  $I$  is a prime ideal of  $A$  and  $b(1 - b) \in I$ ,  $1 - b \in I$ . Hence,  $b + I = 1 + I$ .

**QUESTION 4.2.31** Let  $I = \{f(x) \in Z[x] : f(0) = 0\}$ . We know that  $I$  is an ideal of  $Z[x]$ . Let  $n$  be a positive integer. Prove that there exists a sequence of strictly increasing ideals of  $Z[x]$  such that  $I \subset I_1 \subset I_2 \dots \subset I_n$ .

**Solution :** First, consider the following ideals of  $Z$  :  $B_1 = (2^n) = 2^n Z$ ,  $B_2 = (2^{n-1}) = 2^{n-1} Z$ ,  $B_3 = (2^{n-2}) = 2^{n-2} Z$ , ...,  $B_n = (2) = 2Z$ . Now, let  $I_1 = \{f(x) \in Z[x] : f(0) \in B_1\}$ ,  $I_2 = \{f(x) \in Z[x] : f(0) \in B_2\}$ , ...,  $I_n = \{f(x) \in Z[x] : f(0) \in B_n\}$ . It is trivial to check that each  $I_k$  is an ideal of  $Z[x]$ . Also, since  $B_1 \subset B_2 \subset \dots \subset B_n$  is a strictly increasing sequence, it is clear that  $I \subset I_1 \subset \dots \subset I_n$  is a strictly increasing sequence.

**QUESTION 4.2.32** Let  $A$  be a commutative ring with 1. Suppose that for each  $a \in A$  there is a positive integer  $n > 1$  such that  $a^n = a$ . Prove that every prime ideal of  $A$  is a maximal ideal of  $A$ .

**Solution :** Let  $I$  be a prime ideal, and let  $a \in A \setminus I$ . We need to show that  $a + I$  is a unit of  $A/I$ . Since  $a^n = a$  in  $A$ , we conclude that  $a^n + I = a + I$  in  $A/I$ . Hence,  $a(a^{n-1} - 1) = a^n - a \in I$ . Since  $I$  is prime and  $a \notin I$  and  $a(a^{n-1} - 1) \in I$ , we conclude that  $a^{n-1} - 1 \in I$ . Hence,  $a^{n-1} + I = 1 + I$ . Thus,  $a + I$  is a unit of  $A/I$ . Since  $a + I$  is a unit of  $A/I$  for every  $a \in A \setminus I$ , we conclude that  $A/I$  is a field. Hence, by Theorem 3.2.1 we conclude that  $I$  is a maximal ideal of  $A$ .



**QUESTION 4.2.33** Let  $A, B$  be commutative rings (with 1), and  $M$  be an ideal of  $C = A \oplus B$ . Prove that  $M = I \oplus J$ , where  $I$  is an ideal of  $A$  and  $J$  is an ideal of  $B$ .

**Solution:** Let  $I = \{i \in A : (i, j) \in M\}$ , and let  $J = \{j \in B : (i, j) \in M\}$ . Then, it is clear that  $M = I \oplus J$ . Now, let  $i_1, i_2 \in I$ . Then  $(i_1, j_1), (i_2, j_2) \in M$ . Hence,  $(i_1, j_1) + (i_2, j_2) = (i_1 + i_2, j_1 + j_2) \in M$ . Thus, by definition of  $I$  we have  $i_1 + i_2 \in I$ . Now, let  $a \in A$ , and  $i \in I$ . Hence,  $(i, j) \in M$ . Also, since  $a \in A$ , we have  $(a, b) \in C$  for some  $b \in B$ . Thus,  $(a, b)(i, j) = (ai, bj) \in M$ . Hence,  $ai \in I$ . Thus,  $I$  is an ideal of  $A$ . In an argument similar to the one just given, we conclude that  $J$  is an ideal of  $B$ .

**QUESTION 4.2.34** Let  $A, B$  be commutative rings with 1, and let  $M$  be a prime ideal of  $C = A \oplus B$ . Prove that either  $M = I \oplus B$  for some prime ideal  $I$  of  $A$  or  $M = A \oplus J$  for some prime ideal  $J$  of  $B$ .

**Solution:** By the previous Question  $M = I \oplus J$ , where  $I$  is an ideal of  $A$  and  $J$  is an ideal of  $B$ . Suppose that neither  $I = A$  nor  $J = B$ . Hence, there is an  $a \in A \setminus I$  and a  $b \in B \setminus J$ . Now,  $(0, b), (a, 0) \in C$ , and  $(0, b)(a, 0) = (0, 0) \in M$ . But neither  $(0, b) \in M$  nor  $(a, 0) \in M$ . Thus,  $I = A$  or  $J = B$ . Suppose that  $J = B$ . Since  $M$  is a proper ideal of  $C$ ,  $I \neq A$ . Now, suppose that  $a_1, a_2 \in A$  such that  $a_1 a_2 \in I$ . Hence,  $(a_1, 0)(a_2, 0) = (a_1 a_2, 0) \in M = I \oplus J$ . Since  $M$  is prime, we have either  $(a_1, 0) \in M$  or  $(a_2, 0) \in M$ . Thus,  $a_1 \in I$  or  $a_2 \in I$ . Hence,  $I$  is a prime ideal of  $A$ . Now, if  $I = A$ , then by a similar argument to the one just given, we conclude that  $J$  is a prime ideal of  $B$ .

**QUESTION 4.2.35** Let  $A, B$  be commutative rings with 1, and let  $M$  be a maximal ideal of  $C = A \oplus B$ . Prove that either  $M = I \oplus B$  for some maximal ideal  $I$  of  $A$  or  $M = A \oplus J$  for some maximal ideal  $J$  of  $B$ .

**Solution:** Since every maximal ideal is prime, by the previous Question we conclude that either  $M = I \oplus B$  for some prime ideal of  $A$  or  $M = A \oplus J$  for some prime ideal  $J$  of  $B$ . Hence, suppose that  $M = I \oplus B$ . Let  $\Phi : A \oplus B \rightarrow A/I$ , such that  $\Phi((a, b)) = a + I$ . It is easy to see that  $\Phi$  is a ring homomorphism from  $A \oplus B$  ONTO  $A/I$ . Now,  $\text{Ker}(\Phi) = \{(a, b) \in A \oplus B : \Phi((a, b)) = a + I = 0\}$ . Hence,  $(a, b) \in \text{Ker}(\Phi)$  if and only if  $a \in I$ . Hence,  $\text{Ker}(\Phi) = I \oplus B = M$ . Thus, by Theorem 3.2.5 we have  $(A \oplus B)/M \cong A/I$ . Since  $M$  is maximal, by Theorem 3.2.1  $(A \oplus B)/M \cong A/I$  is a field. Since  $A/I$  is a field, once again by Theorem

3.2.1  $I$  is a maximal ideal of  $A$ . If  $M = A \oplus J$ , then by a similar argument to the one just given, we conclude that  $J$  is a maximal ideal of  $B$ .

### 4.3 Integral Domains, and Zero Divisors

**QUESTION 4.3.1** *Let  $A$  be a finite integral domain. Prove that  $A$  is a field.*

**Solution:** Let  $a \in A$  such that  $a \neq 0$  and  $a \neq 1$ . Suppose that  $A$  has  $n$  elements. Now, consider  $a, a^2, a^3, \dots, a^n, a^{n+1}$ . Since  $A$  has exactly  $n$  elements, we conclude that  $a^i = a^k$  for some  $i > k$  and  $1 \leq i, k \leq n+1$ . Thus,  $a^i - a^k = 0$ . Hence,  $a^k(a^{i-k} - 1) = 0$ . Since  $a \neq 0$  and  $A$  has no Zero divisors, we conclude that  $a^{i-k} = 1$ . Since  $a \neq 1$ ,  $i - k > 1$ . Thus,  $aa^{i-k-1} = 1$ . Thus,  $a$  is a unit in  $A$ . Thus,  $A$  is a field.

**QUESTION 4.3.2** *Let  $A$  be a finite commutative ring with no Zero divisors. Prove that  $A$  is a field.*

**Solution:** By the previous Question we need only to show that  $A$  is an integral domain. Hence, we just need to show that  $A$  has an identity. Let  $a \in A$  such that  $a \neq 0$ . Since  $A$  has no Zero divisors, we conclude that if  $x, y \in A$  and  $x \neq y$ , then  $ax \neq ay$ . Thus, since  $A$  is finite, we conclude that  $az = a$  for some  $z \in A$ . Now, let  $b \in A$ . Since  $az = a$ , we have  $ba = baz = bza$ . Since  $ba = bza$ , we have  $(b - bz)a = 0$ . Since  $a \neq 0$  and  $A$  has no Zero divisors, we conclude that  $b - bz = 0$ . Thus,  $bz = b = zb$ . Hence,  $z$  is the identity of  $A$ . Hence,  $A$  is an integral domain. Thus, by the previous Question  $A$  is a field.

**QUESTION 4.3.3** *Let  $I$  be a prime ideal of a finite commutative ring  $A$  with 1. Prove that  $I$  is maximal.*

**Solution :** Since  $I$  is prime, we know that  $A/I$  is an integral domain. Since  $A$  is finite, we have  $A/I$  is a finite ring. Since  $A/I$  is a finite integral domain, by the previous Question we have  $A/I$  is a field. Hence, by Theorem 3.2.1  $I$  is a maximal ideal of  $A$ .

**QUESTION 4.3.4** *Let  $A$  be an integral domain. Prove that either  $\text{Char}(A) = 0$  or  $\text{Char}(A)$  is a prime number.*

**Solution:** Suppose that  $1 \in A$  has infinite order under addition. Then by Theorem 3.2.2 we conclude  $\text{Char}(A) = 0$ . Hence, assume that  $1 \in A$

has a finite order, say,  $n$ , under addition. Then by Theorem 3.2.2 we have  $\text{Char}(A) = n$ . We need to show that  $n$  is prime. Suppose that  $n$  is not prime. Then  $n = mk$  for some positive integers  $m, k$  such that  $1 < m < n$  and  $1 < k < n$ . Now,  $0 = n.1 = (m.1)(k.1)$ . Since  $k < n$  and  $m < n$  and  $\text{Char}(A) = n$ , we conclude that  $k.1 \neq 0$  and  $m.1 \neq 0$ . Thus,  $k.1$  and  $m.1$  are Zero divisors of  $A$ . A contradiction, since  $A$  is an integral domain. Hence,  $\text{Char}(A) = n$  must be a prime number.

**QUESTION 4.3.5** *Let  $A$  be a finite ring with 1. Prove that every element in  $A$  is either a unit of  $A$  or a zero divisor of  $A$ .*

**Solution:** Let  $n$  be the number of all elements of  $A$ , and let  $a \in A$  such that  $a \neq 0$  and  $a \neq 1$ . Consider the elements :  $a, a^2, a^3, \dots, a^{n+1}$ . Since  $A$  has exactly  $n$  elements,  $a^m = a^k$  for some  $m > k$  where  $1 \leq m \leq n+1$  and  $1 \leq k \leq n+1$ . Hence,  $a^m - a^k = 0$ . Thus,  $a^k(a^{m-k} - 1) = 0$ . Suppose that  $a^{m-k} - 1 = 0$ . Then  $a^{m-k} = 1$  and therefore  $a$  is a unit of  $A$ . Hence, assume that  $a^{m-k} - 1 \neq 0$ . Let  $d$  be the least positive integer such that  $a^d(a^{m-k} - 1) = 0$ . Then  $d \leq k$  and since  $a \neq 0$ , we have  $d > 1$ . Hence,  $aa^{d-1}(a^{m-k} - 1) = 0$  and  $a^{d-1}(a^{m-k} - 1) \neq 0$ . Thus,  $a$  is a zero divisor of  $A$ .

**QUESTION 4.3.6** *Find all Zero divisors of  $Z_{24}$ .*

**Solution:** Find all factors of 24 that are  $> 1$  and  $< 24$ . These factors are : 2, 3, 4, 6, 8, 12. Now, all Zero divisors of  $Z_{24}$  is  $2Z_{24} \cup 3Z_{24} \cup 4Z_{24} \cup 6Z_{24} \cup 8Z_{24} \cup 12Z_{24}$ . Since  $4Z_{24}$  and  $6Z_{24}$  and  $8Z_{24}$  and  $12Z_{24}$  are subsets of  $2Z_{24}$ , we conclude that all Zero divisors of  $Z_{24}$  is  $2Z_{24} \cup 3Z_{24} = \{0, 2, 4, 6, 8, 10, 12, 14, 16, 18, 20, 22\} \cup \{0, 3, 6, 9, 12, 15, 18, 21\} = \{0, 2, 3, 4, 6, 8, 9, 10, 12, 14, 15, 16, 18, 20, 21, 22\}$ .

**Another Solution :** Since  $Z_{24}$  is a finite ring, by the previous Question, every element in  $Z_{24}$  is either a unit or a zero divisor. But we know that  $U(Z_{24}) = \{a \in Z_{24} : \gcd(a, 24) = 1\} = \{1, 5, 7, 11, 13, 17, 19, 23\}$ .

Hence, Zero divisors of  $Z_{24}$  is

$\{0, 2, 3, 4, 6, 8, 9, 10, 12, 14, 15, 16, 18, 20, 21, 22\}$ .

**QUESTION 4.3.7** *Let  $A$  be a finite commutative ring with 1 such that  $A$  has a prime number of elements. Prove that  $A$  is a field.*

**Solution:** Let  $p$  be the number of elements of  $A$ . Then by hypothesis,  $p$  is a prime number. Let  $a \in A$  such that  $a \neq 0$ . Consider the ideal  $(a)$ . Since  $(a)$  is a group under addition, the order of  $(a)$  must divide  $p$ .

Hence, either the order of  $(a) = 1$  or order of  $(a) = p$ . Since  $a \neq 0$ , the order of  $(a) \neq 1$ . Hence, the order of  $(a) = p = \text{order of } A$ . Since  $1 \in A$  and  $(a) = A$ , we conclude that  $ab = ba = 1$  for some  $b \in A$ . Hence,  $a$  is a unit of  $A$ . Thus,  $A$  is a field.

**QUESTION 4.3.8** Find an example of a ring  $A$  with  $n$  elements such that  $\text{Char}(A) = m \neq n$ .

**Solution :** Let  $A = Z_4 \oplus Z_4$ . Then  $A$  has 16 elements and  $\text{Char}(A) = 4 \neq 16$ .

**QUESTION 4.3.9** Let  $A = Z_{n_1} \oplus Z_{n_2} \dots \oplus Z_{n_m}$ . Prove that  $U(A)$  has exactly  $\phi(n_1)\phi(n_2)\dots\phi(n_m)$  distinct elements.

**Solution :** We know that  $U(Z_k) = \phi(k)$ . Hence, By Theorem 3.2.3,  $U(A)$  has exactly  $\phi(n_1)\phi(n_2)\dots\phi(n_m)$  elements.

**QUESTION 4.3.10** Let  $A = Z_3 \oplus Z_3 \oplus Z_8$ . Find the number of units of  $A$  and the number of Zero divisors of  $A$ .

**Solution:** By the previous Question, the number of units of  $A$  is  $\phi(3)\phi(3)\phi(8) = (2)(2)(4) = 16$ . Since  $A$  is finite, by Question 4.3.4 every element in  $A$  is either a unit or a zero divisor. Hence, since  $A$  has  $(3)(3)(8) = 72$  elements and exactly 16 elements of  $A$  are units, we conclude that the number of Zero divisors of  $A$  is  $72 - 16 = 56$ .

**QUESTION 4.3.11** Find an example of an infinite integral domain of characteristic 5.

**Solution:** Let  $A = Z_5[x]$  the ring of all polynomials with coefficients from  $Z_5$ . Then  $A$  is an infinite integral domain and  $\text{Char}(A) = 5$ .

**QUESTION 4.3.12** Let  $A$  be a ring with 1 such that  $A$  has exactly  $m$  elements. Prove that  $\text{Char}(A)$  divides  $m$ .

**Solution :** By Theorem 3.2.2,  $\text{Char}(A)$  is the order of 1 under addition. Since  $A$  is a group under addition, we know from Group Theory that the order of 1 under addition must divide the order of  $A$ . Hence,  $\text{Char}(A)$  must divide  $m$ .

**QUESTION 4.3.13** Find all solutions of  $x^2 - 8x + 5 = 0$  in  $Z_{10}$ .

**Solution** :  $x^2 - 8x + 5 = (x - 3)(x - 5)$  in  $Z_{10}[x]$ . Thus,  $x = 3$  and  $x = 5$  are solutions of  $x^2 - 8x + 5$  in  $Z_{10}$ . But this is not all since  $Z_{10}$  has zero divisors. We consider the following products :  $(2)(5) = (4)(5) = (6)(5) = (8)(5) = 0$ . Let  $y = x - 3$ . Then  $x - 5 = y - 2$ . Thus,  $(x - 3)(x - 5) = 0$  iff  $y(y - 2) = 0$ . So, we consider the solutions of  $y(y - 2) = 0$  in  $Z_{10}$ . If  $y = 2$ , then  $y - 2 \neq 5$ . Hence, 2 is not a solution. If  $y = 4$ , then  $y - 2 \neq 5$ . Hence, 4 is not a solution. If  $y = 6$ , then  $y - 2 \neq 5$ . Hence, 6 is not a solution. If  $y = 8$ , then  $y - 2 \neq 5$ . Hence, 8 is not a solution. If  $y = 5$ , then  $y - 2 = 3$ . Since  $(5)(3) \neq 0$ , we conclude that 5 is not a solution. Thus, 3 and 5 are the only solutions of  $x^2 - 8x + 5 = 0$  in  $Z_{10}$ .

**QUESTION 4.3.14** Find all solutions of  $x^2 + 2x = 0$  in  $Z_{12}$ .

**Solution** :  $x^2 + 2x = x(x + 2) = 0$ . Thus,  $x = 0$  and  $x = -2 = 10$  in  $Z_{12}$  are solutions. But since  $Z_{12}$  has Zero divisors, we need to consider more elements. Now,  $(2)(6) = (4)(6) = (6)(6) = (8)(6) = (10)(6) = (3)(4) = (9)(4) = (8)(3) = 0$ . Hence, we see that 4 and 6 are also a solution of  $x^2 + 2x = 0$ . Thus, all solutions of  $x^2 + 2x = 0$  in  $Z_{12}$  are 0, 10, 4, 6.

**QUESTION 4.3.15** Let  $A$  be an integral domain such that  $\text{Char}(A) \neq 2$ . Let  $a \in A$  such that  $a \neq 0$ . Prove that  $2a \neq 0$ .

**Solution:** Suppose that  $2a = 0$ . Then,  $a + a = 0$ . Hence,  $a(1 + 1) = 0$ . Thus,  $2 \cdot 1 = 0$ . Hence,  $\text{Char}(A) = 2$ . A contradiction.

**QUESTION 4.3.16** Let  $F$  be a field such that  $\text{Char}(F) \neq 2$ . Suppose that the set of all units of  $F$  is a cyclic group. Prove that  $F$  is finite.

**Solution:** Let  $F^*$  be the set of all units of  $F$ . Hence,  $F^* = (a)$ , under multiplication, for some  $a \in F^*$ , that is  $F^* = F \setminus \{0\}$ . Since  $a \in F^*$ , we have  $-a \in F^*$ . Since  $\text{Char}(F) \neq 2$ ,  $a \neq -a$ . Hence,  $a^m = -a$  for some integer  $m \neq 1$ . Hence,  $1 = a^m(a^{-1})^m = -a(a^{-1})^m = -aa^{-1}(a^{-1})^{m-1} = -1(a^{-1})^{m-1}$ , and thus  $(a^{-1})^{2m-2} = 1$ . Hence,  $a^{2m-2} = 1$ . Hence,  $\text{Ord}(a)$  under multiplication must divided  $2m - 2$ . Thus,  $F^* = (a)$  is finite. Hence,  $F$  is a finite field.

**QUESTION 4.3.17** consider the following ring :  $A = \{0, 2, 4, 6, 8, 10\}$  under multiplication and addition modulo 12. Find  $\text{Char}(A)$ .

**Solution** : Since 6 is the smallest positive integer such that  $6 \cdot 2 = 0$  modulo 12 and  $6 \cdot 4 = 6 \cdot 6 = 6 \cdot 8 = 6 \cdot 10 = 0$  modulo 12, we conclude that  $\text{Char}(A) = 6$ .

**QUESTION 4.3.18** Let  $A$  be a commutative ring with 1 such that  $\text{Char}(A) = n$ , and let  $B$  be a subring of  $A$  with the same identity of  $A$ , and let  $S$  be a subring of  $A$ . Is  $\text{Char}(B) = n$ ? Is  $\text{Char}(S) = n$ ?

**Solution :** Since  $\text{Char}(A) = n$  is the additive order of 1 in  $A$  by Theorem 3.2.2 and  $1 \in B$ , we conclude that  $\text{Char}(B) = n$ . However,  $\text{Char}(S)$  does not need to be  $n$ . For example,  $\text{Char}(Z_{12}) = 12$ . Let  $S = \{0, 2, 4, 6, 8, 10\}$  is a subring of  $Z_{12}$  but by the previous Question we have  $\text{Char}(S) = 6 \neq 12$ .

**QUESTION 4.3.19** Let  $A$  be an integral domain and  $I$  be an ideal of  $A$ . Is  $A/I$  an integral domain?

**Solution :** Not necessarily. For example let  $A = Z$  and  $I = 6Z$ . Then  $Z/6Z$  is not an integral domain since  $(2 + I)(3 + I) = 0 + I$  in  $Z/6Z$ . Hence,  $2 + I$  and  $3 + I$  are Zero divisors of  $A/I$ .

**QUESTION 4.3.20** Let  $A$  be a commutative ring such that  $\text{Char}(A) = p$  is a prime number. Let  $x, y \in A$ . Prove that  $(x + y)^{p^n} = x^{p^n} + y^{p^n}$  for every  $n \geq 1$ .

**Solution :** By the BINOMIAL EXPANSION THEOREM,  $(x + y)^{p^n} = x^{p^n} + pc_1yx^{p^n-1} + pc_2y^2x^{p^n-2} + \dots + pc_{p^n-1}y^{p^n-1}x + y^{p^n}$ , where the  $c_k$ 's are positive integers. Since every term different from  $x^{p^n}$  and  $y^{p^n}$  in the expansion of  $(x+y)^{p^n}$  is divisible by  $p$  and  $\text{Char}(A) = p$ , we conclude that all these terms that are divisible by  $p$  are zero in  $A$ . Hence,  $(x + y)^{p^n} = x^{p^n} + y^{p^n}$ .

## 4.4 Ring Homomorphisms and Ideals

**QUESTION 4.4.1** Let  $\Phi$  be a ring isomorphism from  $Q$  ONTO  $Q$ . Prove that  $\Phi(a) = a$  for every  $a \in Q$ .

**Solution :** Since 1 is the multiplicative identity of  $Q^*$ , we conclude that  $\Phi(1) = 1$ . Since  $0 = \Phi(0) = \Phi(1 + -1) = \Phi(1) + \Phi(-1) = 1 + \Phi(-1)$ , we have  $\Phi(-1) = -1$ . Hence,  $\Phi(n) = n$  for every  $n \in Z$ . Let  $n \in Z \setminus \{0\}$ . Since  $1 = \Phi(n/n) = \Phi(n)\Phi(1/n) = n\Phi(1/n)$ . We conclude that  $\Phi(1/n) = 1/n$ . Now, let  $q \in Q$ . Then  $q = m/n$ , where  $m \in Z$  and  $n \in Z \setminus \{0\}$ . Hence,  $\Phi(q) = \Phi(m/n) = \Phi(m)\Phi(1/n) = m.1/n = m/n = q$ .

**QUESTION 4.4.2** Is the ring  $2Z$  isomorphic to the ring  $3Z$ ?

**Solution:** No. For if  $\Phi : 2Z \longrightarrow 3Z$  is a ring isomorphism, then  $\Phi(2) = 3$  or  $\Phi(2) = -3$  since  $2Z$  and  $3Z$  are cyclic groups under addition and 2 generates  $2Z$  and 3,  $-3$  generate  $3Z$ . Hence,  $\Phi(4) = \Phi(2) + \Phi(2) = 6$  or  $-6$ . Also,  $\Phi(4) = \Phi(2)\Phi(2) = 9$ . Hence,  $\Phi$  is not well-defined.

**QUESTION 4.4.3** Let  $n, m$  be distinct positive integers. Prove that  $nZ \not\cong mZ$  as rings.

**Solution:** Deny. Then, there is a ring isomorphism,  $\Phi : nZ \longrightarrow mZ$ . Since  $nZ = (n)$  under addition is a cyclic group generated by  $n$  and  $mZ = (m)$  under addition is a cyclic group generated by  $m$  and  $-m$ , we conclude that  $\Phi(n) = m$  or  $-m$ . Hence,  $\Phi(n.n) = \Phi(n) + \Phi(n) + \dots + \Phi(n)$  ( $n$  times)  $= nm$  or  $-nm$ . Also,  $\Phi(n.n) = \Phi(n)\Phi(n) = m^2$ . Since  $n \neq m$ ,  $nm \neq m^2$  and  $-nm \neq m^2$ . Hence,  $\Phi$  is not well-defined. Thus,  $nZ \not\cong mZ$  as ring.

**QUESTION 4.4.4** Let  $\Phi : Z_5 \longrightarrow Z_{30}$  such that  $\Phi(a) = 6a$ . Is  $\Phi$  a ring homomorphism?

**Solution :** Yes. Since  $Z_5 = (1)$  under addition is a cyclic group and  $Ord(\Phi(1)) = Ord(6) = 5$  under addition in  $Z_{30}$ , we conclude that  $\Phi$  under addition is a group homomorphism. Also,  $\Phi(ab) = 6ab = 6a6b$  (since  $6^2 = 6$  in  $Z_{30}$ )  $= \Phi(a)\Phi(b)$  in  $Z_{30}$ . Hence,  $\Phi$  is a ring homomorphism.

**QUESTION 4.4.5** Let  $e \in Z_n$  and  $\Phi : Z_m \longrightarrow Z_n$  be a ring homomorphism such that  $\Phi(x) = ex$ . Prove that  $Ord(e)$  under addition in  $Z_n$  must divide  $m$ , and  $e$  must be an idempotent of  $Z_n$ .

**Solution:** Since  $\Phi(1) = e$  and  $\Phi$  is a group homomorphism under addition, we know from Group Theory that  $Ord(e)$  under addition in  $Z_n$  must divide  $Ord(1)$  under addition in  $Z_m$ . Since  $Ord(1) = m$  under addition in  $Z_m$ , we conclude that  $Ord(e)$  divides  $m$ . Now,  $e = \Phi(1) = \Phi(1.1) = \Phi(1)\Phi(1) = e.e = e^2$ . Hence,  $e^2 = e$ , and hence  $e$  is an idempotent of  $Z_n$ .

**QUESTION 4.4.6** Is  $\Phi : Z_7 \longrightarrow Z_{12}$  such that  $\Phi(a) = 4a$  a ring homomorphism?

**Solution :** No. Since  $\Phi(1) = 4$ , by the previous Question we know  $Ord(4)$  under addition in  $Z_{12}$  must divide 7. But  $Ord(4) = 3$  under addition in  $Z_{12}$ . Hence, since 3 does not divide 7,  $\Phi$  is not a ring homomorphism.

**QUESTION 4.4.7** Let  $e$  be an idempotent of  $Z_n$  such that  $\text{Ord}(e)$  under addition in  $Z_n$  divides  $m$ . Prove that  $\Phi : Z_m \rightarrow Z_n$  such that  $\Phi(x) = ex$  is a ring homomorphism.

**Solution:** Since  $Z_m = (1)$  is a cyclic group and  $\text{Ord}(\Phi(1)) = \text{Ord}(e)$  divides  $m$ , we conclude that  $\Phi$  under addition is a group homomorphism. Now,  $\Phi(ab) = eab = eae b$  (since  $e^2 = e$ )  $= \Phi(a)\Phi(b)$ . Thus,  $\Phi$  is a ring homomorphism.

**QUESTION 4.4.8** Prove that  $S = \{0, 8, 16, 24, 32, 40, 48\}$  under addition and multiplication modulo 56 is a field.

**Solution :** First, observe that number of elements in  $S$  is 7 and we know that  $Z_7$  is a field. Hence, one way to attack this problem is to construct a ring homomorphism from  $Z_7$  into  $Z_{56}$ , and then we make a use of Theorem 3.2.5. So, let  $\Phi : Z_7 \rightarrow Z_{56}$  such that  $\Phi(a) = 8a$ . Since  $\text{Ord}(8) = 7$  under addition in  $Z_{56}$  and  $8^2 = 8$  in  $Z_{56}$ , by the previous Question we conclude that  $\Phi$  is a ring homomorphism. Now,  $\text{Ker}(\Phi) = \{0\}$ . Hence, by Theorem 3.2.5 we have  $Z_7 = Z_7/\text{Ker}(\Phi) \cong \Phi(Z_7) = \{0, 8, 16, 24, 32, 40, 48\}$ . Thus,  $S$  is a field.

**QUESTION 4.4.9** Prove that if  $m \mid n-1$ , then  $Z_{nm}$  contains a subring isomorphic to  $Z_m$ .

**Solution :** Let  $\Phi : Z_m \rightarrow Z_{nm}$  such that  $\Phi(x) = nx$ . Since  $m \mid n-1$ , we have  $n^2 = n$  in  $Z_{nm}$ . Thus,  $n$  is an idempotent of  $Z_{nm}$ . Also,  $\text{Ord}(n) = m$  under addition in  $Z_{nm}$ . Hence, by Question 4.4.7  $\Phi$  is a ring homomorphism. Since  $\text{Ord}(n) = m$  and  $\Phi(x) = nx$ , we conclude that  $\text{Ker}(\Phi) = \{0\}$ . Thus, by Theorem 3.2.5 we have  $Z_m \cong \Phi(Z_m)$ . Hence,  $Z_{nm}$  contains a subring that is isomorphic to  $Z_m$ .

**QUESTION 4.4.10** Prove that  $Z_{56}$  contains a subring that is isomorphic to  $Z_7$ .

**Solution:** Let  $m = 7$  and  $n = 8$ . Since  $m \mid n-1$ , by the previous Question we conclude that  $Z_{56}$  contains a subring that is isomorphic to  $Z_7$ .

**QUESTION 4.4.11 (compare with Question 4.4.9)** Suppose that  $Z_{nm}$  contains a subring that is isomorphic to  $Z_m$ . Does  $m \mid n-1$ ?



**Solution :** No. For example, let  $m = 3$  and  $n = 5$ . Then  $m \nmid (n - 1)$ . However,  $S = \{0, 5, 10\}$  is a subring of  $Z_{mn} = Z_{15}$  that is isomorphic to  $Z_3$ .

**QUESTION 4.4.12** Let  $A, B, C$  be rings,  $\Phi$  be a ring homomorphism from  $A$  into  $B$  and  $\beta$  be a ring homomorphism from  $B$  into  $C$ . Prove that  $\beta \circ \Phi : A \longrightarrow C$  is a ring homomorphism.

**Solution:** Let  $x, y \in A$ . Then  $\beta \circ \Phi(x + y) = \beta(\Phi(x + y)) = \beta(\Phi(x) + \Phi(y)) = \beta(\Phi(x)) + \beta(\Phi(y)) = \beta \circ \Phi(x) + \beta \circ \Phi(y)$ . Also,  $\beta \circ \Phi(xy) = \beta(\Phi(xy)) = \beta(\Phi(x)\Phi(y)) = \beta(\Phi(x))\beta(\Phi(y)) = \beta \circ \Phi(x)\beta \circ \Phi(y)$ . Hence,  $\beta \circ \Phi$  is a ring isomorphism from  $A$  into  $C$ .

**QUESTION 4.4.13** Let  $A, B$  be commutative rings with 1 and  $\Phi : A \longrightarrow B$  be a ring homomorphism from  $A$  ONTO  $B$ , and let  $I$  be an ideal of  $A$  such that  $\text{Ker}(\Phi) \subset I$ . Prove that  $\Phi^{-1}(\Phi(I)) = I$ .

**Solution :** Let  $J = \Phi^{-1}(\Phi(I))$ . It is clear that  $I \subset J$ . Hence, let  $j \in J$ . Then  $\Phi(j) = \Phi(i)$  for some  $i \in I$ . Hence,  $\Phi(j - i) = 0$ . Thus,  $j - i = k \in \text{Ker}(\Phi)$ . Hence,  $j = i + k$ . Since  $i \in I$  and  $k \in \text{Ker}(\Phi) \subset I$ , we conclude that  $j \in I$ . Thus,  $J = I$ .

**QUESTION 4.4.14** Let  $A, B$  be commutative rings with 1, and  $\Phi : A \longrightarrow B$  be a ring homomorphism from  $A$  ONTO  $B$ . Let  $I$  be an ideal of  $B$ . Prove that  $J = \Phi^{-1}(I)$  is an ideal of  $A$  such that  $\text{Ker}(\Phi) \subset J$ . In particular, prove that if  $I$  is a prime ideal of  $B$ , then  $J = \Phi^{-1}(I)$  is a prime ideal of  $A$  such that  $\text{Ker}(\Phi) \subset J$ , and if  $I$  is a maximal ideal of  $B$ , then  $J = \Phi^{-1}(I)$  is a maximal ideal of  $A$  such that  $\text{Ker}(\Phi) \subset J$ .

**Solution:** Let  $\beta : B \longrightarrow B/I$  such that  $\beta(b) = b + I$ . Then, it is easy to check that  $\beta$  is a ring homomorphism from  $B$  ONTO  $B/I$ . Now, consider :  $\beta \circ \Phi : A \longrightarrow B/I$ . By the previous Question  $\beta \circ \Phi$  is a ring homomorphism. Since  $\Phi$  and  $\beta$  are both ONTO, we conclude that  $\beta \circ \Phi$  is a ring homomorphism from  $A$  ONTO  $B/I$ . Now,  $\text{Ker}(\beta \circ \Phi) = \{a \in A : \beta(\Phi(a)) = \Phi(a) + I = 0 + I = I\}$ . Hence,  $a \in \text{Ker}(\beta \circ \Phi)$  iff  $\Phi(a) \in I$ . Thus,  $\text{Ker}(\beta \circ \Phi) = \Phi^{-1}(I)$ . Hence,  $J = \Phi^{-1}(I)$  is an ideal of  $A$ . Since  $0 \in I$ , we have  $\Phi^{-1}(0) = \text{Ker}(\Phi) \subset J$ . Now, suppose that  $I$  is a prime ideal of  $B$ . Then by Theorem 3.2.5 we have  $A/\Phi^{-1}(I) \cong \beta(\Phi(A)) = \beta(B) = B/I$ . Since  $I$  is a prime ideal of  $B$ ,  $B/I$  is an integral domain by Question 4.2.7. Hence,  $A/\Phi^{-1}(I)$  is an integral domain. Thus, once again, by Question 4.2.7 we have  $J = \Phi^{-1}(I)$  is a prime ideal of  $A$ .

Finally, suppose that  $I$  is a maximal ideal of  $B$ . Then by Theorem 3.2.1  $B/I$  is a field. Since  $A/\Phi^{-1}(I) \cong B/I$  and  $B/I$  is a field, we conclude that  $A/\Phi^{-1}(I)$  is a field, and hence by Theorem 3.2.1  $J = \Phi^{-1}(I)$  is a maximal ideal of  $A$ .

**QUESTION 4.4.15** Let  $A, B$  be commutative rings with 1, and let  $\Phi : A \rightarrow B$  be a ring homomorphism from  $A$  ONTO  $B$ . Let  $S$  be the set of all prime ideals of  $B$ , and  $H$  be the set of all maximal ideals of  $B$ . Prove that  $S = \{\Phi(I) : I \text{ is a prime ideal of } A \text{ and } \text{Ker}(\Phi) \subset I\}$ , and  $H = \{\Phi(I) : I \text{ is a maximal ideal of } A \text{ and } \text{Ker}(\Phi) \subset I\}$ .

**Solution :** Let  $P$  be a prime ideal of  $B$ , by the previous Question  $J = \Phi^{-1}(P)$  is a prime ideal of  $A$  and  $\text{Ker}(\Phi) \subset J$ . Hence,  $\Phi(J) = P$ . Now, let  $I$  be a prime ideal of  $A$  such that  $\text{Ker}(\Phi) \subset I$ . Let  $\beta : A \rightarrow B/\Phi(I)$  such that  $\beta(a) = \Phi(a) + \Phi(I)$ . It is easy to check that  $\beta$  is a ring homomorphism from  $A$  ONTO  $B/\Phi(I)$ . Since  $\text{Ker}(\beta) = \{a \in A : \beta(a) = \Phi(a) + \Phi(I) = \Phi(I)\}$ . Thus,  $\text{Ker}(\beta) = \Phi^{-1}(\Phi(I)) = I$  by Question 4.4.13. Since  $A/\text{Ker}(\beta) = A/I \cong B/\Phi(I)$  and  $I$  is a prime ideal of  $A$ , by Question 4.2.7  $A/I$  is an integral domain and hence  $B/\Phi(I)$  is an integral domain. Thus, once again, by Question 4.2.7  $\Phi(I)$  is a prime ideal of  $B$ . Hence,  $S = \{\Phi(I) : I \text{ is a prime ideal of } A \text{ and } \text{Ker}(\Phi) \subset I\}$ . Finally, assume that  $M$  is a maximal ideal of  $B$ . By an argument similar to the one just given and Theorem 3.2.1, we conclude that  $H = \{\Phi(I) : I \text{ is a maximal ideal of } I \text{ and } \text{Ker}(\Phi) \subset I\}$ .

**QUESTION 4.4.16** Let  $n$  be a positive integer, and write  $n = p_1^{n_1} p_2^{n_2} \dots p_m^{n_m}$ , where the  $p_i$ 's are distinct primes and the  $n_i$ 's are positive integers  $\geq 1$ . Let  $S$  be the set of all prime (maximal) ideals of  $Z_n$ . Prove that either  $S = \{0\}$  or  $S = \{p_i Z_n : 1 \leq i \leq m\}$ .

**Solution:** If  $m = 1$  and  $n_1 = 1$ , then it is trivial to check that  $S = \{0\}$ . Hence, assume that either  $m > 1$  or  $n_1 > 1$ . Since  $Z_n$  is a finite ring, by Question 4.3.3 every prime ideal of  $Z_n$  is maximal. Since  $\Phi : Z \rightarrow Z/nZ \cong Z_n$  such that  $\Phi(a) = a + nZ$  is a ring homomorphism from  $Z$  ONTO  $Z/nZ$ , by the previous Question we conclude that  $S = \{\Phi(I) : I \text{ is a prime (maximal) ideal of } Z \text{ with } \text{Ker}(\Phi) = nZ \subset I\}$ . Hence, since every nonzero prime(maximal) ideal of  $Z$  is of the form  $pZ$  for some prime integer  $p$ , we conclude that a prime (maximal) ideal of  $Z$  which contains  $\text{Ker}(\Phi) = nZ$  must have the form  $p_i Z$ . Hence,  $S = \{\Phi(p_i Z) = p_i Z/nZ \cong p_i Z_n : 1 \leq i \leq m\}$ .

**QUESTION 4.4.17** Find all prime(maximal) ideals of  $Z_{180}$ .

**Solution:** Write  $180 = 2^2 \cdot 3^2 \cdot 5$ . Hence, by the previous Question  $2Z_{60}, 3Z_{60}, 5Z_{60}$  are the prime (maximal) ideals of  $Z_{60}$ .

**QUESTION 4.4.18** Find all prime (maximal) ideals of  $Z_{45} \oplus Z_{36}$ .

**Solution :** Write  $45 = 3^2 \cdot 5$  and write  $36 = 3^2 \cdot 2^2$ . Then by Question 4.4.16  $3Z_{45}, 5Z_{45}$  are the prime (maximal) ideals of  $Z_{45}$ , and  $3Z_{36}, 2Z_{36}$  are the prime (maximal) ideals of  $Z_{36}$ . Hence, by Question 4.2.34 we conclude that  $3Z_{45} \oplus Z_{36}, 5Z_{45} \oplus Z_{36}, Z_{45} \oplus 3Z_{36}, Z_{45} \oplus 2Z_{36}$  are the prime (maximal) ideals of  $Z_{45} \oplus Z_{36}$ .

**QUESTION 4.4.19** Describe all prime (maximal) ideals of  $Z_6 \oplus Z$ .

**Solution :** Write  $6 = 2 \cdot 3$ . By Question 4.4.16  $2Z_6, 3Z_6$  are the prime (maximal) ideals of  $Z_6$ . Also, we know that a nonzero ideal  $I$  of  $Z$  is a prime (maximal) of  $Z$  iff  $I = pZ$  for some prime integer  $p$ . Hence, by Question 4.2.34  $Z_6 \oplus \{0\}$  is a prime ideal of  $Z_6 \oplus Z$ , and  $2Z_6 \oplus Z, 3Z_6 \oplus Z, Z_6 \oplus pZ$  where  $p$  is a prime integer are both prime and maximal ideals of  $Z_6 \oplus Z$ .

**QUESTION 4.4.20** Prove that  $(Z_{18} \oplus Z)/(3Z_{18} \oplus Z) \cong Z_3$ .

**Solution :** Let  $\Phi : Z_{18} \oplus Z \rightarrow Z_3$  such that  $\Phi((a, b)) = a \bmod 3$ . It is easy to check that  $\Phi$  is a ring homomorphism from  $Z_{18} \oplus Z$  ONTO  $Z_3$ . Now,  $\text{Ker}(\Phi) = \{(a, b) \in Z_{18} \oplus Z : \Phi((a, b)) = a \bmod 3 = 0\}$ . Thus,  $(a, b) \in \text{Ker}(\Phi)$  iff  $a \bmod 3 = 0$  iff  $a \in 3Z_{18}$ . Hence,  $\text{Ker}(\Phi) = 3Z_{18} \oplus Z$ . Thus, by Theorem 3.2.5 we have  $(Z_{18} \oplus Z)/(3Z_{18} \oplus Z) \cong Z_3$ .

**QUESTION 4.4.21** Let  $n, m$  be positive integers  $> 1$ . Prove that  $(Z \oplus Z)/(nZ \oplus mZ) \cong Z_n \oplus Z_m$  as rings.

**Solution :** Let  $\Phi : Z \oplus Z \rightarrow Z_n \oplus Z_m$  such that  $\Phi((a, b)) = (a \bmod n, b \bmod m)$ . Now,  $\Phi((a, b) + (c, d)) = \Phi((a + c, b + d)) = ((a + c) \bmod n, (b + d) \bmod m) = (a \bmod n, b \bmod m) + (c \bmod n, d \bmod m) = \Phi((a, b)) + \Phi((c, d))$ . In a similar way, we conclude  $\Phi((a, b)(c, d)) = \Phi((a, b))\Phi((c, d))$ . Hence,  $\Phi$  is a ring homomorphism. Now, let  $(z, w) \in Z_n \oplus Z_m$ . Then  $\Phi((z, w)) = (z, w)$ . Hence,  $\Phi$  is ONTO, that is  $\Phi((Z \oplus Z)) = Z_n \oplus Z_m$ . Now,  $\text{Ker}(\Phi) = \{(x, y) \in Z \oplus Z : x \bmod n = y \bmod m = 0\}$ . Thus,  $(x, y) \in \text{Ker}(\Phi)$  iff  $x \in nZ$  and  $y \in mZ$ . Thus,  $\text{Ker}(\Phi) = nZ \oplus mZ$ . Hence, by Theorem 3.2.5 we conclude that  $(Z \oplus Z)/\text{Ker}(\Phi) = (Z \oplus Z)/(nZ \oplus mZ) \cong \Phi((Z \oplus Z)) = Z_n \oplus Z_m$ .

**QUESTION 4.4.22** Let  $A = \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} a & b \\ b & a \end{bmatrix} : a, b \in Z \right\}$ , and let  $\Phi : A \longrightarrow Z$  such that  $\Phi(z) = a - b$  for every  $z \in A$ . Prove that  $\Phi$  is a ring homomorphism from  $A$  ONTO  $Z$ . Also, show that  $A$  is a commutative ring and  $\text{Ker}(\Phi)$  is a prime ideal of  $A$  but not a maximal ideal of  $A$ .

**Solution:** By a trivial calculations, we conclude that  $\Phi(z + w) = \Phi(z) + \Phi(w)$  and  $\Phi(zw) = \Phi(z)\Phi(w)$  for every  $z, w \in A$ . Also, by simple calculations we conclude that  $A$  is a commutative ring with identity. Now, let  $m \in Z$ . Then  $\Phi\left(\begin{bmatrix} 2m & m \\ m & 2m \end{bmatrix}\right) = m$ . Hence,  $\Phi$  is ONTO.

Thus, by Theorem 3.2.5 we have  $A/\text{Ker}(\Phi) \cong \Phi(A) = Z$ . Since  $Z$  is an integral domain and  $A/\text{Ker}(\Phi) \cong Z$ , by Question 4.2.7 we conclude that  $\text{Ker}(\Phi)$  is a prime ideal of  $A$ . Since  $Z$  is not a field and  $A/\text{Ker}(\Phi) \cong Z$ , we conclude that  $\text{Ker}(\Phi)$  is not a maximal ideal of  $A$ .

**QUESTION 4.4.23** Prove that  $I = \{f(x) \in Z[x] : f(-3) = 0\}$  is a prime ideal of  $Z[x]$  that is not a maximal ideal of  $Z[x]$ .

**Solution :** Let  $\Phi : Z[x] \longrightarrow Z$  such that  $\Phi(f(x)) = f(-3)$ . It is easy to check that  $\Phi$  is a ring homomorphism. Now, let  $m \in Z$ . Then  $\Phi(x + 3 + m) = m$ . Hence,  $\Phi$  is ONTO. Now,  $\text{Ker}(\Phi) = I$ . Hence, by Theorem 3.2.5 we have  $Z[x]/\text{Ker}(\Phi) \cong \Phi(Z[x]) = Z$ . Thus, by Question 4.2.7  $I$  is a prime ideal of  $Z[x]$ . Since  $Z$  is not a field and  $Z[x]/I \cong Z$ , we conclude that  $I$  is not a maximal ideal of  $Z[x]$ .

**QUESTION 4.4.24** Let  $A$  be a commutative ring with identity and  $D$  be an integral domain. Suppose that  $\Phi : A \longrightarrow D$  is a nonzero-ring homomorphism. Prove that  $\Phi(1_A) = 1_D$ , where  $1_A$  is the identity of  $A$  and  $1_D$  is the identity of  $D$ .

**Solution :** Let  $x = \Phi(1_A)$ . Hence,  $x = \Phi(1_A) = \Phi(1_A \cdot 1_A) = \Phi(1_A)\Phi(1_A) = x^2$ . Thus,  $x$  is an idempotent of  $D$ . Since  $D$  is an integral domain,  $0$  and  $1_D$  are the only idempotents of  $D$ . Thus, either  $x = 0$  or  $x = 1_D$ . Suppose that  $0 = x = \Phi(1_A)$ . Hence,  $\Phi(a) = \Phi(a \cdot 1_A) = \Phi(a)\Phi(1_A) = 0$  for every  $a \in A$ . A contradiction, since by hypothesis  $\Phi$  is a nonzero ring homomorphism. Thus,  $1_D = x = \Phi(1_A)$ .

**QUESTION 4.4.25** Suppose  $A, B$  are rings with identity and  $\Phi$  is a nonzero-ring homomorphism from  $A$  into  $B$ . Is  $\Phi(1_A) = \Phi(1_B)$ ?, where  $1_A$  is the identity of  $A$  and  $1_B$  is the identity of  $B$ .

**Solution :** NO. Let  $A = Z_5$  and  $B = Z_{30}$ , and let  $\Phi : Z_5 \longrightarrow Z_{30}$  such that  $\Phi(x) = 6x$ . By Question 4.4.4,  $\Phi$  is a nonzero-ring homomorphism and  $\Phi(1_A) = 6 \neq 1_B$ .

**QUESTION 4.4.26** *Let  $M, N$  be two distinct ideals of a commutative ring  $A$  with 1 such that  $M + N = A$ . Prove that  $A/(M \cap N) = A/MN \cong A/M \oplus A/N$ .*

**Solution:** Let  $\Phi : A \longrightarrow A/M \oplus A/N$ , such that  $\Phi(a) = (a + M, a + N)$  for every  $a \in A$ . It is easy to check that  $\Phi$  is a ring homomorphism. Now, let  $(a + M, b + N) \in A/M \oplus A/N$ . Since  $M + N = A$ , we have  $m + n = 1$  for some  $m \in M$  and  $n \in N$ . Now,  $\Phi(bm + an) = (bm + an + M, bm + an + N)$ . Since  $bm \in M$  and  $n - 1 = -m \in M$ , we have  $bm + an + M = a + M$ . Also, since  $an \in N$  and  $m - 1 = -n \in N$ , we conclude that  $bm + an = b + N$ . Thus,  $\Phi(bm + an) = (a + M, b + N)$ . Hence,  $\Phi$  is ONTO. Now,  $\text{Ker}(\Phi) = \{a \in A : \Phi(a) = (a + M, a + N) = (M, N)\}$ . Thus,  $a \in \text{Ker}(\Phi)$  iff  $a \in M$  and  $a \in N$ . Hence,  $\text{Ker}(\Phi) = M \cap N$ . By Question 4.2.23, we have  $M \cap N = MN$ . Hence,  $A/MN = A/M \cap N$ . By Theorem 3.2.5 we have  $A/MN = A/M \cap N \cong A/M \oplus A/N$ .

**QUESTION 4.4.27** *Prove that  $Z_{35} \cong Z_7 \oplus Z_5$ .*

**Solution :** Since  $5Z + 7Z = Z$  and  $5Z \cap 7Z = 35Z$ . By the previous Question, we have  $Z/5Z \cap 7Z = Z/35Z \cong Z/5Z \oplus Z/7Z \cong Z_5 \oplus Z_7$ . Since  $Z/35Z \cong Z_{35}$ , we have  $Z_{35} \cong Z_5 \oplus Z_7$ .

**QUESTION 4.4.28** *Prove that  $Z_{72} \cong Z_8 \oplus Z_9$ .*

**Solution :** Since  $8Z + 9Z = Z$  and  $8Z \cap 9Z = 72Z$ , by Question 4.4.26 we have  $Z/72Z \cong Z/8Z \oplus Z/9Z \cong Z_8 \oplus Z_9$ . Since  $Z/72Z \cong Z_{72}$ , we have  $Z_{72} \cong Z_8 \oplus Z_9$ .

**QUESTION 4.4.29** *Let  $A$  be a commutative ring with 1 and  $M, N$  be two distinct maximal ideals of  $A$ . Prove that  $A/MN = A/M \cap N \cong A/M \oplus A/N$ .*

**Solution:** Since  $M, N$  are two distinct maximal ideals of  $A$ , we conclude that  $M + N = A$ . Hence, by Question 4.4.26 we have  $A/MN = A/M \cap N \cong A/M \oplus A/N$ .

**QUESTION 4.4.30** *Let  $k, n$  be positive integers such that  $k$  divides  $n$  (in  $Z$ ). Prove that  $Z_n/kZ_n$  is ring-isomorphic to  $Z_k$ .*

**Solution :** Let  $\Phi : Z_n \rightarrow Z_k$  such that  $\phi(m) = m \bmod(k)$  for every  $m \in Z_n$ . Then it is easily verified that  $\Phi$  is a ring homomorphism from  $Z_n$  to  $Z_k$ . We show that  $\Phi(Z_n) = Z_k$ . Let  $d \in Z_k$ . Then  $k + d \in Z_n$  and  $\Phi(k + d) = (k + d) \bmod(k) = 0 + d \bmod(k) = d$ . Hence  $\Phi(Z_n) = Z_k$ . Now  $\text{Ker}(\Phi) = \{k, 2k, 3k, \dots, kn/k\} = kZ_n$ . Thus  $Z_n/kZ_n$  is ring-isomorphic to  $\Phi(Z_n) = Z_k$ .

**QUESTION 4.4.31** Let  $n, k$  be positive integers such that  $k$  divides  $n$  (in  $Z$ ).  $k < n$ . Prove that  $kZ_n = (k)$  is a maximal ideal of  $Z_n$  if and only if  $k$  is prime.

**Solution :** First by Question 4.4.30, we conclude that  $Z_n/kZ_n$  is ring-isomorphic to  $Z_k$ . Suppose that  $kZ_n$  is a maximal ideal of  $Z_n$ . Hence  $Z_n/kZ_n$  is a field and thus  $Z_k$  is a field. Hence  $k$  is prime. Conversely, suppose that  $k$  is a prime number. Thus  $Z_k$  is a field, and hence  $Z_n/kZ_n$  is a field. Thus,  $kZ_n$  is a maximal ideal of  $Z_n$ .

## 4.5 Polynomial Rings

**QUESTION 4.5.1** Let  $F$  be a field and  $f(x), g(x) \in F[x]$  such that  $f(a) = g(a)$  for every  $a \in F$ . Is  $f(x) = g(x)$ ?

**Solution :** NO. Let  $F = Z_2$ , and  $f(x) = x^3 + x$ ,  $g(x) = x^2 + x \in Z_2[x]$ . Then  $f(0) = g(0) = 0$  and  $f(1) = g(1) = 0$ . Hence,  $f(a) = g(a)$  for every  $a \in Z_2$ . But  $f(x) \neq g(x)$ .

**QUESTION 4.5.2** Let  $F$  be a field such that  $\text{Char}(F) = 0$ , and let  $f(x), g(x) \in F[x]$  such that  $f(a) = g(a)$  for every  $a \in F$ . Prove that  $f(x) = g(x)$ .

**Solution :** Since  $\text{Char}(F) = 0$ , by Theorem 3.2.2 we conclude that 1 has an infinite order under addition. Hence,  $F$  is an infinite field. Now, let  $h(x) = f(x) - g(x) \in F[x]$ . Since  $f(a) = g(a)$  for every  $a \in F$ , we conclude that  $h(a) = f(a) - g(a) = 0$  for every  $a \in F$ . Since  $F$  is infinite and  $h(a) = 0$  for every  $a \in F$ , we conclude that  $h(x)$  has infinitely many zeros (roots) in  $F$ . If  $\deg(h(x)) = n \geq 1$ , then by Theorem 3.2.9  $h(x)$  will have at most  $n$  zeros (roots) in  $F$ . Thus,  $h(x) = f(x) - g(x) = 0$ . Hence,  $f(x) = g(x)$ .

**QUESTION 4.5.3** Let  $F$  be an infinite field, and  $g(x), f(x) \in F[x]$  such that  $f(a) = g(a)$  for infinitely many  $a$ 's  $\in F$ . Prove that  $f(x) = g(x)$ .

**Solution :** By an argument similar to the solution given to the previous Question, we conclude that  $f(x) = g(x)$ .

**QUESTION 4.5.4** Let  $F$  be a finite field with  $n$  elements, and let  $f(x), g(x) \in F[x]$  such that  $f(x) \neq g(x)$  and  $f(a) = g(a)$  for every  $a \in F$ . Prove that  $\deg(f(x) - g(x)) \geq n$ .

**Solution :** Let  $h(x) = f(x) - g(x)$ . Since  $f(a) = g(a)$  for every  $a \in F$ , we conclude  $h(a) = 0$  for every  $a \in F$ . Since  $f(x) \neq g(x)$  and  $h(a) = 0$  for every  $a \in F$ , we conclude that  $\deg(h(x)) \geq 1$ . Hence, since  $h(a) = 0$  for every  $a \in F$  and  $F$  has  $n$  elements and  $\deg(h(x)) \geq 1$ , we conclude that  $h(x)$  has exactly  $n$  distinct roots (zeros) in  $F$ . Thus, by Theorem 3.2.9  $\deg(h(x)) = \deg(f(x) - g(x)) \geq n$ .

**QUESTION 4.5.5** Prove that the ideal  $(x - 3)$  is a maximal ideal of  $Q[x]$ .

**Solution :** Let  $\Phi : Q[x] \rightarrow Q$  such that  $\Phi(f(x)) = f(3)$ . It is trivial to check that  $\Phi$  is a ring homomorphism. Now, let  $m \in Q$ . Then  $f(x) = x - 3 + m \in Q[x]$  and  $\Phi(f(x)) = f(3) = m$ . Hence,  $\Phi$  is ONTO. Now,  $\text{Ker}(\Phi) = \{f(x) \in Q[x] : f(3) = 0\}$ . Since  $x - 3 \in \text{Ker}(\Phi)$  and  $x - 3$  is of a minimum degree, by Theorem 3.2.7 we conclude that  $I = (x - 3)$ . Now, by Theorem 3.2.5 we have  $Q[x]/(x - 3) \cong \Phi(Q[x]) = Q$ . Since  $Q$  is a field and  $Q[x]/(x - 3) \cong Q$ , by Theorem 3.2.1 we conclude that  $(x - 3)$  is a maximal ideal of  $Q[x]$ .

**QUESTION 4.5.6** Find a polynomial, say  $h(x)$ , with integer coefficients such that  $-1/4$  and  $3/5$  are roots (zeros) of  $h(x)$ .

**Solution :** Let  $g(x) = 4x + 1$  and  $f(x) = 5x - 3$ . Then  $-1/4$  is a root of  $g(x)$  and  $3/5$  is a root of  $f(x)$ . Hence,  $h(x) = g(x)f(x) = (4x + 1)(5x - 3) = 20x^2 - 7x - 3$  has  $-1/4$  and  $3/5$  as roots (zeros).

**QUESTION 4.5.7** Let  $f(x) \in R[x]$  ( $R$  is the set of all real numbers which is a field). Suppose that for some  $a \in R$  we have  $f(a) = 0$  and  $f'(a) \neq 0$ . Prove that  $a$  is a zero (root) of  $f(x)$  of multiplicity 1.

**Solution :** Since  $f(a) = 0$ , by Theorem 3.2.8 we conclude that  $(x - a)$  is a factor of  $f(x)$ . Let  $m$  be the multiplicity of  $a$ . Then  $f(x) = (x - a)^m g(x)$  for some  $g(x) \in R[x]$  such that  $g(a) \neq 0$ . Now,  $f'(x) = m(x - a)^{m-1}g(x) + g'(x)(x - a)^m$  (by the product formula for derivative).

Hence,  $f'(a) = m(a-a)^{m-1}g(a) + (a-a)^mg'(a)$ . Since  $g'(a) \neq 0$  and  $f'(a) \neq 0$ , we conclude that  $m = 1$ . Thus,  $a$  is a root (zero) of  $f(x)$  of multiplicity 1.

**QUESTION 4.5.8** Let  $f(x) \in R[x]$  such that  $f(a) = 0$  and  $f'(a) = 0$  for some  $a \in R$ . Prove that  $a$  is a zero(root) of  $f(x)$  of multiplicity  $\geq 2$ .

**Solution :** Since  $f(a) = 0$ , by the solution of the previous Question, we conclude that  $a$  is a zero of  $f(x)$  of multiplicity 1 if and only if  $f'(a) \neq 0$ . Hence, since  $f(a) = f'(a) = 0$ , we conclude that  $a$  is a zero of  $f(x)$  of multiplicity  $\geq 2$ .

**QUESTION 4.5.9** Prove that  $Q[x]/(x^2 - 5)$  is a ring-isomorphic to  $Q[\sqrt{5}] = \{a + b\sqrt{5} : a, b \in Q\}$ .

**Solution :** Let  $\Phi : Q[x] \rightarrow Q$ , such that  $\Phi(f(x)) = f(\sqrt{5})$ . It is trivial to check that  $\Phi$  is a ring homomorphism. Now, let  $a + b\sqrt{5} \in Q[\sqrt{5}]$ . Then  $f(x) = a + bx \in Q[x]$  and  $\Phi(f(x)) = f(\sqrt{5}) = a + b\sqrt{5}$ . Thus,  $\Phi$  is ONTO. Now,  $\text{Ker}(\Phi) = \{f(x) \in Q[x] : f(\sqrt{5}) = 0\}$ . Since  $x^2 - 5 \in \text{Ker}(\Phi)$  and  $x^2 - 5$  is of a minimum degree, by Theorem 3.2.9 we conclude that  $\text{Ker}(\Phi) = (x^2 - 5)$ . Hence, by Theorem 3.2.5 we have  $Q[x]/(x^2 - 5) \cong \Phi(Q[x]) = Q[\sqrt{5}]$ .

**QUESTION 4.5.10** Let  $A$  be a commutative ring with 1 and  $I$  be an ideal of  $R$ . Prove that  $I[x]$  is an ideal of  $A[x]$  and  $A[x]/I[x]$  is a ring-isomorphic to  $(A/I)[x]$ .

**Solution :** Let  $\Phi : A[x] \rightarrow (A/I)[x]$ , such that if  $f(x) = a_0 + a_1x + \dots + a_nx^n \in A[x]$ , then let  $\Phi(f(x)) = (a_0 + I) + (a_1 + I)x + \dots + (a_n + I)x^n$ . It is easy to see that  $\Phi$  is a ring-homomorphism from  $A[x]$  ONTO  $(R/I)[x]$ . Now,  $\text{Ker}(\Phi) = \{f(x) \in A[x] : \Phi(f(x)) = 0 + I = I\}$ . Hence, let  $g(x) = a_0 + \dots + a_nx^n \in \text{Ker}(\Phi)$ . Then  $\Phi(g(x)) = a_0 + I + \dots + (a_n + I)x^n = I$ . Hence,  $a_0 + I = a_1 + I = \dots = a_n + I = I$ . Thus,  $a_0, a_1, \dots, a_n \in I$ . Thus,  $g(x) \in I[x]$ . Hence,  $\text{Ker}(\Phi) = I[x]$  is an ideal of  $A[x]$ . Now, by Theorem 3.2.5 we have  $A[x]/I[x] \cong \Phi(A[x]) = (A/I)[x]$ .

**QUESTION 4.5.11** Prove that  $Z[x]/5Z[x] \cong Z_5[x]$ .

**Solution :** Since  $5Z$  is an ideal of  $Z$ , by the previous Question  $Z[x]/5Z[x] \cong (Z/5Z)[x] \cong Z_5[x]$ .



**QUESTION 4.5.12** *Let  $A$  be a commutative ring with 1. Prove that  $A[x]$  is never a field.*

**Solution :** This is clear since  $x \notin U(A[x])$ , that is  $x$  does not have a multiplicative inverse in  $A[x]$ .

**QUESTION 4.5.13** *Let  $A$  be a commutative ring with 1, and let  $I$  be a proper ideal of  $A$ . Prove that  $I[x]$  is never a maximal ideal of  $A[x]$ .*

**Solution :** By Question 4.5.10 we have  $A[x]/I[x] \cong (A/I)[x]$ . Since  $(A/I)[x]$  is never a field by the previous Question, we conclude that  $I[x]$  is never a maximal ideal of  $A[x]$  by Theorem 3.2.1.

**QUESTION 4.5.14** *Let  $A$  be a commutative ring with 1 and  $I$  be a prime ideal of  $A$ . Prove that  $I[x]$  is a prime ideal of  $A[x]$ .*

**Solution :** By Question 4.5.10 we have  $A[x]/I[x] \cong (A/I)[x]$ . Since  $A/I$  is an integral domain by Question 4.2.7, we conclude that  $A[x]/I[x]$  is an integral domain. Hence, by Question 4.2.7, we conclude that  $I[x]$  is a prime ideal of  $A[x]$ .

**QUESTION 4.5.15** *Recall that  $R(x)$  denotes the field of quotients of  $R[x]$ . Prove that there is no element in  $R(x)$  whose square is  $x$ .*

**Solution :** Suppose that there is an element  $z \in R(x)$  such that  $z^2 = x$ . Write  $z = f(x)/g(x)$  for some  $f(x) \in R[x]$  and  $0 \neq g(x) \in R[x]$ . Hence,  $f^2(x) = xg^2(x)$ . Hence, by Theorem 3.2.9 there is a negative number  $a$  such that  $f(a) \neq 0$ . Hence,  $f^2(a) > 0$  and  $g^2(a) \geq 0$ . Thus, since  $a < 0$  and  $f^2(a) > 0$  and  $g^2(a) \geq 0$ , we conclude that  $f^2(a) \neq ag^2(a)$ . Thus,  $f^2(x) \neq xg^2(x)$ . Hence, there is no element in  $R(x)$  whose square is  $x$ .

**QUESTION 4.5.16** *Let  $M$  be a maximal ideal of a commutative ring  $A$  with identity. Set  $P = \{f(x) \in A[x] \text{ such that } f(0) \in M\}$ . Prove that  $P$  is a maximal ideal of  $A[x]$ .*

**Solution :** First, we show that  $P$  is an ideal of  $A[x]$ . Let  $g_1(x), g_2(x) \in P$ . Since  $g_1(0) \in M$  and  $g_2(0) \in M$  and  $M$  is an ideal of  $A$ , we have  $g_1(0) - g_2(0) \in M$ . Thus  $g_1(x) - g_2(x) \in P$ . Now let  $d(x) \in A[x]$  and  $g(x) \in P$ . Since  $h(0) \in A$  and  $g(0) \in M$  and  $M$  is an ideal of  $A$ , we conclude that  $h(0)g(0) \in M$ . Thus,  $h(x)g(x) \in P$ . Now we show that  $P$  is maximal. Let  $g(x) \in A[x] \setminus P$ . We need to show that

$P + g(x)A[x] = A[x]$ . It suffices to show that  $1 \in P + g(x)A[x]$ . Since  $g(x) \in A[x] \setminus P$ , we have  $g(0) \notin M$ . Since  $M$  is a maximal ideal of  $A$  and  $g(0) \notin M$ , we have  $m + hg(0) = 1$  for some  $h \in A$  and some  $m \in M$ . Now, let  $f(x) = 1 - hg(x)$ . Since  $f(0) = 1 - hg(0) = m \in M$ , we conclude that  $f(x) \in P$ . Hence,  $hg(x) + f(x) = h(x) + 1 - hg(x) = 1$ . Since  $1 \in P + g(x)A[x]$ , we conclude that  $P + g(x)A[x] = A[x]$ . Thus,  $P$  is a maximal ideal of  $A[x]$ .

**QUESTION 4.5.17** Find a maximal ideal of  $A = Z_{12}[x]$ .

**Solution :** Since  $3Z_{12}$  is a maximal ideal of  $Z_{12}$  by Question 4.4.31, we conclude that  $P = \{f(x) \in Z_{12}[x] \text{ such that } f(0) \in 3Z_{12}\}$  is a maximal ideal of  $Z_{12}[x]$  by Question 4.5.16.

**QUESTION 4.5.18** Find a prime ideal of  $A = Z_{16}[x]$  that is not a maximal ideal of  $A$ .

**Solution:** Let  $I = 2Z_{16}$ . Then  $I$  is a prime of  $Z_{16}$ . Hence,  $I[x] = \{f(x) \in A : \text{the coefficients of } f(x) \text{ are in } I\}$ . Hence, by Question 4.5.14  $I[x]$  is a prime ideal of  $A$ . But by Question 4.5.13  $I[x]$  is not a maximal ideal of  $A$ .

**QUESTION 4.5.19** Let  $F$  be a field. Prove that every nonzero prime ideal in  $F[x]$  is maximal.

**Solution:** By Theorem 3.2.7,  $F[x]$  is a principal ideal domain. Hence, by Question 4.2.20 every nonzero prime ideal of  $F[x]$  is maximal.

**QUESTION 4.5.20** Find all prime (maximal) ideals of  $Z_2[x]/(x^3 + x)$ .

**Solution :** By the previous Question every nonzero prime ideal of  $Z_2[x]$  is maximal. Let  $\Phi : Z_2[x] \rightarrow Z_2[x]/(x^3 + x)$ . Then  $\Phi$  is a ring homomorphism from  $Z_2[x]$  ONTO  $Z_2[x]/(x^3 + x)$  and  $\text{Ker}(\Phi) = (x^3 + x)$ . By Question 4.4.15 the set  $S$  of all prime (maximal) ideals of  $Z_2[x]/(x^3 + x)$  is  $\{\Phi(I) : I \text{ is prime (maximal) ideal of } Z_2[x] \text{ with } \text{Ker}(\Phi) = (x^3 + x) \subset I\}$ . By Theorem 3.2.12 an ideal  $I$  is a maximal ideal of  $Z_2[x]$  iff  $I = (p(x))$  for some irreducible polynomial  $p(x)$  of  $Z_2[x]$ . Thus, write  $x^3 + x$  as a product of irreducible polynomials. Hence,  $x^3 + x = x(x+1)^2$ . Thus,  $I$  is a maximal (prime) ideal of  $Z_2[x]$  such that  $(x^3 + x) \subset I$  iff either  $I = (x)$  or  $I = (x+1)$ . Hence,  $S = \{(x)/(x^3 + x), (x+1)/(x^3 + x)\}$  is the set of all prime (maximal) ideals of  $Z_2[x]/(x^3 + x)$ .

**QUESTION 4.5.21** Prove that  $Z_3[x]/(x^2+2) \cong Z_3[x]/(x+1) \oplus Z_3[x]/(x+2)$ .

**Solution :** First, observe that  $x^2+2 = (x+1)(x+2)$  in  $Z_3[x]$ . Since  $(x+1)$ ,  $(x+2)$  are irreducible over  $Z_3$ , by Theorem 3.2.12 we conclude that  $(x+1)$ ,  $(x+2)$  are maximal ideals of  $Z_3[x]$ . Hence, by Question 4.4.29 we conclude that  $Z_3[x]/(x+1)(x+2) = Z_3[x]/(x^2+2) \cong Z_3[x]/(x+1) \oplus Z_3[x]/(x+2)$ .

**QUESTION 4.5.22** Prove that  $Z_2[x]/(x^2+x+1)$  is a field.

**Solution :** Let  $f(x) = x^2+x+1$ . Since  $f(0) = 1$ , and  $f(1) = 1$ ,  $f(x)$  has no zeros (roots) in  $Z_2$ . Thus, by Theorem 3.2.16  $f(x)$  is irreducible over  $Z_2$ . Hence, by Theorem 3.2.12  $(f(x))$  is a maximal ideal of  $Z_2[x]$ . Hence, by Theorem 3.2.1  $Z_2[x]/(x^2+x+1)$  is a field.

**QUESTION 4.5.23** Find all prime (maximal) ideals of  $Z_3[x] \oplus Z_5$ .

**Solution :** Since  $Z_5$  is a field,  $(0)$  is the only prime (maximal) ideal of  $Z_5$ . By Theorem 3.2.12 and Question 4.5.19 a nonzero ideal  $I$  of  $Z_3[x]$  is a maximal (prime) ideal of  $Z_3[x]$  iff  $I = (p(x))$  for some irreducible polynomial  $p(x)$  of  $Z_3[x]$ . Hence, by Question 4.2.34  $\{0\} \oplus Z_5$  is a prime ideal of  $Z_3[x] \oplus Z_5$ , and  $(p(x)) \oplus Z_5$  where  $p(x)$  is an irreducible polynomial of  $Z_3[x]$ , and  $Z_3[x] \oplus (0)$  are both prime and maximal ideals of  $Z_3[x] \oplus Z_5$ .

**QUESTION 4.5.24** Find all prime (maximal) ideals of  $Z_5[x]/((x+2)^3(x+1)^5) \oplus Z_{12}$ .

**Solution :** Let  $I = ((x+2)^3(x+1)^5)$ . By an argument similar to that in Question 4.5.20, we conclude that  $(x+2)/I$  and  $(x+1)/I$  are the prime (maximal) ideals of  $Z_5[x]/I$ . Also, by Question 4.4.16 we conclude that  $2Z_{12}$  and  $3Z_{12}$  are the prime (maximal) ideals of  $Z_{12}$ . Hence, by Question 4.2.34  $(x+2)/I \oplus Z_{12}$ ,  $(x+1)/I \oplus Z_{12}$ ,  $Z_5[x]/I \oplus 2Z_{12}$ , and  $Z_5[x]/I \oplus 3Z_{12}$  are the prime (maximal) ideals of  $Z_5[x]/I \oplus Z_{12}$ .

**QUESTION 4.5.25** Prove  $Z[x]/((x-2)^3(x+1)^5) \cong Z[x]/((x-2)^3) \oplus Z[x]/((x+1)^5)$ .

**Solution :** Let  $I = ((x-2)^3(x+1)^5)$ , and  $f(x) = (x-2)^3$ ,  $g(x) = (x+1)^5$ . Since  $\gcd(f(x), g(x)) = 1$ , by Theorem 3.2.21 we conclude that  $(f(x)) + (g(x)) = Z[x]$ . Hence, by Question 4.4.26 we have  $Z[x]/I \cong Z[x]/((x-2)^3) \oplus Z[x]/((x+1)^5)$ .

## 4.6 Factorization in Polynomial Rings

**QUESTION 4.6.1** Prove that  $f(x) = x^4 + x + 1$  is irreducible over  $Z_2$ .

**Solution:** Since  $f(0) = 1$  and  $f(1) = 1$ ,  $f(x)$  has no zeros (roots) in  $Z_2$ . Thus,  $f(x)$  does not have linear factors. Hence, if  $f(x)$  is reducible, then  $f(x)$  is a product of two irreducible polynomials of degree 2 over  $Z_2$ . But  $x^2 + x + 1$  is the only irreducible polynomial of degree 2 over  $Z_2$  and it is easy to check that  $f(x) = x^4 + x + 1 \neq (x^2 + x + 1)^2$ . Hence,  $f(x)$  is irreducible over  $Z_2$ .

**QUESTION 4.6.2** Prove that  $f(x) = 7x^4 + 19x + 33$  is irreducible over  $Q$ .

**Solution :** Let  $g(x) = f(x) \bmod 2$ . Then  $g(x) = x^4 + x + 1 \in Z_2[x]$ . Since  $g(x)$  is irreducible over  $Z_2$  by the previous Question and  $\deg(f(x)) = \deg(g(x))$ , by Theorem 3.2.11 we conclude that  $f(x)$  is irreducible over  $Q$ .

**QUESTION 4.6.3** Prove that  $f(x) = x^{15} + 2/5x^{13} + 4/3x - 2$  is irreducible over  $Q$ .

**Solution:** Let  $g(x) = 15x^{15} + 6x^{13} + 20x - 30$ . Since  $f(x) = g(x)/15$  (are associates over  $Q$ ), we conclude that  $f(x)$  is irreducible over  $Q$  iff  $g(x)$  is irreducible over  $Q$ . Now, since  $2 \nmid 15, 2 \nmid 6, 2 \mid 20, 2 \mid -30$ , and  $4 \nmid -30$ , by Theorem 3.2.17 we conclude that  $g(x)$  is irreducible over  $Q$ . Hence,  $f(x)$  is irreducible over  $Q$ .

**QUESTION 4.6.4** Prove that  $f(x) = x^3 - 5x^2 + 2x + 1$  is irreducible over  $Q$ .

**Solution :** Since  $f(1) = -1$  and  $f(-1) = -7$ , by Theorem 3.2.16  $f(x)$  has no zeros (roots) in  $Q$ . Thus,  $f(x)$  is irreducible over  $Q$  by Theorem 3.2.16.

**QUESTION 4.6.5** Prove that  $Q[x]/(6x^5 + 10x^3 - 10)$  is a field.

**Solution:** Let  $f(x) = 6x^5 + 10x^3 - 10$ . Since  $5 \nmid 6, 5 \mid 10, 5 \mid -10$ , and  $25 \nmid -10$ , by Theorem 3.2.17 we conclude that  $f(x)$  is irreducible over  $Q$ . Hence, by Theorem 3.2.12  $(f(x))$  is a maximal ideal of  $Q[x]$ . Thus, by Theorem 3.2.1  $Q[x]/(f(x))$  is a field.

**QUESTION 4.6.6** *Let  $p$  be a prime positive integer. Prove that  $f(x) = x^{p-1} + x^{p-2} + \dots + x + 1$  is irreducible over  $\mathbb{Q}$ .*

**Solution :** It is easy to check that a polynomial  $g(x)$  is irreducible over  $\mathbb{Q}$  iff  $g(x+a)$  is irreducible over  $\mathbb{Q}$  for some  $a \in \mathbb{Z}$ . Now, observe that  $f(x) = (x^p - 1)/(x - 1)$ . Hence,  $f(x+1) = ((x+1)^p - 1)/x$ . By the BINOMIAL EXPANSION THEOREM, we have  $f(x+1) = (x^p + pc_{p-1}x^{p-1} + pc_{p-2}x^{p-2} + \dots + px)/x = x^{p-1} + pc_{p-1}x^{p-2} + \dots + p$ . Since  $p \mid pc_{p-1}, p \mid pc_{p-2}, \dots, p \mid p$ , and  $p^2 \nmid p$ , by Theorem 3.2.17 we conclude that  $f(x+1)$  is irreducible over  $\mathbb{Q}$ . Hence,  $f(x)$  is irreducible over  $\mathbb{Q}$ .

**QUESTION 4.6.7** *Let  $p$  be a prime integer  $\geq 3$ . Prove that  $f(x) = x^{p-1} - x^{p-2} + x^{p-3} - \dots - x + 1$  is irreducible over  $\mathbb{Q}$ .*

**Solution :** Observe that  $f(x) = (x^p + 1)/(x + 1)$ . Now, by an argument similar to that one given in the previous Question we conclude that  $f(x-1)$  is irreducible over  $\mathbb{Q}$ . Hence,  $f(x)$  is irreducible over  $\mathbb{Q}$ .

**QUESTION 4.6.8** *For every positive integer  $n$ , prove that there is a polynomial in  $\mathbb{Z}[x]$  of degree  $n$  that is irreducible over  $\mathbb{Q}$ .*

**Solution :** Let  $n$  be a positive integer. Then by Theorem 3.2.17 we conclude that  $f(x) = x^n + 3$  is irreducible over  $\mathbb{Q}$ .

**QUESTION 4.6.9** *Prove that  $f(x) = x^4 + 1$  is reducible over  $\mathbb{Z}_p$  for every prime  $p$ .*

**Solution :** Let  $p = 2$ . Since  $f(1) = 0$ , we conclude that  $f(x)$  is reducible over  $\mathbb{Z}_2$ . Let  $p = 3$ . Then it is easy to check that  $f(x) = x^4 + 1 = (x^2 + x + 2)(x^2 + 2x + 2)$ . Now, let  $p > 3$ . Then let  $H = \{a^2 : a \in \mathbb{Z}_p^*\}$ . Suppose that  $p-1 = -1 \in H$ . Hence,  $a^2 = p-1$  for some  $a \in \mathbb{Z}_p^*$ . Thus,  $x^4 + 1 = (x^2 + a)(x^2 + (p-a)) = (x^2 + a)(x^2 - a)$ . Suppose that  $p-1 = -1 \notin H$ . By Question 2.7.58  $2 \in H$  or  $p-2 = -2 \in H$ . Suppose that  $2 \in H$ . Then  $b^2 = 2$  for some  $b \in \mathbb{Z}_p^*$ . Hence,  $x^4 + 1 = (x^2 + bx + 1)(x^2 + (p-a)x + 1) = (x^2 + bx + 1)(x^2 - bx + 1)$ . Finally, suppose that  $-2 \in H$ . Hence,  $c^2 = -2 = p-2$  for some  $c \in \mathbb{Z}_p^*$ . Thus,  $x^4 + 1 = (x^2 + cx - 1)(x^2 - cx - 1)$ . Hence,  $x^4 + 1$  is reducible over  $\mathbb{Z}_p$  for every prime integer  $p$ .

**QUESTION 4.6.10** *Let  $F$  be a field and  $f(x) \in F[x]$  such that  $f(x)$  is reducible over  $F$  and  $\deg(f(x)) \geq 2$ . Prove that  $f(x^n)$  is reducible over  $F$  for every positive integer  $n$ .*

**Solution :** Since  $f(x)$  is reducible over  $F$ , we have  $f(x) = p(x)h(x)$  such that  $\deg(p(x)) \geq 1$  and  $\deg(h(x)) \geq 1$ . Hence,  $f(x^n) = p(x^n)h(x^n)$  is reducible over  $F$ .

**QUESTION 4.6.11** Prove that  $f_1(x) = x^8 + 1$ ,  $f_2(x) = x^{12} + 1$ , and  $f_3(x) = x^{20} + 1$  are reducible over  $Z_p$  for every prime  $p$ .

**Solution :** By Question 4.6.9,  $f(x) = x^4 + 1$  is reducible over  $Z_p$  for every prime  $p$ . Since  $f_1(x) = f(x^2)$ ,  $f_2(x) = f(x^3)$ , and  $f_3(x) = f(x^5)$  and  $f(x)$  is reducible over  $Z_p$  for every prime  $p$ , by the previous Question we conclude that  $f_1(x)$ ,  $f_2(x)$ ,  $f_3(x)$  are reducible over  $Z_p$  for every prime  $p$ .

**QUESTION 4.6.12 (Compare with Question 4.6.10)** Let  $F$  be a field and  $f(x) \in F[x]$  such that  $f(x)$  is irreducible over  $F$ . Is  $f(x^2)$  irreducible over  $F$ ?

**Solution :** Not necessarily. For, let  $F = Z_3$ , and  $f(x) = x^2 + 1 \in Z_3[x]$ . Since  $f(x)$  has no roots (zeros) in  $Z_3$ , by Theorem 3.2.16  $f(x)$  is irreducible over  $Z_3$ . But by Question 4.6.9  $f(x^2) = x^4 + 1$  is reducible over  $Z_3$ .

**QUESTION 4.6.13** Let  $F$  be a field and  $f(x) \in F[x]$  such that  $\deg(f(x)) \geq 2$  and  $f(x^n)$  is irreducible over  $F$  for some positive integer  $n$ . Prove that  $f(x)$  is irreducible over  $F$ .

**Solution :** Deny. Then  $f(x) = p(x)h(x)$  such that  $\deg(f(x)) \geq 1$  and  $\deg(h(x)) \geq 1$ . Hence,  $f(x^n) = p(x^n)h(x^n)$  is reducible over  $F$ , a contradiction. Hence,  $f(x)$  is irreducible over  $F$ .

**QUESTION 4.6.14** Let  $U$  be the Abelian group of all units of a finite field  $F$ . Show that  $U$  is cyclic.

Let  $n = \text{Ord}(U)$ . Suppose that  $U$  is not cyclic. Let  $g \in U$  of maximal order  $m$ . Hence  $1 \leq m < n$ . Thus for every  $d \in U$  we have  $\text{Ord}(d)$  divides  $m$  by Question 2.10.11. Now let  $f(x) = x^m - 1 \in F[x]$ . Hence  $f(a) = a^m - 1 = 1 - 1 = 0$ . Thus  $f(x)$  has  $n$  distinct roots which is impossible by Theorem 3.2.9 because  $\deg(f(x)) = m$  and  $m < n$ . Thus  $U$  is cyclic.

**QUESTION 4.6.15** Let  $p$  be a prime number, and let  $R$  be a commutative ring with 1 that has exactly  $p$  elements. Show that  $R$  is a field and  $R$  is field-isomorphic to  $Z_p$ .

**Solution:** Let  $M$  be a maximal ideal of  $R$ . Since  $M$  is a subgroup (under addition) of  $R$ , we conclude that  $\text{Ord}(M) = p$  OR  $1$ . Since  $M \neq R$ ,  $\text{Ord}(M) = 1$ . Hence  $M = \{0\}$ . Thus  $R \cong R/\{0\}$  is a field by Theorem 3.2.1. By Question 4.6.14, we conclude that the Abelian group  $U$  of all units of  $R$  is a cyclic group. Hence  $\text{Ord}(U) = p - 1$ . Now let  $\Phi$  from  $R$  into  $Z_p$  such that  $\Phi(c^m) = h^m$  and  $\Phi(0) = 0$ , where  $c$  is a generator of  $U$  and  $h$  is a generator of  $U(p)$ . Now let  $a, b$  be a nonzero elements of  $R$ . Then  $a = c^k, b = c^n$ . Hence  $\Phi(ab) = \Phi(c^{k+n}) = h^{k+n} = h^k h^n = \Phi(a)\Phi(b)$ . Thus  $U \cong U(p)$  under multiplication. If  $a + b = 0$ , then  $b = -c^k$ , and hence  $\Phi(a + b) = h^k - c^k = 0$ . Hence assume that  $a + b \neq 0$ . Then  $a + b \in U$ , and hence  $a + b = c^m$ . Thus  $\Phi(a + b) = \Phi(c^m) = h^m = h^k + h^n = \Phi(a) + \Phi(b)$ . It is clear that  $\Phi$  is one-to-one, and thus  $\Phi$  is ONTO because  $\text{Ord}(R) = \text{Ord}(Z_p)$ . Hence  $R \cong Z_p$ .

## 4.7 Unique Factorization Domains

Recall that an integral domain  $R$  is called a Euclidean domain if there is a function  $\gamma$  from the nonzero elements of  $R$  to the nonnegative integers such that

- 1)  $\gamma(a) \leq \gamma(ab)$  for every nonzero  $a, b \in R$ ; and
- 2) if  $a, b \in R, b \neq 0$ , then there exist elements  $q, r$  in  $D$  such that  $a = bq + r$ , where  $r = 0$  or  $\gamma(r) < \gamma(b)$ .

**QUESTION 4.7.1** Show that  $\mathcal{Z}[\sqrt{-3}] = \{a + b\sqrt{-3} : a, b \in \mathcal{Z}\}$  is not a unique factorization domain, and thus it is not a Euclidean domain.

**Solution :** We will factor  $4$  in two different ways:

$4 = (2)(2)$  and  $4 = (1 + \sqrt{-3})(1 - \sqrt{-3})$ . It is clear that  $2, (1 + \sqrt{-3})$ , and  $(1 - \sqrt{-3})$  are distinct nonassociate irreducible elements of  $\mathcal{Z}[\sqrt{-3}]$

**QUESTION 4.7.2** let  $R$  be an Euclidean domain and  $\gamma$  be the associated function. Prove that an element  $u \in R$  is a unit in  $R$  if and only if  $\gamma(u) = \gamma(1)$ .

**Solution :** Suppose that  $u$  is a unit of  $R$ . Then  $1 = uu^{-1}$ . Hence  $\gamma(u) \leq \gamma(uu^{-1}) = \gamma(1)$ ; also  $\gamma(1) \leq \gamma(1u) = \gamma(u)$ . Since  $\gamma(u) \leq \gamma(1)$  and  $\gamma(1) \leq \gamma(u)$ , we conclude that  $\gamma(1) = \gamma(u)$ . Conversely, suppose that  $\gamma(u) = \gamma(1)$ . Since  $R$  is Euclidean, there exists  $q, r \in R$  such that  $1 = uq + r$ . We will show that  $r = 0$ . Deny. Hence  $r \neq 0$ , and

thus  $\gamma(r) < \gamma(u)$ . Since  $\gamma(u) = \gamma(1)$ , we conclude that  $\gamma(r) < \gamma(1)$ . But  $\gamma(1) \leq \gamma(1r) = \gamma(r)$ , a contradiction. Thus  $r = 0$ ,  $1 = uq$ , and thus  $u$  is a unit of  $R$ .

**QUESTION 4.7.3** Two elements  $a, b$  in a commutative ring  $R$  are called associate if  $a = ub$  for some unit  $u$  of  $R$ . Let  $R$  be an Euclidean domain and  $\gamma$  be the associated function. Suppose that  $a, b$  are nonzero elements of  $R$  such that  $a, b$  are associate. Show that  $\gamma(a) = \gamma(b)$ .

**Solution :** Since  $a, b$  are associate, we have  $b = au$  for some unit  $u$  of  $R$ . Thus  $\gamma(a) \leq \gamma(au) = \gamma(b)$ . Since  $b = au$ ,  $a = bu^{-1}$ . Thus  $\gamma(b) \leq \gamma(bu^{-1}) = \gamma(a)$ . Since  $\gamma(a) \leq \gamma(b)$  and  $\gamma(b) \leq \gamma(a)$ , we conclude that  $\gamma(a) = \gamma(b)$ .

**QUESTION 4.7.4** Let  $R$  be an Euclidean domain. Show that every prime ideal of  $R$  is maximal.

**Solution:** By Theorem 3.2.25,  $R$  is a principal ideal domain. Thus every prime ideal of  $R$  is maximal by Question 4.2.20.

**QUESTION 4.7.5** Show that every prime element of an integral domain  $R$  is irreducible.

**Solution:** Let  $p$  be a prime element of  $R$  and suppose that  $p = mn$ . Then  $p$  divides  $n$  or  $p$  divides  $m$ . We may assume that  $p$  divides  $m$ . Thus  $m = up$  for some  $u \in R$ . Hence  $p = nm = nup$ . Thus  $nu = 1$  (cancellation is legal here since  $R$  is an integral domain.) Hence  $n$  is a unit of  $R$ . Thus  $p$  is an irreducible element of  $R$ .

**QUESTION 4.7.6** Give an example of an irreducible element in an integral domain  $R$  which is not prime.

**Solution :** Let  $R = \mathcal{Q}[x^2, x^3] = \{f(x) \in \mathcal{Q}[x] : f(x) \text{ does not have an } x\text{-term}\}$ . Then it is easy to see that  $R$  is an integral domain. Now  $x^2$  is irreducible since  $x \notin R$ . Now  $x^2$  divides  $x^6 = x^3x^3$  in  $R$ . But  $x^2$  does not divide  $x^3$  because again  $x \notin R$ .

**Another Solution:** Let  $R$  be the ring in Question 4.7.1. We know that  $4 = (2)(2)$  and  $4 = (1 + \sqrt{-3})(1 - \sqrt{-3})$ . Now by Question 4.7.1  $2$  and  $(1 + \sqrt{-3})$  are irreducible in  $R$ . Since  $(1 + \sqrt{-3})$  divides  $4 = (2)(2)$  and clearly  $(1 + \sqrt{-3})$  does not divide  $2$  in  $R$ , we conclude that  $(1 + \sqrt{-3})$  is an irreducible element of  $R$  which is not prime.



**QUESTION 4.7.7** Let  $R$  be a unique factorization domain. Show that every irreducible element of  $R$  is prime.

Let  $x$  be an irreducible element of  $R$ , and suppose that  $x$  divides  $yz$  for some  $y, z \in R$ . Since  $R$  is a unique factorization domain,  $y = y_1 y_2 \dots y_m$  and  $z = z_1 z_2 \dots z_n$  where the  $y_i$ 's and the  $z_i$ 's are irreducible elements of  $R$ . Since  $x$  divides  $yz$ , we have  $yz = (y_1 y_2 \dots y_m)(z_1 z_2 \dots z_n) = xd$  for some  $d \in R$ . Since  $x$  is irreducible, we conclude that  $x$  is associate to one of the  $y_i$ 's or to one of the  $z_i$ 's. In the first case, we conclude that  $x$  divides  $y$ ; and in the second case, we conclude that  $x$  divides  $z$ . Hence  $x$  is prime.

**QUESTION 4.7.8** Let  $d \in \mathcal{Z}$  such that  $\sqrt{d} \notin \mathcal{Z}$ . Show that  $\mathcal{Z}[x]/(x^2 - d)$  is ring-isomorphic to  $\mathcal{Z}[\sqrt{d}]$ .

**Solution :** Let  $\Phi$  be a map from  $\mathcal{Z}[x]$  into  $\mathcal{Z}[\sqrt{d}]$  such that  $\Phi(f(x)) = f(\sqrt{d})$ . It is easily verified that  $\Phi$  is a ring homomorphism from  $\mathcal{Z}[x]$  ONTO  $\mathcal{Z}[\sqrt{d}]$  and  $\text{Ker}(\Phi) = (x^2 - d)$ . Thus  $\mathcal{Z}[x]/(x^2 - d)$  is ring-isomorphic to  $\mathcal{Z}[\sqrt{d}]$ .

**QUESTION 4.7.9** Let  $R$  be a unique factorization domain and  $P$  be a prime ideal of  $R$ . Is  $R/P$  a unique factorization domain?

**Solution :** NO. let  $R = \mathcal{Z}[x]$  is a unique factorization domain, and let  $P = (x^2 + 3)$ . Then by Question 4.7.8  $R/P \cong \mathcal{Z}[\sqrt{-3}]$ . But  $\mathcal{Z}[\sqrt{-3}]$  is not a unique factorization domain by Theorem 3.2.23. Hence  $R/P$  is not a unique factorization domain.

**QUESTION 4.7.10** Give an example of a unique factorization domain such that  $\gcd(x, y) \neq d_1 x + d_2 y$  for every  $d_1, d_2 \in R$ .

**Solution :** Let  $R = \mathcal{Z}[x]$ . Then  $R$  is a unique factorization domain and  $\gcd(x, y)$  exists for every  $x, y \in R$  by Theorem 3.2.24. Now  $\gcd(2, x) = 1$ , however there is no  $d_1, d_2 \in R$  such that  $1 = \gcd(2, x) = d_1 2 + d_2 x$  (observe that  $R$  is not a principal ideal domain).

## 4.8 Gaussian Ring : $\mathcal{Z}[i]$

**QUESTION 4.8.1** Show that  $\mathcal{Z}[i]$  is a unique factorization domain.

**Solution:** By Theorem 3.2.26  $R$  is an Euclidean domain and hence a principal ideal domain. Thus  $\mathcal{Z}[i]$  is a unique factorization domain by Theorems 3.2.25 and 3.2.22.

**QUESTION 4.8.2** Show that  $U = \{1, -1, i, -i\}$  is the set of all units of  $\mathcal{Z}[i]$ .

**Solution:** Suppose that  $a + bi$  is a unit. Then  $(a + bi)(c + di) = 1$  for some  $c + di \in \mathcal{Z}[i]$ . Thus  $(a - bi)(c - di) = 1$ . Thus  $a - bi$  is a unit. Hence  $(a + bi)(a - bi) = a^2 + b^2$  is a unit (note that a product of two units is a unit). Since  $a^2 + b^2$  is a unit in  $\mathcal{Z}[i]$ , we conclude that  $a^2 + b^2$  is a unit in  $\mathcal{Z}$ . Thus  $a^2 + b^2 = 1$  or  $-1$ . It is impossible that  $a^2 + b^2 = -1$ . Thus  $a^2 + b^2 = 1$ . Hence  $a = 1, b = 0$  OR  $a = 0, b = 1$  or  $a = -1, b = 0$  OR  $a = 0, b = -1$ . Thus the set of all units of  $\mathcal{Z}[i]$  is  $\{1, -1, i, -i\}$ .

**QUESTION 4.8.3** Show that an element  $x \in \mathcal{Z}[i]$  is prime if and only  $x$  is irreducible.

**Solution:** Since  $\mathcal{Z}[i]$  is a unique factorization domain by Question 4.8.1, the claim is clear by Questions 4.7.5 and 4.7.7.

**QUESTION 4.8.4** Let  $I = (a + bi)$  be the ideal of  $\mathcal{Z}[i]$  generated by  $a + bi$  where  $a + bi$  is a nonzero nonunit element of  $\mathcal{Z}[i]$ . Show that the characteristic of  $D = \mathcal{Z}[i]/(a + bi)$  divides  $a^2 + b^2$ .

**Solution** First observe that  $(a + bi)(a - bi) = a^2 + b^2 \in (a + bi)$ . Hence  $(a^2 + b^2)[1 + (a + bi)] = 0$  in  $D$ . Now  $\text{Char}(D) = \text{Ord}(1 + (a + bi))$  under addition. Thus  $\text{Char}(D) = \text{Ord}(1 + (a + bi))$  divides  $a^2 + b^2$  by Question 2.1.20.

**QUESTION 4.8.5** Let  $a + bi \in \mathcal{Z}[i]$ , where  $a \neq 0, b \neq 0, \gcd(a, b) = 1$ , and let  $I$  be the ideal of  $\mathcal{Z}[i]$  generated by  $a + bi$ . Set  $D = \mathcal{Z}[i]/I$ . Show that  $(a + bi)(a - bi) = a^2 + b^2$  is the smallest positive integer that is contained in  $I$ , and hence  $\text{Char}(D) = a^2 + b^2$ . In particular, if  $n \in \mathcal{Z}$  and  $n \in I$ , then  $n = k(a + bi)(a - bi) = k(a^2 + b^2)$  for some  $k \in \mathcal{Z}$ .

**Solution:** Let  $n \in \mathcal{Z}$  such that  $n \in I$ . Then  $n = (a + bi)(c + di) = ac - bd + (bc + da)i$ . Thus  $bc + da = 0$ , and hence  $bc = -da$ . Since  $\gcd(a, b) = 1$  and  $a$  divides  $bc$ , we conclude that  $a$  divides  $c$  by Theorem 1.2.5. Thus  $d = -b(c/a)$ . By a similar argument, we conclude  $b$  divides  $d$  and

thus  $c = (-d/b)a$ . Now  $bc = -da$  implies  $ba(-d/b) = ba(c/a)$ . Hence  $c/a = -d/b$ . Let  $k = c/a = -d/b$ . Then  $d = -bk$ , and  $c = ak$ . Thus  $n = (a + bi)(c + di) = (a + bi)(ak - bki) = (a + bi)(a - bi)k = (a^2 + b^2)k$ . Hence when  $k = 1$   $(a + bi)(a - bi) = a^2 + b^2$  is the smallest positive integer that is contained in  $I$ . Thus  $\text{Ord}(1 + I) = a^2 + b^2$  (under addition). Hence  $\text{Char}(D) = a^2 + b^2$ .

**QUESTION 4.8.6** Let  $a + bi \in \mathcal{Z}[i]$ , where  $a \neq 0$ ,  $b \neq 0$ ,  $m = \gcd(a, b)$ , and let  $I$  be the ideal of  $\mathcal{Z}[i]$  generated by  $a + bi$ . Set  $D = \mathcal{Z}[i]/I$ . Show that  $m(a/m + (b/m)i)(a/m - (b/m)i) = (a^2 + b^2)/m$  is the smallest positive integer that is contained in  $I$ , and hence  $\text{Char}(D) = (a^2 + b^2)/m$ . In particular, if  $n \in \mathcal{Z}$  and  $n \in I$ , then  $n = km(a/m + (b/m)i)(a/m - (b/m)i) = k(a^2 + b^2)/m$  for some  $k \in \mathcal{Z}$ .

**Solution :** Let  $n \in \mathcal{Z}$  such that  $n \in I$ . Since  $\gcd(a/m, b/m) = 1$  by Theorem 1.2.4, we conclude that  $n = km(a/m + (b/m)i)(a/m - (b/m)i) = k(a^2 + b^2)/m$  for some  $k \in \mathcal{Z}$ . Thus when  $k = 1$   $m(a/m + (b/m)i)(a/m - (b/m)i) = (a^2 + b^2)/m$  is the smallest positive integer that is contained in  $I$ . Thus  $\text{Ord}(1 + I) = (a^2 + b^2)/m$  (under addition). Hence  $\text{Char}(D) = (a^2 + b^2)/m$ .

**QUESTION 4.8.7** Let  $I = (a + bi)$  be the ideal of  $\mathcal{Z}[i]$  generated by  $a + bi$  where  $a + bi$  is a nonzero nonunit element of  $\mathcal{Z}[i]$ , and let  $D = \mathcal{Z}[i]/I$ . Show that  $D$  is a finite ring. In particular, show that if  $x \in D$ , then  $x = c + di$ , where  $0 \leq c, d < a^2 + b^2$ , and hence  $1 \leq \text{Ord}(D) \leq (a^2 + b^2)^2$ .

**Solution:** Let  $m = a^2 + b^2$ . Hence  $m = (a + bi)(a - bi) \in I$ . Now let  $c + di + I \in D$ . Then  $c + di + I = c(\text{mod } m) + d(\text{mod } m) + I$  because  $m \in I$ . Now  $0 \leq c(\text{mod } m) < m$  and  $0 \leq d(\text{mod } m) < m$ . Thus  $D$  has at most  $m^2$  distinct elements. Hence  $D$  is a finite ring.

**QUESTION 4.8.8** What is the Characteristic of  $D = \mathcal{Z}[i]/I$ , where  $I$  is the ideal generated by  $1 + 2i$ .

**Solution :** let  $m = 1^2 + 2^2 = 5 = (1 + 2i)(1 - 2i) \in I$ . Hence  $\text{Char}(D)$  divides 5 by Question 4.8.4. Thus we conclude that  $\text{Char}(D) = 1$  or 5. Since  $1 \notin I$ , we conclude that  $\text{Char}(D) = \text{Ord}(1 + I) = 5$ .

**QUESTION 4.8.9** Let  $I = (a + bi)$  be the ideal of  $\mathcal{Z}[i]$  generated by  $a + bi$  where  $a + bi$  is a nonzero nonunit element of  $\mathcal{Z}[i]$ . Show that  $I$  is a maximal ideal of  $\mathcal{Z}[i]$  if and only if  $a + bi$  is an irreducible (prime) element of  $\mathcal{Z}[i]$ .

**Solution :** Suppose that  $I$  is a maximal ideal of  $\mathcal{Z}[i]$ . Then  $\mathcal{Z}[i]/I$  is a field by Theorem 3.2.1, and hence  $\mathcal{Z}[i]/I$  is an integral domain. Thus  $I$  is a prime ideal of  $\mathcal{Z}[i]$  by Question 4.2.7. Hence  $a+bi$  is prime and thus irreducible by Question 4.7.5. Conversely, suppose that  $a+bi$  is irreducible. Thus  $a+bi$  is prime by Question 4.7.7. Hence  $I$  is a prime ideal, and thus  $\mathcal{Z}[i]/I$  is an integral domain by Question 4.2.7. Hence  $\mathcal{Z}[i]/I$  is a finite integral domain by Question 4.8.7. Thus  $\mathcal{Z}[i]/I$  is a field by Question 4.3.1. Hence  $I$  is a maximal ideal of  $\mathcal{Z}[i]$  by Theorem 3.2.1.

**QUESTION 4.8.10** Let  $a+bi \in \mathcal{Z}[i]$  such that  $a^2 + b^2 = p$  where  $p$  is a prime number, and let  $I$  be the ideal of  $\mathcal{Z}[i]$  generated by  $a+bi$ . Show that  $a+bi$  is an irreducible (prime) element of  $\mathcal{Z}[i]$  and  $D = \mathcal{Z}[i]/I$  is a finite field such that  $D \cong \mathbb{Z}_p$  (as fields).

**Solution:** We only need to show that  $D$  is a field. For suppose that  $D$  is a field. Then  $I$  is a maximal ideal of  $\mathcal{Z}[i]$  and hence  $I$  is prime. Thus  $a+bi$  is a prime element of  $\mathcal{Z}[i]$ , and hence  $a+bi$  is an irreducible element by Question 4.7.5. First observe that  $\gcd(a, b) = 1$  because  $p = a^2 + b^2$  is prime, and thus by Question 4.8.5  $\text{Char}(D) = p = \text{Ord}(1+I)$  (under addition), and hence  $p$  is the smallest positive integer that is contained in  $I$ . Since  $a^2 + b^2 = p$  and  $p$  is prime, we conclude that  $a \neq 0$  and  $b \neq 0$ . Since  $1 \leq b < p$  and  $p$  is prime, we conclude that  $b$  is a unit in  $\mathbb{Z}_p$ . Thus there is a  $d \in \mathbb{Z}_p$  such that  $d \neq 0$  and  $bd = 1$  in  $\mathbb{Z}_p$ , i.e., there is a positive integer  $q$  such that  $bd = pq + 1$ . Now  $(a+bi)d = ad + bdi = ad + (pq+1)i \in I$ . Since  $p \in I$ ,  $pqi \in I$ . Thus  $ad + (pq+1)i - pqi = ad + i \in I$ . Thus  $-ad + I = i + I$  (in  $D$ ). Let  $1 \leq c < p$  such that  $c = -ad \pmod{p}$ . Since  $p \in I$ , we conclude that  $c + I = -ad + I = i + I$ . Now let  $x \in D$ . Then  $x = h + fi + I$  where  $0 \leq h, f < p$  by Question 4.8.7. Since  $c + I = i + I$ , we conclude that  $h + fi + I = h + fc + I$  (we just substituted  $c + I$  for  $i + I$ ). Thus  $x = h + fc + I = (h + fc) \pmod{p} + I$ . Since  $p$  is the smallest positive integer that is contained in  $I$ , we conclude that  $0 + I, 1 + I, \dots, p-1 + I$  are the distinct elements of  $D$ . Hence  $D$  has exactly  $p$  elements. Thus  $D$  is a field and  $D$  is field-isomorphic to  $\mathbb{Z}_p$  by Question 4.6.15.

**QUESTION 4.8.11** Let  $D = \mathcal{Z}[i]/I$ , where  $I$  is the ideal generated by  $1+2i$ . Show that  $D$  is a field and  $D \cong \mathbb{Z}_5$  (as fields).

**Solution:** Since  $1^2 + 2^2 = 5$  is a prime number, by Question 4.8.10 we conclude that  $D$  is a field and  $D \cong \mathbb{Z}_5$  as fields.

**QUESTION 4.8.12** Let  $n \in \mathbb{Z}$ , and let  $I$  be the ideal of  $\mathbb{Z}[i]$  generated by  $n$ . Show that  $D = \mathbb{Z}[i]/I$  is ring-isomorphic to  $\mathbb{Z}_n + \mathbb{Z}_n i = \{a + bi : a, b \in \mathbb{Z}_n\}$ .

**Solution:** Let  $x \in D$ . Then  $x = a + bi + I$ , where  $0 \leq a, b < n$  by Question 4.8.7. Since  $\text{Char}(D) = n$ , we conclude that  $n$  is the smallest positive integer that is contained in  $I$ , and hence  $\{a + bi + I : 0 \leq a, b < n\}$  is the set of all distinct elements of  $D$ . Let  $\Phi$  from  $D$  ONTO  $\mathbb{Z}_n + \mathbb{Z}_n i$  such that  $\Phi(a + bi + I) = a(\text{mod } n) + b(\text{mod } n)i$ . It is now clear to see that  $\Phi$  is a ring-isomorphism.

**QUESTION 4.8.13** Let  $a + bi$  be an irreducible (prime) element of  $\mathbb{Z}[i]$ , where  $a \neq 0$  and  $b \neq 0$ . Show that  $a^2 + b^2$  is a prime number.

**Solution:** Since  $a + bi$  is irreducible, we conclude that  $\gcd(a, b) = 1$ . For if  $\gcd(a, b) \neq 1$ , then  $a + bi = \gcd(a, b)(a/\gcd(a, b) + (b/\gcd(a, b))i)$  and neither  $\gcd(a, b)$  nor  $((a/\gcd(a, b) + (b/\gcd(a, b))i)$  is a unit by Question 4.8.2, a contradiction. Since  $\gcd(a, b) = 1$ , we conclude that  $a^2 + b^2$  is the smallest positive integer that is contained in the ideal  $I$  of  $\mathbb{Z}[i]$  generated by  $a + bi$  by Question 4.8.5. Set  $D = \mathbb{Z}[i]/I$ . Since  $a + bi$  is irreducible(prime),  $I$  is a maximal ideal of  $\mathbb{Z}[i]$  by Question 4.8.9, and hence  $D$  is a finite field by Theorem 3.2.1 and Question 4.8.7. Hence  $\text{Char}(D)$  is a prime number. But  $\text{Char}(D) = a^2 + b^2$  by Question 4.8.5. Thus  $a^2 + b^2$  is a prime number.

**QUESTION 4.8.14** Let  $p$  be a prime number. Show that  $F = \mathbb{Z}_p[x]/(x^2 + 1)$  is ring-isomorphic to  $\mathbb{Z}_p + \mathbb{Z}_p i$  (and hence observe that  $F = \mathbb{Z}_p[x]/(x^2 + 1)$  is ring-isomorphic to  $\mathbb{Z}[i]/(p)$  by Question 4.8.12).

**Solution:** Let  $\Phi$  be a map from  $\mathbb{Z}_p[x]$  into  $\mathbb{Z}_p + \mathbb{Z}_p i$  defined by  $\Phi(f(x)) = f(i)$ . It is easily verified that  $\Phi$  is a ring homomorphism from  $\mathbb{Z}_p[x]$  ONTO  $\mathbb{Z}_p + \mathbb{Z}_p i$ . Now  $\text{Ker}(\Phi)$  is a principal ideal of  $\mathbb{Z}_p[x]$  by Theorem 3.2.6 and hence  $\text{Ker}(\Phi) = (x^2 + 1)$ . Thus  $F = \mathbb{Z}_p[x]/(x^2 + 1)$  is ring-isomorphic to  $\mathbb{Z}_p + \mathbb{Z}_p i$ .

**QUESTION 4.8.15** Let  $p$  be a prime number. Show that  $\mathbb{Z}_p + \mathbb{Z}_p i$  is a field if and only if  $p$  is an odd prime number and 4 divides  $p - 1$ .

**Solution:** If  $p = 2$ , then  $(1 + i)(1 + i) = 0$  in  $\mathbb{Z}_2 + \mathbb{Z}_2 i$ , and hence  $\mathbb{Z}_2 + \mathbb{Z}_2 i$  is not a field. Hence suppose that  $p$  is an odd prime number.

Observe that we must have either 4 divides  $p-1$  or 4 divides  $p-3$  (because  $p$  is an odd prime number). By Question 4.8.14, we conclude that  $\mathbb{Z}_p + \mathbb{Z}_p i$  is a field if and only if  $F = \mathbb{Z}_p[x]/(x^2+1)$  is a field. Now  $F$  is a field if and only if  $x^2+1$  is irreducible in  $\mathbb{Z}_p[x]$  by Theorem 3.2.12 if and only if  $x^2+1$  has no roots in  $\mathbb{Z}_p$ . Let  $a \in \mathbb{Z}_p$  be a root of  $x^2+1$ . Then  $a \in U(p)$ , and  $a^2 = -1$ . Thus  $a^4 = 1$  and  $\text{Ord}(a) = 4$ . Since  $\text{Ord}(U(p)) = p-1$  we conclude that 4 divides  $p-1$ . Also suppose that 4 divides  $p-1$ . Then there is an element  $b \in U(p)$  such that  $\text{Ord}(b) = 4$  (because  $U(p)$  is cyclic). Hence  $b^2 = -1$  and thus  $b$  is a root of  $x^2+1$ . Hence  $x^2+1$  has a root in  $\mathbb{Z}_p$  if and only if 4 divides  $p-1$ . Thus  $x^2+1$  has no roots in  $\mathbb{Z}_p$  if and only if 4 divides  $p-3$ , and hence  $x^2+1$  is irreducible in  $\mathbb{Z}_p[x]$  if and only if 4 divides  $p-3$ . Thus  $F = \mathbb{Z}_p[x]/(x^2+1)$  is a field if and only if 4 divides  $p-3$ . Since  $F = \mathbb{Z}_p[x]/(x^2+1)$  is ring-isomorphic to  $\mathbb{Z}_p + \mathbb{Z}_p i$  by Question 4.8.14, we conclude that  $\mathbb{Z}_p + \mathbb{Z}_p i$  is a field if and only if 4 divides  $p-3$ .

**QUESTION 4.8.16** Let  $p \in \mathbb{Z}$ . Show that  $p$  is irreducible in  $\mathbb{Z}[i]$  if and only if  $p$  is an odd prime number and 4 divides  $p-3$ .

**Solution :** First observe that if  $p$  is not a prime number of  $\mathbb{Z}$ , then  $p$  is reducible over  $\mathbb{Z}$  and hence reducible over  $\mathbb{Z}[i]$ . Suppose that  $p$  is irreducible in  $\mathbb{Z}[i]$ . Then  $\mathbb{Z}[i]/(p)$  is a field by Question 4.8.9 (because  $(p)$  is a maximal ideal of  $\mathbb{Z}[i]$ ). Hence  $\mathbb{Z}_p + \mathbb{Z}_p i$  is a field by Question 4.8.12. Thus  $p$  is an odd prime number and 4 divides  $p-3$  by Question 4.8.15. Conversely, suppose that  $p$  is an odd prime number and 4 divides  $p-3$ . Then by Question 4.8.15 we conclude that  $\mathbb{Z}_p + \mathbb{Z}_p i$  is a field. Thus  $\mathbb{Z}[i]/(p)$  is a field by Question 4.8.12. Hence  $(p)$  is a maximal ideal of  $\mathbb{Z}[i]$ . Thus  $p$  is an irreducible element of  $\mathbb{Z}[i]$  by Question 4.8.9.

**QUESTION 4.8.17** Let  $x$  be a nonzero nonunit element in  $\mathbb{Z}[i]$ . Show that  $x$  is an irreducible element of  $\mathbb{Z}[i]$  if and only if (Up to associate) either  $x$  is an odd prime number of  $\mathbb{Z}$  and 4 divides  $x-3$  OR  $x = a + bi$ , where  $a \neq 0$ ,  $b \neq 0$ , and  $a^2 + b^2$  is a prime number of  $\mathbb{Z}$ .

**Solution:** The proof is clear by Questions 4.8.10, 4.8.13, and 4.8.16.

**QUESTION 4.8.18** Show that  $\mathbb{Z}[i]/(7)$  is a field with 49 elements.

**Solution:** Since 4 divides  $7 - 3$ , we conclude that  $F = \mathbb{Z}_7 + \mathbb{Z}_7 i$  is a field by Question 4.8.15. It is clear that  $F$  has 49 elements. Now by Question 4.8.12 we have  $\mathbb{Z}[i]/(7)$  is ring-isomorphic to  $F = \mathbb{Z}_7 + \mathbb{Z}_7 i$ . Thus  $\mathbb{Z}[i]/(7)$  is a field with 49 elements.

**QUESTION 4.8.19** What is the  $\text{Char}(D)$ , where  $D = \mathbb{Z}[i]/(2 + 4i)$ . Show that  $D$  is ring-isomorphic to  $\mathbb{Z}_2 + \mathbb{Z}_2 i \oplus \mathbb{Z}_5$ .

Write  $2 + 4i = 2(1 + 2i)$ , where  $2 = \gcd(2, 4)$ . Thus  $\text{Char}(D) = (2^2 + 4^2)/2 = 10$  by Question 4.8.6. Since  $\gcd(2, 1 + 2i) = 1$  and  $\mathbb{Z}[i]$  is a principal ideal domain, there are  $d_1, d_2 \in \mathbb{Z}[i]$  such that  $d_1(2) + d_2(1 + 2i) = 1$  by Theorem 3.2.24. Let  $I$  be the ideal of  $\mathbb{Z}[i]$  generated by 2 and  $J$  be the ideal of  $\mathbb{Z}[i]$  generated by  $1 + 2i$ . Thus  $I + J = \mathbb{Z}[i]$ . Hence by Question 4.4.26  $\mathbb{Z}[i]/IJ = \mathbb{Z}[i]/(2 + 4i) = \mathbb{Z}[i]/I \oplus \mathbb{Z}[i]/J = \mathbb{Z}[i]/(2) \oplus \mathbb{Z}[i]/(1 + 2i)$ . But by Question 4.8.12 we have  $\mathbb{Z}[i]/(2)$  is ring-isomorphic to  $\mathbb{Z}_2 + \mathbb{Z}_2 i$  and since  $1^2 + 2^2 = 5$  by Question 4.8.10 we have  $\mathbb{Z}[i]/(1 + 2i)$  is ring-isomorphic to  $\mathbb{Z}_5$ . Thus  $D = \mathbb{Z}[i]/(2 + 4i)$  is ring-isomorphic to  $\mathbb{Z}_2 + \mathbb{Z}_2 i \oplus \mathbb{Z}_5$ .

**QUESTION 4.8.20** Note that  $5 = (2+i)(2-i) = (1+2i)(1-2i) \in \mathbb{Z}[i]$ . Does this contradict the fact that  $\mathbb{Z}[i]$  is a unique factorization domain.

**Solution:** No. Observe that  $(2 + i) = i(1 - 2i)$  and  $i$  is a unit in  $\mathbb{Z}[i]$  by Question 4.8.2. Hence  $2 + i$  and  $1 - 2i$  are associate. Also,  $(2 - i) = -i(1 + 2i)$  and  $-i$  is a unit in  $\mathbb{Z}[i]$ . Thus  $2 - i$  and  $1 + 2i$  are associate.

**QUESTION 4.8.21** Write  $3 + 4i$ ,  $6 + 3i$ ,  $35$ ,  $4 + 6i$  as a product of irreducible elements in  $\mathbb{Z}[i]$ .

**Solution.** Here is the idea for solving questions of this type. Assume that  $a \neq 0$  and  $b \neq 0$ , write  $a + bi = \gcd(a, b)(a/\gcd(a, b) + (b/\gcd(a, b))i)$ , let  $c = a/\gcd(a, b)$ , and  $d = b/\gcd(a, b)$ . Then  $\gcd(c, d) = 1$ . Now Define  $N(c + di) = (c + di)(c - di) = c^2 + d^2$ . Then write  $N(c + di)$  as a product of prime number of  $\mathbb{Z}$ , say  $p_1, p_2, \dots, p_m$ . Choose elements say,  $d_1, d_2, \dots, d_m$  in  $\mathbb{Z}[i]$  such that  $N(d_1) = p_1, N(d_2) = p_2, \dots, N(d_m) = p_m$  (note that  $d_1, d_2, \dots, d_m$  will be irreducible by Question 4.8.10). If  $\gcd(a, b) = 1$ , then there is nothing to do. Suppose that  $\gcd(a, b) \neq 1$ . Then write  $\gcd(a, b) = q_1 q_2 \dots q_k$  where the  $q_i$ 's are prime numbers in  $\mathbb{Z}$ . If 4 divides  $q_i - 3$  for some  $i$ , then  $q_i$  is irreducible. If 4 does not divide

$q_j - 3$ , then write  $q_j = (f + hi)(f - hi) = f^2 + h^2$  (note that  $f + hi$ ,  $f - hi$  are irreducible by Question 4.8.10).

For  $3 + 4i$ :  $\gcd(3, 4) = 1$ . Hence  $N(3 + 4i) = 25$ . Thus  $25 = (5)(5)$ . Let  $d_1 = 2 + i$ ,  $d_2 = 2 + i$ . Since  $N(2 + i) = 5$ ,  $2 + i$  is irreducible. Thus  $(3 + 4i) = (2 + i)(2 + i)$ .

For  $6 + 3i$ :  $\gcd(3, 6) = 3$ . Thus  $6 + 3i = 3(2 + i)$ . Now  $3$  is irreducible since  $4$  divides  $3 - 3$ . Also,  $(2 + i)$  is irreducible by Question 4.8.10 or Question 4.8.17.

For  $35$ :  $35 = (5)(7)$ . Now since  $4$  divides  $7 - 3$ ,  $7$  is irreducible by Question 4.8.17. Also by Question 4.8.17,  $5$  is not irreducible. Hence  $5 = (1 + 2i)(1 - 2i)$  (observe that  $5 = (2 + i)(2 - i)$ ). Thus  $35 = 7(1 + 2i)(1 - 2i)$ .

For  $2 + 6i$ :  $\gcd(2, 6) = 2$ . Hence  $2 + 6i = 2(1 + 3i)$ . Now  $2 = (1 + i)(1 - i)$ .  $1 + 3i$  is not irreducible since  $1^2 + 3^2 = 10$  and  $10$  is not prime. Now  $10 = (2)(5)$ . Choose  $d_1, d_2$  such that  $N(d_1) = 2$  and  $N(d_2) = 5$  and  $d_1 d_2 = 1 + 3i$ . Hence  $1 + 3i = (1 + i)(2 + i)$ . Thus  $2 + 6i = 2(1 + 3i) = (1 + i)(1 - i)(1 + i)(2 + i)$ .

## 4.9 Extension Fields, and Algebraic Fields

**QUESTION 4.9.1** Find a splitting field of  $f(x) = x^4 + x + 1 = (x^2 + x + 1)(x^2 - x + 1)$  over  $Q$ .

**Solution :** Find the roots of  $x^4 + x + 1 \in C$ . So, set  $x^2 + x + 1 = 0$  and set  $x^2 - x + 1 = 0$ . Hence,  $x = (-1 + \sqrt{3}i)/2, (-1 - \sqrt{3}i)/2, (1 + \sqrt{3}i)/2, (1 - \sqrt{3}i)/2$ . Since  $1/2, -1/2, -1 \in Q$ , the splitting field of  $x^4 + x + 1$  over  $Q$  is  $Q(\sqrt{3}i)$ .

**QUESTION 4.9.2** Find a polynomial  $f(x)$  over  $Q$  such that  $Q(\sqrt{1 + \sqrt{2}}) \cong Q[x]/(f(x))$ .

**Solution:** By Theorem 3.2.27, we need to find an irreducible polynomial  $f(x)$  over  $Q$  such that  $f(\sqrt{1 + \sqrt{2}}) = 0$ . Set  $x = \sqrt{1 + \sqrt{2}}$ . Hence,  $x^2 = 1 + \sqrt{2}$ . Thus,  $x^2 - 1 = \sqrt{2}$ . Hence,  $(x^2 - 1)^2 = 2$ . Thus,  $x^4 - 2x^2 - 1 = 0$ . Hence, let  $f(x) = x^4 - 2x^2 - 1$ . By Theorem 3.2.27 we have  $Q[x]/(f(x)) \cong Q(\sqrt{1 + \sqrt{2}})$ .

**QUESTION 4.9.3** Let  $F$  be a finite field with  $n$  elements, and  $f(x) \in F[x]$  is irreducible over  $F$  such that  $\deg(f(x)) = m \geq 2$ . Prove that  $F[x]/(f(x))$  is a finite field with  $n^m$  elements.



**Solution :** Since  $f(x)$  is irreducible over  $F$ , by Theorem 3.2.12  $(f(x))$  is a maximal ideal of  $F[x]$ . Hence, by Theorem 3.2.1  $F[x]/(f(x))$  is a field. By Theorem 3.2.19 every element in  $F[x]/(f(x))$  is of the form  $b_0 + b_1x + b_2x^2 + \dots + b_{m-1}x^{m-1} + (f(x))$ , where the  $b_i$ 's are in  $F$ . Since each  $b_i, 0 \leq i \leq m-1$ , has exactly  $n$  choices, we conclude that  $F[x]/(f(x))$  has exactly  $n^m$  elements.

**QUESTION 4.9.4** Let  $f(x) = x^3 + x^2 + 2 \in Z_3[x]$ . Suppose that  $f(a) = 0$ , where  $a$  is in an extension field of  $Z_3$ . How many elements does  $Z_3(a)$  have?

**Solution :** Since  $f(0) = 2$ ,  $f(1) = 1$ , and  $f(2) = 2$  in  $Z_3$ , we conclude that  $f(x)$  has no zeros (roots) in  $Z_3$ . Thus, by Theorem 3.2.16  $f(x)$  is irreducible over  $Z_3$ . Thus, by the previous Question  $Z_3[x]/(f(x))$  has exactly  $3^3 = 27$  elements. By Theorem 3.2.27 we have  $Z_3[x]/(f(x)) \cong Z_3(a)$ . Hence,  $Z_3(a)$  has exactly 27 elements.

**QUESTION 4.9.5** Let  $a, b \in Q$  such that  $\sqrt{a} \notin Q$  and  $\sqrt{b} \notin Q$ . Prove that if  $\sqrt{a} \in Q(\sqrt{b})$ , then  $a = bc^2$  for some  $c \in Q$ .

**Solution :** Since  $\sqrt{b} \notin Q$ , we conclude that  $x^2 - b$  is irreducible over  $Q$ . Hence, by Theorem 3.2.27 every element in  $Q(\sqrt{b})$  is of the form  $b_0 + b_1\sqrt{b}$  where  $b_0, b_1 \in Q$ . Hence,  $\sqrt{a} = c_0 + c_1\sqrt{b}$  for some  $c_0, c_1 \in Q$ . Thus,  $a = c_0^2 + 2c_0c_1\sqrt{b} + c_1^2b$ . Since  $a \in Q$ ,  $c_0^2 \in Q$ ,  $c_1^2b \in Q$ ,  $2c_0c_1 \in Q$ , and  $\sqrt{b} \notin Q$ , we conclude that  $c_0$  must be 0. Hence,  $a = c_1^2b$ .

**QUESTION 4.9.6** Is  $Q(\sqrt{3}) \cong Q(\sqrt{5})$  as fields?

**Solution:** No. For assume that  $\Phi : Q(\sqrt{3}) \rightarrow Q(\sqrt{5})$  is a ring-isomorphism. Then  $\Phi$  restricted on  $Q$  is a ring-isomorphism from  $Q$  ONTO  $Q$ . Hence, by Question 4.4.1  $\Phi(a) = a$  for every  $a \in Q$ . Thus,  $0 = \Phi(0) = \Phi((\sqrt{3})^2 - 3) = (\Phi(\sqrt{3}))^2 - 3$ . Hence,  $\Phi(\sqrt{3}) = \sqrt{3}$  or  $-\sqrt{3}$ . Thus,  $\sqrt{3} \in Q(\sqrt{5})$ . But  $3 = (\sqrt{3}/\sqrt{5})^2 5$  and  $\sqrt{3}/\sqrt{5} \notin Q$ . Hence, by the previous Question  $\sqrt{3} \notin Q(\sqrt{5})$ , a contradiction. Thus,  $Q(\sqrt{3}) \not\cong Q(\sqrt{5})$ .

**QUESTION 4.9.7** Is  $Q[x]/(x^2 - 3) \cong Q[x]/(x^2 - 5)$  ?

**Solution :** No. Since  $f(x) = x^2 - 3$  and  $g(x) = x^2 - 5$  are irreducible over  $Q$ , by Theorem 3.2.27, we conclude that  $Q[x]/(f(x)) \cong Q(\sqrt{3})$  and  $Q[x]/(g(x)) \cong Q(\sqrt{5})$ . By the previous Question  $Q(\sqrt{3})$  is not isomorphic to  $Q(\sqrt{5})$ . Thus,  $Q[x]/(f(x))$  is not isomorphic to  $Q[x]/(g(x))$ .

**QUESTION 4.9.8** Is  $Q(\sqrt{5}) \cong Q(\sqrt{-5})$  as fields ?

**Solution :** No. For assume that  $\Phi : Q(\sqrt{5}) \rightarrow Q(\sqrt{-5})$  is a ring isomorphism. Hence,  $\Phi$  restricted on  $Q$  is a ring isomorphism from  $Q$  ONTO  $Q$ . Thus, by Question 4.4.1  $\Phi(a) = a$  for every  $a \in Q$ . Thus,  $0 = \Phi((\sqrt{5})^2 - 5) = (\Phi(\sqrt{5}))^2 - 5$ . Thus,  $\Phi(\sqrt{5}) = \sqrt{5}$  or  $-\sqrt{5}$ . But  $5 = -5i^2$  and  $i = \sqrt{-1} \notin Q$ . Thus, by Question 4.9.5  $\sqrt{5} \notin Q(\sqrt{-5})$ . A contradiction. Hence,  $Q(\sqrt{5}) \not\cong Q(\sqrt{-5})$ .

**QUESTION 4.9.9** Is  $Q(\sqrt[4]{2}) \cong Q(\sqrt{-\sqrt{2}})$  as fields?

**Solution :** Yes. Since  $f(x) = x^4 - 2$  is irreducible over  $Q$  by Theorem 3.2.17 and  $f(\sqrt[4]{2}) = f(\sqrt{-\sqrt{2}}) = 0$ , by Theorem 3.2.28 we conclude that  $Q(\sqrt[4]{2}) \cong Q(\sqrt{-\sqrt{2}})$  as fields.

**QUESTION 4.9.10** Prove that  $Q(\sqrt{2}, \sqrt{5}) = Q(\sqrt{5} + \sqrt{2})$ .

**Solution :** Since  $\sqrt{2} + \sqrt{5} \in Q(\sqrt{2}, \sqrt{5})$ , we conclude that  $Q(\sqrt{5} + \sqrt{2}) \subset Q(\sqrt{2}, \sqrt{5})$ . Since  $Q(\sqrt{5} + \sqrt{2})$  is a field, we conclude  $(\sqrt{5} + \sqrt{2})^{-1} = 1/(\sqrt{5} + \sqrt{2}) = (\sqrt{5} - \sqrt{2})/3 \in Q(\sqrt{5} + \sqrt{2})$ . Thus,  $\sqrt{5} - \sqrt{2} \in Q(\sqrt{5} + \sqrt{2})$ . Hence,  $\sqrt{5} - \sqrt{2} + \sqrt{5} + \sqrt{2} = 2\sqrt{5} \in Q(\sqrt{5} + \sqrt{2})$ . Thus,  $\sqrt{5} \in Q(\sqrt{5} + \sqrt{2})$ . Hence,  $\sqrt{2} = \sqrt{5} + \sqrt{2} - \sqrt{5} \in Q(\sqrt{5} + \sqrt{2})$ . Thus,  $Q(\sqrt{5}, \sqrt{2}) \subset Q(\sqrt{5} + \sqrt{2})$ . Hence,  $Q(\sqrt{5}, \sqrt{2}) = Q(\sqrt{5} + \sqrt{2})$ .

**QUESTION 4.9.11** Find  $[Q(\sqrt{5} + \sqrt{2}) : Q]$ .

**Solution :** By the previous Question, we have  $Q(\sqrt{5} + \sqrt{2}) = Q(\sqrt{5}, \sqrt{2})$ . Since  $\sqrt{5} \notin Q(\sqrt{2})$  by Question 4.9.5, we conclude that  $x^2 - 5$  is irreducible over  $Q(\sqrt{2})$ . Hence,  $[Q(\sqrt{2}, \sqrt{5}) : Q(\sqrt{2})] = 2$ . Also, since  $x^2 - 2$  is irreducible over  $Q$ , we have  $[Q(\sqrt{2}) : Q] = 2$ . Hence,  $[Q(\sqrt{5} + \sqrt{2}) : Q] = [Q(\sqrt{2}, \sqrt{5}) : Q] =$  (by Theorem 3.2.29)  $[Q(\sqrt{2}, \sqrt{5}) : Q(\sqrt{2})][Q(\sqrt{2}) : Q] = 2 \cdot 2 = 4$

**QUESTION 4.9.12** Let  $f(x) = 23x^{18} - 6x^5 + 15x^3 - 18x + 12 \in Q[x]$ . Let  $\alpha$  be in some extension field of  $Q$  such that  $f(\alpha) = 0$ . Prove that  $\sqrt[8]{7} \notin Q(\alpha)$ .

**Solution:** Deny. Hence,  $\sqrt[8]{7} \in Q(\alpha)$ . Thus,  $Q(\sqrt[8]{7}) \subset Q(\alpha)$ . By Theorem 3.2.17 (using  $p=3$ ) we conclude that  $f(x)$  is irreducible over  $Q$ , also by Theorem 3.2.17 (using  $p=7$ ) we conclude that  $g(x) = x^8 - 7$  is irreducible over  $Q$ . Thus, by Theorem 3.2.30 we conclude that  $[Q(\alpha) : Q] = 18$  and

$[Q(\sqrt[8]{7}) : Q] = 8$ . By Theorem 3.2.29 we have  $18 = [Q(\alpha) : Q] = [Q(\alpha) : Q(\sqrt[8]{7})][Q(\sqrt[8]{7}) : Q]$ . Thus,  $18 = [Q(\alpha) : Q(\sqrt[8]{7})]8$ . Hence,  $8 \mid 18$  which is impossible. Thus,  $\sqrt[8]{7} \notin Q(\alpha)$ .

**QUESTION 4.9.13** Let  $F$  be a field and  $f(x), g(x) \in F[x]$  be irreducible over  $F$ . Suppose that  $\deg(f(x)) = n$ , and  $\deg(g(x)) = m$  such that  $\gcd(n, m) = 1$ . Let  $a$  in some extension field of  $F$  such that  $f(a) = 0$ , and let  $b$  in some extension field of  $F$  such that  $g(b) = 0$ . Prove that  $[F(a, b) : F] = nm$ .

**Solution :** By Theorem 3.2.30 we have  $[F(a) : F] = n$  and  $[F(b) : F] = m$ . By Theorem 3.2.29 we have  $c = [F(a, b) : F] = [F(a, b) : F(a)][F(a) : F] = [f(a, b) : F(a)]n$ . Hence,  $n \mid c$ . Also,  $c = [F(a, b) : F] = [F(a, b) : F(b)][F(b) : F] = [F(a, b) : F(b)]m$ . Thus,  $m \mid c$ . Since  $n \mid c$ ,  $m \mid c$ , and  $\gcd(n, m) = 1$ , we conclude that  $nm \mid c$ . Thus  $c \geq nm$ . Finally, since  $c = [F(a, b) : F] = [F(a, b) : F(a)][F(a) : F] \leq [F(b) : F][F(a) : F] = mn$ . Since  $c \geq nm$  and  $c \leq nm$ , we conclude that  $c = [F(a, b) : F] = nm$ .

**QUESTION 4.9.14** Let  $F$  be a field, and  $f(x), g(x) \in F[x]$  be irreducible over  $F$ . Let  $n = \deg(f(x))$ , and  $m = \deg(g(x))$  such that  $\gcd(n, m) = 1$ . Assume that  $a$  is in some extension field of  $F$  such that  $f(a) = 0$ . Prove that  $g(x)$  is irreducible over  $F(a)$ .

**Solution :** By Theorem 3.2.30 we have  $[F(a) : F] = n$ . Let  $b$  in some extension field of  $F$  such that  $g(b) = 0$ . Hence, by the previous Question we have  $[F(a, b) : F] = nm$ . But by Theorem 3.2.29 we have  $nm = [F(a, b) : F] = [F(a, b) : F(a)][F(a) : F] = [F(a, b) : F(a)]n$ . Thus  $[F(a, b) : F(a)] = m$ . Hence, by Theorem 3.2.31 we conclude that  $g(x)$  is irreducible over  $F(a)$ .

**QUESTION 4.9.15** Prove that  $g(x) = x^5 + 3x - 6$  is irreducible over  $Q(\sqrt{2})$ .

**Solution :** Let  $f(x) = x^2 - 2$ . By Theorem 3.2.17 we conclude that  $f(x), g(x)$  are irreducible over  $Q$ . Since  $f(\sqrt{2}) = 0$  and  $\gcd(\deg(f(x)), \deg(g(x))) = \gcd(2, 5) = 1$ , by the previous Question we conclude that  $g(x)$  is irreducible over  $Q(\sqrt{2})$ .

**QUESTION 4.9.16** Find  $[Q(\sqrt{3}, \sqrt[5]{7}) : Q]$ .

**Solution :** Let  $f(x) = x^2 - 3$ , and  $g(x) = x^5 - 7$ . By Theorem 3.2.17 we conclude that  $f(x)$  and  $g(x)$  are irreducible over  $Q$ . Since  $f(\sqrt{3}) = g(\sqrt[5]{7}) = 0$  and  $\gcd(\deg(f(x)), \deg(g(x))) = \gcd(2, 5) = 1$ , by Question 4.9.13 we conclude that  $[Q(\sqrt{3}, \sqrt[5]{7}) : Q] = 2 \cdot 5 = 10$ .

**QUESTION 4.9.17 (compare with Question 4.9.13)** Find two distinct irreducible polynomials  $f(x), g(x) \in Q[x]$  such that  $f(a) = 0$  for some  $a$  in some extension field of  $Q$  and  $g(b) = 0$  for some  $b$  in some extension field of  $Q$ , but  $[Q(a, b) : Q] < nm$ , where  $n = \deg(f(x))$  and  $m = \deg(g(x))$ .

**Solution :** Let  $f(x) = x^2 - 2$ , and  $g(x) = x^4 - 2$ . By Theorem 3.2.17 we conclude that  $f(x), g(x)$  are irreducible over  $Q$ . Clearly,  $f(\sqrt{2}) = g(\sqrt[4]{2}) = 0$ . Since  $x^4 - 2 = (x^2 - \sqrt{2})(x^2 + \sqrt{2})$ , we conclude that  $g(x) = x^4 - 2$  is reducible over  $Q(\sqrt{2})$ . Let  $h(x) = x^2 - \sqrt{2}$ . Then  $h(\sqrt[4]{2}) = 0$ . Since  $[Q(\sqrt[4]{2}) : Q] = 4$  and  $[Q(\sqrt{2}) : Q] = 2$ , we conclude that  $\sqrt[4]{2} \notin Q(\sqrt{2})$ . Thus,  $h(x)$  is irreducible over  $Q(\sqrt{2})$ . Hence, by Theorem 3.2.30  $[Q(\sqrt{2}, \sqrt[4]{2}) : Q(\sqrt{2})] = 2$ . Thus, by Theorem 3.2.29 we have  $[Q(\sqrt{2}, \sqrt[4]{2}) : Q] = [Q(\sqrt{2}, \sqrt[4]{2}) : Q(\sqrt{2})][Q(\sqrt{2}) : Q] = 2 \cdot 2 = 4 < 2 \cdot 4 = 8$ .

**QUESTION 4.9.18** Prove that  $Q(\sqrt{3}, \sqrt[5]{3}) = Q(\sqrt[10]{3})$ .

**Solution:** Since  $\sqrt{3} = (\sqrt[10]{3})^5$  and  $\sqrt[5]{3} = (\sqrt[10]{3})^2$ , we conclude that  $Q(\sqrt{3}, \sqrt[5]{3}) \subset Q(\sqrt[10]{3})$ . Since  $Q(\sqrt{3}, \sqrt[5]{3})$  is a field, we have  $(\sqrt[5]{3})^{-1} = 1/\sqrt[5]{3} = 3^{-1/5} \in Q(\sqrt{3}, \sqrt[5]{3})$ . Hence,  $(3^{-1/5})^2 = 3^{-2/5} \in Q(\sqrt{3}, \sqrt[5]{3})$ . Thus,  $3^{1/2} 3^{-2/5} = 3^{1/10} = \sqrt[10]{3} \in Q(\sqrt{3}, \sqrt[5]{3})$ . Thus,  $Q(\sqrt[10]{3}) \subset Q(\sqrt{3}, \sqrt[5]{3})$ . Hence,  $Q(\sqrt{3}, \sqrt[5]{3}) = Q(\sqrt[10]{3})$ .

**QUESTION 4.9.19** Prove that  $[C : R] = 2$

**Solution :** Since each element of  $C$  is of the form  $a + bi$  for some  $a, b \in R$ . We conclude that  $\{1, i = \sqrt{-1}\}$  is a basis for  $C$  over  $R$ . Thus,  $[C : R] = 2$ .

**QUESTION 4.9.20** Let  $f(x)$  be an irreducible polynomial in  $R[x]$  of degree  $\geq 2$ . Prove that  $\deg(f(x)) = 2$ .

**Solution :** Since  $f(x)$  is irreducible over  $R$  of degree  $\geq 2$ , we conclude that all zeros of  $f(x)$  are in  $C \setminus R$ . Thus, Let  $a$  be a zero of  $f(x)$ . Then  $R(a) = C$  is the splitting field of  $f(x)$  over  $R$ . Hence, by the previous Question  $[R(a) : R] = [C : R] = 2$ . Hence, by Theorem 3.2.32 we conclude that  $\deg(f(x)) = 2$ .

**QUESTION 4.9.21** Let  $F$  be a field and  $f(x), g(x) \in F[x]$  such that  $g(x)$  is irreducible over  $F$ . Suppose that  $f(a) = g(a) = 0$  for some  $a$  in some extension field of  $F$ . Prove that  $g(x)$  divides  $f(x)$  in  $F[x]$ .

**Solution :** By Theorem 3.2.34, we conclude that  $\deg(f(x)) \geq \deg(g(x))$ . By Theorem 3.2.14 we conclude that  $f(x) = g(x)h(x) + d(x)$  such that  $h(x), d(x) \in F[x]$  and  $\deg(d(x)) < \deg(g(x))$ . Since  $f(a) = g(a) = 0$ , we have  $0 = f(a) = g(a)h(a) + d(a) = d(a)$ . Hence, by Theorem 3.2.34 we conclude that  $d(x) = 0$  is the zero polynomial in  $F[x]$ . Thus,  $g(x)$  divides  $f(x)$  in  $F[x]$ .

**QUESTION 4.9.22** Let  $f(x) \in Q[x]$  such that  $f(\sqrt{-3}) = 0$ . Prove that  $x^2 + 3$  divides  $f(x)$  in  $Q[x]$ .

**Solution :** Since  $g(x) = x^2 + 3$  is irreducible over  $Q$  and  $g(\sqrt{-3}) = f(\sqrt{-3}) = 0$ , by the previous Question we conclude that  $g(x)$  divides  $f(x)$  in  $Q[x]$ .

**QUESTION 4.9.23** Find a polynomial, say,  $d(x) \in Q[x]$ . Such that  $d(\sqrt[3]{2}) = d(i) = 0$ .

**Solution :** Let  $d(x)$  be a polynomial in  $Q[x]$  such that  $d(\sqrt[3]{2}) = d(i) = 0$ . Since  $g(x) = x^2 + 1, f(x) = x^3 - 2$  are irreducible over  $Q$  and  $g(i) = f(\sqrt[3]{2}) = 0$ , by Question 4.9.21 we conclude that  $g(x) \mid d(x)$  and  $f(x) \mid d(x)$  in  $Q[x]$ . Since  $\gcd(f(x), g(x)) = 1$ , we have  $f(x)g(x) \mid d(x)$  in  $Q[x]$ . Hence, we may take  $d(x) = (x^2 + 1)(x^3 - 2)$ .

## 4.10 Finite Fields

**QUESTION 4.10.1** Let  $n$  be a positive integer and  $p$  be a prime number. Prove that there exists a field with exactly  $p^n$  elements.

**Solution :** Let  $f(x) = x^{p^n} - x \in Z_p[x]$ . By Theorem 3.2.35 there is an extension field  $E$  of  $Z_p$  such that  $f(x)$  is factored completely in  $E$ . Let  $S = \{b \in E : f(b) = b(x^{p^n} - 1) = 0\}$ . Since  $f'(x) = -1$ ,  $f(x)$  and  $f'(x)$  have no common root. Hence, by Theorem 3.2.36  $f(x)$  has no multiple roots. Hence,  $S$  has exactly  $p^n$  distinct elements. We will show that  $S$  is a field. Since  $S$  is a finite subset of  $E$  and  $E$  is a field, by Theorem 1.2.8 we only need to show that  $S$  is closed under addition and all nonzero elements of  $S$  is closed under multiplication. Let  $b_1, b_2 \in S \setminus \{0\}$ .

Since  $b_1^{p^n-1} = b_2^{p^n-1} = 1$ , we conclude that  $(b_1 b_2)^{p^n-1} = b_1^{p^n-1} b_2^{p^n-1} = 1$ . Thus,  $b_1 b_2 \in S$ . Hence, by Theorem 1.2.8  $S \setminus \{0\}$  is a group under multiplication. Now, let  $b_1, b_2 \in S$ . Then  $b_1^{p^n} - b_1 = 0$  and  $b_2^{p^n} - b_2 = 0$ . Hence,  $(b_1 + b_2)^{p^n} - (b_1 + b_2) =$  (by Question 4.3.20)  $b_1^{p^n} + b_2^{p^n} - b_1 - b_2 = b_1^{p^n} - b_1 + b_2^{p^n} - b_2 = 0$ . Thus,  $b_1 + b_2 \in S$ . Hence, once again by Theorem 1.2.8  $S$  is a group under addition. Thus,  $S$  is a field with  $p^n$  elements.

**QUESTION 4.10.2** *Let  $n$  be a positive integer, and  $p$  be a prime number. Prove that there is an irreducible polynomial over  $Z_p$  of degree  $n$ .*

**Solution :** By the previous Question, there is a finite field with  $p^n$  elements, say  $GF(p^n)$  which is an extension field of  $Z_p$ . By Theorem 3.2.41 there is an element  $\beta \in GF(p^n)$  and an irreducible polynomial  $p(x)$  over  $Z_p$  of degree  $n$  such that  $p(\beta) = 0$ .

**QUESTION 4.10.3** *Construct a finite field with 27 elements.*

**Solution :** First, write  $81 = 3^3$ . Find an irreducible polynomial  $p(x)$  over  $Z_3$  of degree 3. So, let  $f(x) = x^3 + 2x + 2$ . Hence, by Theorem 3.2.16  $f(x)$  is irreducible over  $Z_3$ . Thus, by Theorem 3.2.12  $F = Z_3[x]/(f(x))$  is a field. By Theorem 3.2.19 each element in  $F$  is of the form  $a_0 + a_1x + a_2x^2 + (f(x))$ , where  $a_0, a_1, a_2 \in Z_3$ . Since every  $a_i$  has three choices, we conclude that  $F$  has exactly  $27 = 3^3$  elements.

**QUESTION 4.10.4** *Let  $f(x)$  be an irreducible polynomial over  $Z_p$ , where  $p$  is a prime number. Prove that  $F = Z_p[x]/(f(x))$  is a finite field with  $p^n$  elements.*

**Solution :** By Theorem 3.2.12,  $F = Z_p[x]/(f(x))$  is a field. Let  $z \in F$ . By Theorem 3.2.19,  $z = a_0 + a_1x + a_2x^2 + \dots + a_{n-1}x^{n-1} + (f(x))$ , where the  $a_i$ 's  $\in Z_p$ . Since every  $a_i$  has  $p$  choices, we conclude that  $F$  has exactly  $p^n$  elements.

**QUESTION 4.10.5** *Prove that  $f(x) = x^9 + 2x^6 + x^3 + 2x + 1 \in Z_3[x]$  has no multiple roots (zeros).*

**Solution :**  $f'(x) = 2$ . By Theorem 3.2.36 since  $f(x)$  and  $f'(x)$  have no common roots (zeros), we conclude that  $f(x)$  has no multiple roots.

**QUESTION 4.10.6** *Let  $f(x) = x^{p^n} - x \in GF(p)[x]$ . Prove that  $f(a) = 0$  for every  $a \in GF(p^n)$ . Hence, show that  $f(x) = x(x - a_1)(x - a_2)\dots(x - a_{p^n-1})$ , where the  $a_i$ 's are the distinct nonzero elements of  $GF(p^n)$ .*

**Solution** : Since  $f(x) = x(x^{p^n-1} - 1)$  and  $a^{p^n-1} = 1$  for each nonzero element of  $GF(p^n)$ , we conclude that every nonzero element of  $GF(p^n)$  is a zero (root) of  $f(x)$ . It is clear that 0 is a root of  $f(x)$ . Thus, the claim is now clear.

**QUESTION 4.10.7** *Prove that  $p \mid [(p-1)! + 1]$  for every prime  $p$ .*

**Solution** : If  $p = 2$ , then the claim is clear. Hence, assume that  $p \neq 2$ . Let  $f(x) = x^p - x \in Z_p[x]$ . By the previous Question, we have  $f(x) = x^p - x = x(x-1)(x-2)(x-3)\dots(x-(p-1))$ . Hence,  $(-1 \cdot -2 \cdot -3 \dots -(p-1))x = -x$  in  $Z_p$ . Thus,  $(-1 \cdot -2 \dots -(p-1)) = -1$  in  $Z_p$ . Since  $Z_p$  has an even number of nonzero elements, we conclude that  $(-1 \cdot -2 \cdot -3 \dots -(p-1)) = (1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3 \dots (p-1))$ . Thus,  $(p-1)! = -1$  in  $Z_p$ . Hence,  $p \mid [(p-1)! + 1]$ .

**QUESTION 4.10.8** *Prove that the product of the nonzero elements of  $GF(p^n)$  is  $-1$ . In particular, prove that the product of nonzero elements of  $Z_p$  is  $-1$ .*

**Solution** : Let  $f(x) = x^{p^n} - x \in GF(p)[x]$ . By Question 4.10.6 we know that  $f(x) = x(x-a_1)(x-a_2)\dots(x-a_{p^n-1})$ , where the  $a_i$ 's are the nonzero elements of  $GF(p^n)$ . Hence,  $(-a_1 \cdot a_2 \dots a_{p^n-1})x = -x$  in  $GF(p^n)$ . Thus,  $(-a_1 \cdot -a_2 \dots -a_{p^n-1}) = -1$  in  $GF(p^n)$ . Suppose that  $p = 2$ . Then  $-a_i = a_i$ . Hence,  $(a_1 \cdot a_2 \dots a_{p^n-1}) = -1$  in  $GF(p^n)$ . Suppose that  $p \neq 2$ . Since  $GF(p^n)$  has an even number of nonzero elements, we conclude that  $(-a_1 \cdot -a_2 \dots -a_{p^n-1}) = (a_1 \cdot a_2 \dots a_{p^n-1}) = -1$ .

**QUESTION 4.10.9** *Let  $a \in GF(p^n)$ . Prove that there is an element  $b \in GF(p^n)$  such that  $a = b^p$ .*

**Solution** : Let  $a \in GF(p^n)$ . Since every element in  $GF(p^n)$  is a root of  $x^{p^n} - x$  by the previous Question, we conclude that  $a^{p^n} - a = 0$ . Thus,  $a = a^{p^n}$ . Hence, let  $b = a^{p^{n-1}}$ . Then  $a = b^p$ .

**QUESTION 4.10.10** *Let  $F$  and  $H$  be finite fields having the same number of elements. Prove that  $F \cong H$ .*

**Solution** : Since  $F^* = F \setminus \{0\}$  and  $H^* = H \setminus \{0\}$  are cyclic groups under multiplication of the same order, let  $f$  be a generator of  $F^*$  and  $h$  be a generator of  $H^*$ . Now define  $\Phi : F \rightarrow H$  such that  $\Phi(f^m) = h^m$  and  $\Phi(0) = 0$ . It is easy to check that  $\Phi$  is a ring isomorphism. Hence,  $F \cong H$ .

**QUESTION 4.10.11** *Prove that  $F = Z_3[x]/(x^3 + 2x + 2) \cong K = Z_3[x]/(x^3 + x^2 + 2)$ .*

**Solution** : Let  $f(x) = x^3 + 2x + 2$ , and  $g(x) = x^3 + x^2 + 2$ . By Question 3.2.16, we conclude that  $f(x)$ , and  $g(x)$  are irreducible over  $Z_3$ . Hence, by Question 4.10.4 we conclude that  $F$  and  $K$  are finite fields with  $p^3$  elements. Thus, by Question 4.10.10 we conclude  $F \cong K$ .

**QUESTION 4.10.12 (compare with Question 4.9.7)** *Let  $f(x), g(x) \in GF(p)[x]$  be irreducible over  $GF(p)$  of degree  $n$ . Prove that  $F = GF(p)[x]/(f(x)) \cong K = GF(p)[x]/(g(x))$ .*

**Solution** : By Question 4.10.4, we conclude that  $F$  and  $K$  are finite fields such that each has exactly  $p^n$  elements. Thus, by Question 4.10.10, we conclude that  $F \cong K$ .

**QUESTION 4.10.13** *Let  $f(x) \in GF(p)[x]$  be irreducible over  $GF(p)$  of degree  $n$ , and suppose that  $\beta$  in some extension field of  $GF(p)$  such that  $f(\beta) = 0$ . Prove that  $GF(p)(\beta) = GF(p^n)$ , that is prove that  $GF(p)(\beta)$  is a finite field with  $p^n$  elements.*

**Solution** : By Theorem 3.2.27 we conclude that  $GF(p)(\beta) \cong GF(p)[x]/(f(x))$ . By Question 4.10.4, since  $GF(p)[x]/(f(x))$  is a finite field with  $p^n$  elements, we conclude that  $GF(p)(\beta)$  has exactly  $p^n$  elements.

**QUESTION 4.10.14** *Let  $g(x) \in GF(p)[x]$  be irreducible over  $GF(p)$  of degree  $n$ . Prove that  $g(x) \mid x^{p^n} - x$  in  $GF(p)[x]$ .*

**Solution** : Let  $f(x) = x^{p^n} - x$ . Now, let  $\beta$  in some extension field of  $GF(p)$  such that  $g(\beta) = 0$ . By the previous, we conclude that  $\beta \in GF(p)(\beta) = GF(p^n)$ . By Question 4.10.6, we conclude  $f(\beta) = 0$ . Thus, by Question 4.9.21 we conclude that  $g(x) \mid f(x)$ .

**QUESTION 4.10.15 (compare with Theorem 3.2.41)** *Let  $f(x) \in GF(p)[x]$  be irreducible over  $GF(p)$  of degree  $n$ . Suppose that  $f(\beta) = 0$  for some  $\beta \in GF(p^n)$ . Can we conclude that  $\beta$  generates the group of all nonzero elements of  $GF(p^n)$  under multiplication?*

**Solution** : NO. For let  $F = Z_3[x]/(x^2 + 1)$ , and  $f(x) = x^2 + 1 \in Z_3[x]$ . Since  $x^2 + 1$  is irreducible over  $Z_3$ , by Question 4.10.4 we conclude that



$F$  is a finite field with  $3^2 = 9$  elements. Now, let  $\beta = x + (x^2 + 1) \in F$ . Then,  $f(\beta) = x^2 + 1 + (x^2 + 1) = 0$  in  $F$ . Since  $(x^2 + 1) \mid (x^4 - 1)$  in  $Z_3[x]$ , we conclude that  $x^4 + (x^2 + 1) = 1 + (x^2 + 1)$  in  $F$ . Thus, the order of  $\beta = x + (x^2 + 1)$  (under multiplication) in  $F$  is 4 which is not 8. Thus,  $\beta = x + (x^2 + 1)$  does not generate  $F^*$ .

**QUESTION 4.10.16** *Let  $F$  be a field. If  $m \mid n$ , then prove that  $x^m - 1 \mid x^n - 1$  for every  $x \in F$ .*

**Solution :** Just use long division.

**QUESTION 4.10.17** *Let  $n > 1$  be a positive integer, and let  $g(x) \in GF(p)[x]$  be irreducible over  $GF(p)$  of degree  $m$ . Prove that  $g(x) \mid x^{p^n} - x$  in  $GF(p)[x]$  if and only if  $m \mid n$ .*

**Solution :** Let  $f(x) = x^{p^n} - x$ . Suppose that  $g(x) \mid f(x)$  in  $GF(p)$ . Hence,  $g(x)$  has a root, say,  $\beta \in GF(p^n)$ . Thus,  $GF(p)(\beta)$  is a subfield of  $GF(p^n)$ . By Question 4.10.13  $GF(p)(\beta)$  is a finite field with exactly  $p^m$  elements. Hence, since  $GF(p)(\beta)$  is a subfield of  $GF(p^n)$ , by Theorem 3.2.40 we conclude that  $m \mid n$ . Conversely, suppose that  $m \mid n$ . Once again, let  $\beta$  be a root of  $g(x)$ . Hence, by Question 4.10.13  $GF(p)(\beta)$  is a finite field with exactly  $p^m$  elements. Hence, by Question 4.10.14 we conclude that  $g(x) \mid x^{p^m} - x$ . Since  $m \mid n$ , we know that  $p^m - 1 \mid p^n - 1$ . Thus, by the previous Question we conclude that  $x^{p^m-1} - 1 \mid x^{p^n-1} - 1$ . Thus,  $g(x) \mid x^{p^m} - x = x(x^{p^m-1} - 1) \mid x^{p^n} - x = x(p^{p^m-1} - 1)$ . Hence,  $g(x) \mid x^{p^n} - x$ .

**QUESTION 4.10.18** *How many monic irreducible polynomials of degree 5 are there in  $Z_2[x]$ ?*

**Solution :** By Theorem 3.2.15 we know that  $x^{2^5} - x$  is a product of monic irreducible polynomials over  $Z_2$ . Since  $x^{2^5} - x$  has no multiple roots (zeros), we conclude that  $x^{2^5} - x$  is a product of distinct monic irreducible polynomials over  $Z_2$ . Hence, each irreducible factor of  $x^{2^5} - x$  divides  $x^{2^5} - x$ . By Question 4.10.17 we conclude that the degree of each irreducible factor of  $x^{2^5} - x$  is either 1 or 5. Recall that if  $h(x), d(x)$  are distinct and irreducible over a field  $F$  and  $f(x) \in F[x]$  such that  $h(x) \mid f(x)$  and  $d(x) \mid f(x)$ , then  $h(x)d(x) \mid f(x)$ . Hence,  $x^{2^5} - x$  is the product of all distinct monic irreducible polynomials of degree 1 and of degree 5. But there are exactly 2 monic irreducible polynomials of degree 1 over  $Z_2$ , namely,  $x$  and  $x + 1$ . Since the sum of the degrees of the irreducible

factors of  $x^{2^5} - x$  is  $2^5 = 32$  and there are 2 irreducible polynomials of degree 1 over  $Z_2$ , we conclude that the number of all distinct monic irreducible polynomials of degree 5 over  $Z_2$  is  $(2^5 - 2)/5 = 6$ .

**QUESTION 4.10.19** *How many monic irreducible polynomials of degree 3 are there in  $Z_5[x]$ ?*

**Solution** : By an argument similar to that one just given in the previous Question, we conclude that there are  $(5^3 - 5)/3 = (125 - 5)/3 = 40$  monic irreducible polynomials of degree 3 in  $Z_5[x]$ .

**QUESTION 4.10.20** *Let  $F$  be a finite field with 25 elements. Find the number of all generators of  $F^*$  (under multiplication).*

**Solution** : Let  $\beta$  be a generator of  $F^*$ . Hence  $\text{ord}(\beta) = 24$  (under multiplication). By a theorem in Group Theory, we know that  $\beta^m$  generates  $F^*$  iff  $\gcd(24, m) = 1$ . Hence, there are exactly  $\phi(24) = 8$  generators of  $F^*$  (recall that if  $n = p_1^{\alpha_1} \dots p_m^{\alpha_m}$ , then the number of all numbers that are less than  $n$  and relatively prime to  $n$  is  $\phi(n) = (p_1 - 1)p_1^{\alpha_1 - 1} \dots (p_m - 1)p_m^{\alpha_m - 1}$ ).

**QUESTION 4.10.21** *Let  $F$  be a finite field with  $3^4 = 81$  elements, and let  $\beta$  be a generator of  $F^*$  (under multiplication). We know that  $F$  has a unique subfield  $K$  of order  $3^2 = 9$ . Write all elements of  $K$  in terms of  $\beta$ .*

**Solution** : Since  $\beta$  generates  $F^*$ , we conclude  $\text{Ord}(\beta) = 80$ . Hence,  $\beta^{80} = 1$ . Now, a generator of  $K^*$  must have an order of 8. Thus, we conclude that  $\beta^{10}$  generates  $K^*$ . Hence,  $K = \{0, 1, \beta^{10}, \beta^{20}, \beta^{30}, \beta^{40}, \beta^{50}, \beta^{60}, \beta^{70}\}$ .

**QUESTION 4.10.22** *Suppose that  $m \mid n$ . Prove that  $[GF(p^n) : GF(p^m)] = n/m$ .*

**Solution** : Since  $m \mid n$ , by Theorem 3.2.40  $GF(p^m)$  is a subfield of  $GF(p^n)$ . Hence, by Theorem 3.2.29 we have  $n = [GF(p^n) : GF(p)] = [GF(p^n) : GF(p^m)][GF(p^m) : GF(p)] = [GF(p^n) : GF(p^m)]m$  since  $[GF(p^m) : GF(p)] = m$  by Theorem 3.2.41. Hence,  $[GF(p^n) : GF(p^m)] = n/m$ .

**QUESTION 4.10.23** *Let  $p, q$  be prime numbers. Prove that number of irreducible monic polynomials of degree  $q$  over  $Z_p$  is  $(p^q - p)/q$ .*

**Solution :** Consider  $f(x) = x^{p^q} - x \in Z_p[x]$ . Now, by an argument similar to that one given in the solution of Question 4.10.18, we conclude that the number of irreducible monic polynomials of degree  $q$  over  $Z_p$  is  $(p^q - p)/q$ .

**QUESTION 4.10.24** Find the number of irreducible monic polynomials of degree 6 over  $Z_3$ .

**Solution :** Consider  $f(x) = x^{3^6} - x \in Z_3[x]$ . By Question 4.10.17, we conclude that each monic irreducible factor of  $f(x)$  over  $Z_3$  is either of degree 1 or 2 or 3 or 6. Furthermore,  $f(x)$  is the product of all irreducible monic polynomials in  $Z_3[x]$  that are of degree 1 and 2 and 3 and 6. Clearly, number of irreducible monic polynomials in  $Z_3[x]$  of degree 1 is 3. By the previous Question : number of irreducible monic polynomials over  $Z_3$  of degree 2 is  $(3^2 - 3)/2 = 3$ , number of irreducible monic polynomials of degree 3 over  $Z_3$  is  $(3^3 - 3)/3 = 8$ . Now, let  $n$  be the number of all irreducible monic polynomials of degree 6 over  $Z_3$ . Observe that  $3^6 = 1(3) + 2(3) + 3(8) + 6(n)$ . Hence,  $n = (3^6 - 33)/6 = 116$ .

**QUESTION 4.10.25** Write  $x^9 - x$  as product of monic irreducible polynomials in  $Z_3[x]$ .

**Solution :** Since  $9 = 3^2$  and 1, 2 are the only positive divisors (factors) of 2, by Question 4.10.17 we conclude that  $x^9 - x$  is the product of all monic irreducible polynomials of degree 1 and 2 over  $Z_3$ . Now, it is clear that  $x, x - 1, x - 2$  are the only monic irreducible polynomials of degree 1 in  $Z_3[x]$ . By Question 4.10.23, there are exactly  $(9 - 3)/2 = (3^2 - 3)/2 = 3$  monic irreducible polynomials of degree 2 over  $Z_3$ . By Theorem 3.2.16, we conclude that  $x^2 + x + 2, x^2 + 2x + 2$ , and  $x^2 + 1$  are the monic irreducible polynomials of degree 2 over  $Z_3$ . Hence,  $x^9 - x = x(x - 1)(x - 2)(x^2 + 1)(x^2 + 2x + 2)(x^2 + x + 2) \in Z_3[x]$ .

**QUESTION 4.10.26** Let  $f(x) = g(x)h(x) \in Z_3[x]$  such that  $g(x)$  is a monic irreducible polynomial of degree 2 over  $Z_3$ , and  $h(x)$  is a monic irreducible polynomial of degree 3 over  $Z_3$ . Find a splitting field of  $f(x)$ .

**Solution :** We know that  $g(x)$  has all its roots in  $GF(3^2)$ . By Question 4.9.14,  $h(x)$  is irreducible over  $GF(3^2)$ . Hence, let  $\beta$  be a root of  $h(x)$  in some extension field of  $GF(3^2)$ . Hence,  $GF(3^2)(\beta) = GF(3^6)$ . Thus,  $GF(3^6)$  is a splitting field of  $f(x)$ . So, let  $d(x)$  be a monic irreducible polynomial of degree 6 over  $Z_3$ . Then  $K = Z_3[x]/(d(x))$  is a splitting field of  $f(x)$ .

## 4.11 Galois Fields and Cyclotomic Fields

**QUESTION 4.11.1** Let  $E$  be an extension field of  $\mathcal{Q}$ . Show that if  $\Phi$  is an isomorphism from  $E$  ONTO  $E$ , then  $\Phi(q) = q$  for every  $q \in \mathcal{Q}$ .

**Solution:** Since  $\Phi(1) = 1$ ,  $\Phi(n) = n$  for every  $n \in \mathcal{Z}$ . Since  $1 = \Phi(1) = \Phi(n(1/n)) = \Phi(n)\Phi(1/n) = n\Phi(1/n)$  for every nonzero  $n \in \mathcal{Z}$ , we conclude that  $\Phi(1/n) = 1/n$  for every nonzero  $n \in \mathcal{Z}$ . Now let  $q \in \mathcal{Q}$ . Then  $q = n/m = n(1/m)$  for some  $n \in \mathcal{Z}$  and for some nonzero  $m \in \mathcal{Z}$ . Hence  $\Phi(q) = \Phi(n(1/m)) = \Phi(n)\Phi(1/m) = n(1/m) = n/m = q$ .

**QUESTION 4.11.2** Let  $E$  be an extension field of a field  $F$ , and let  $H$  be a subgroup of  $\text{Aut}_F(E)$ . Show that  $K = \{x \in E : \Phi(x) = x \text{ for every } \Phi \in H\}$  is a subfield of  $E$ .

Let  $x, y \in K$ . We only need to show that  $x - y \in K$  and if  $y \neq 0$ , then  $xy^{-1} \in K$ . Since  $\Phi(y) = y$  for every  $\Phi \in H$ , we conclude that  $\Phi(-y) = -y$  (because  $\Phi$  is a group-isomorphism under addition) and  $\Phi(y^{-1}) = \Phi(y)^{-1} = y^{-1}$  (because  $\Phi$  is a group-isomorphism under multiplication) for every  $\Phi \in H$ . Thus  $\Phi(x - y) = \Phi(x) + \Phi(-y) = x - y$  and  $\Phi(xy^{-1}) = \Phi(x)\Phi(y^{-1}) = xy^{-1}$  for every  $\Phi \in H$ . Thus  $x - y \in K$  and if  $y \neq 0$ , then  $xy^{-1} \in K$ .

**QUESTION 4.11.3** Let  $E$  be a splitting field of a polynomial  $f(x) \in F(x)$  ( $F$  is a field) such that  $\deg(f) = n$ . show that  $[E : F] \leq n!$ .

**Solution:** Let  $E_1$  be an extension of  $F$  that contains a root of  $f(x)$ . Then  $[E_1 : F] \leq n$ . Let  $E_2$  be an extension of  $E_1$  that contains a root of  $f(x)$ . Then  $[E_2 : E_1] \leq n - 1$ . We continue in this process to get a sequence of extension fields of  $F \subset E_1 \subset E_2 \subset \cdots \subset E_i \subset \cdots \subset E_n = E$  such that  $[E_{i+1} : E_i] \leq n - i$ . Thus  $[E : F] = [E_n : E_{n-1}][E_{n-1} : E_{n-2}] \cdots [E_3 : E_2][E_2 : E_1][E_1 : F] \leq (1)(2)(3) \cdots (n-1)(n)$ .

**QUESTION 4.11.4** Let  $F$  be a field of characteristic 0 or a finite field, and let  $E$  be a splitting field over  $F$  of a polynomial of degree  $n$  in  $F[x]$ . Show that  $\text{Aut}_F(E)$  is isomorphic to a subgroup of  $S_n$  and hence  $\text{Ord}(\text{Aut}_F(E))$  divides  $n!$ , i.e., show that  $[E : F]$  divides  $n!$

**Solution:** Let  $m$  be the number of all distinct roots of  $f(x)$ . Then  $m \leq n$  and  $S_m$  is a subgroup of  $S_n$ . Then  $S = \{a_1, a_2, \dots, a_m\}$  is

the set of all distinct roots of  $f(x)$ . Let  $\Phi \in \text{Aut}_F(E)$ . Then  $\Phi$  is determined by  $\Phi(a_1), \Phi(a_2), \dots, \Phi(a_m)$  by Theorem 3.2.46. Hence each element in  $\text{Aut}_F(E)$  can be viewed as a permutation on the set  $S$ . Thus  $\text{Aut}_F(E)$  can be viewed as a subgroup of  $S_m$ . Thus  $\text{Aut}_F(E)$  is isomorphic to a subgroup of  $S_m$ , and thus is isomorphic to a subgroup of  $S_n$ . Hence  $\text{Ord}(\text{Aut}_F(E))$  divides  $\text{Ord}(S_m) = m!$ . Since  $m \leq n$ , we have  $m!$  divides  $n!$ . Thus  $\text{Ord}(\text{Aut}_F(E))$  divides  $n!$ .

**QUESTION 4.11.5** Let  $F = \mathcal{Q}(\sqrt{2}, \sqrt{5})$ . What is the order of  $\text{Aut}_{\mathcal{Q}}(F)$ ? What is the order of  $\text{Aut}_{\mathcal{Q}}(\mathcal{Q}(\sqrt{10}))$ ?

**Solution:** First observe that  $x^2 - 5$  and  $x^2 - 2$  are irreducible over  $\mathcal{Q}$  by Theorem 3.2.17. Also,  $x^2 - 5$  is irreducible over  $\mathcal{Q}(\sqrt{2})$ . Hence  $[F : \mathcal{Q}(\sqrt{2})] = 2$  and  $[\mathcal{Q}(\sqrt{2}) : \mathcal{Q}] = 2$ . Thus  $\text{Ord}(\text{Aut}_{\mathcal{Q}}(F)) = [F : \mathcal{Q}]$  by Theorem 3.2.43(1). Thus by Theorem 3.2.24 we have  $\text{Ord}(\text{Aut}_{\mathcal{Q}}(F)) = [F : \mathcal{Q}(\sqrt{2})][\mathcal{Q}(\sqrt{2}) : \mathcal{Q}] = (2)(2) = 4$ . Since  $f(x) = x^2 - 10$  is irreducible over  $\mathcal{Q}$  by Theorem 3.2.17 and  $\mathcal{Q}(\sqrt{10})$  is a splitting field of  $f(x)$ , we conclude that  $[\mathcal{Q}(\sqrt{10}) : \mathcal{Q}] = 2$ . Hence by Theorem 3.2.43(1) we have  $\text{Ord}(\text{Aut}_{\mathcal{Q}}(\mathcal{Q}(\sqrt{10}))) = [\mathcal{Q}(\sqrt{10}) : \mathcal{Q}] = 2$ .

**QUESTION 4.11.6** Let  $E$  be a splitting field of  $x^4 + 1$  over  $\mathcal{Q}$ . Show that  $\text{Aut}_{\mathcal{Q}}(E) \cong \mathbb{Z}_2 \oplus \mathbb{Z}_2$ . Is there  $\Phi \in \text{Aut}_{\mathcal{Q}}(E)$  such that  $\mathcal{Q} = \{x \in E : \Phi(x) = x\}$ ? Explain.

**Solution:** Let  $w$  be a primitive 8th root of unity. Since  $\text{Ord}(w) = 8$ , we conclude that  $w^4 = -1$ , and Hence  $w^4 + 1 = 0$ . Since every primitive 8th root of unity is a root of  $x^4 + 1$  and there are exactly  $\phi(8) = 4$  of them by Theorem 3.2.49 and  $\deg(x^4 + 1) = 4$ , we conclude that  $x^4 + 1 = \Phi_8(x) = (x - w_1)(x - w_2)\dots(x - w_4)$  where the  $w_i$ 's are the distinct 8th roots of unity. Thus  $x^4 + 1 = \Phi_8(x)$  is irreducible over  $\mathcal{Q}$  by Theorem 3.2.50. Thus let  $w$  be a primitive 8th root of unity. Then  $E = \mathcal{Q}(w)$ . Hence  $\text{Ord}(\text{Aut}_{\mathcal{Q}}(E)) = [E : \mathcal{Q}] = 4$  and  $\text{Aut}_{\mathcal{Q}}(E) \cong U(8) \cong \mathbb{Z}_2 \oplus \mathbb{Z}_2$  by Theorem 3.2.51 and Theorem 1.2.40. Since every nonidentity element in  $G = \mathbb{Z}_2 \oplus \mathbb{Z}_2$  has order 2 and thus  $G$  has exactly 3 subgroups of order 2, namely  $G_1 = \mathbb{Z}_2 \oplus \{0\}$ ,  $G_2 = \{0\} \oplus \mathbb{Z}_2$ , and  $\{(1, 1), (0, 0)\}$ , by Theorem 3.2.43 we conclude that there are exactly 3 distinct subfield of  $E$  that are properly between  $\mathcal{Q}$  and  $E$ , say  $K_1, K_2, K_3$  such that each  $K_i \neq \mathcal{Q}$  and  $\text{Ord}(\text{Aut}_{K_1}(E)) = \text{Ord}(\text{Aut}_{K_2}(E)) = \text{Ord}(\text{Aut}_{K_3}(E)) = 2$ . Thus each nonidentity element of  $\text{Aut}_{\mathcal{Q}}(E)$  must lie in one of the following subgroups  $\text{Aut}_{K_1}(E), \text{Aut}_{K_2}(E), \text{Aut}_{K_3}(E)$ . Hence there is no  $\Phi \in \text{Aut}_{\mathcal{Q}}(E)$  such that  $\mathcal{Q} = \{x \in E : \Phi(x) = x\}$ .

**QUESTION 4.11.7** Is  $\mathbb{Q}(\sqrt[3]{2})$  a Galois extension of  $\mathbb{Q}$ ?

**Solution:** NO. For suppose that  $E = \mathbb{Q}(\sqrt[3]{2})$  is a Galois extension of  $\mathbb{Q}$ . Since  $f(x) = x^3 - 2$  has a root in  $E$ , we conclude that  $f(x)$  has all its roots in  $E$  by Theorem 3.2.48. But  $r = \sqrt[3]{2}(\cos(2\pi/3) + i\sin(2\pi/3))$  is a root of  $f(x)$  and it is clear that  $r \notin E$ .

**QUESTION 4.11.8** Show that  $E = \mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{2}, \sqrt{3}, \sqrt{5})$  is a Galois extension of  $\mathbb{Q}$  and  $\text{Aut}_{\mathbb{Q}}(E) \cong G = \mathbb{Z}_2 \oplus \mathbb{Z}_2 \oplus \mathbb{Z}_2$ .

**Solution:** Since  $E$  is a splitting field of  $f(x) = (x^2 - 2)(x^2 - 3)(x^2 - 5)$  over  $\mathbb{Q}$ , we conclude that  $E$  is Galois over  $\mathbb{Q}$ . Since  $x^2 - 3$  is irreducible over  $\mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{2})$ , we conclude that  $[\mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{2}, \sqrt{3}) : \mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{2})] = 2$ . Also,  $x^2 - 5$  is irreducible over  $\mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{2}, \sqrt{3})$  and hence  $[E : \mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{2}, \sqrt{3})] = 2$ . Thus  $[E : \mathbb{Q}] = [E : \mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{2}, \sqrt{3})][\mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{2}, \sqrt{3}) : \mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{2})][\mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{2}) : \mathbb{Q}] = (2)(2)(2) = 8$ . Thus  $\text{Ord}(\text{Aut}_{\mathbb{Q}}(E)) = 8$  by Theorem 3.2.43(1). We will show that each nonidentity element of  $\text{Aut}_{\mathbb{Q}}(E)$  has order 2. To do this we will find 7 distinct subgroups of  $\text{Aut}_{\mathbb{Q}}(E)$  of order 2. Let  $E_1 = \text{Aut}_{\mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{2}, \sqrt{3})}(E)$ ,  $E_2 = \text{Aut}_{\mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{2}, \sqrt{5})}(E)$ ,  $E_3 = \text{Aut}_{\mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{3}, \sqrt{5})}(E)$ ,  $E_4 = \text{Aut}_{\mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{6}, \sqrt{5})}(E)$ ,  $E_5 = \text{Aut}_{\mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{10}, \sqrt{3})}(E)$ ,  $E_6 = \text{Aut}_{\mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{15}, \sqrt{2})}(E)$ , and  $E_7 = \text{Aut}_{\mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{15}, \sqrt{6})}(E)$ . It is easily verified that the  $E_i$ 's are distinct and  $\text{Ord}(E_1) = \text{Ord}(E_2) = \dots = \text{Ord}(E_7) = 2$ . Thus each nonidentity element of  $\text{Aut}_{\mathbb{Q}}(E)$  has order 2. Hence  $\text{Aut}_{\mathbb{Q}}(E)$  is Abelian by Question 2.1.11. Thus by Theorem 1.2.52 we conclude that  $\text{Aut}_{\mathbb{Q}}(E) \cong G = \mathbb{Z}_2 \oplus \mathbb{Z}_2 \oplus \mathbb{Z}_2$ .

**QUESTION 4.11.9** In Question 4.11.8 how many subfields of  $E$  are containing  $\mathbb{Q}$  (note that  $\mathbb{Q}$  will be included in the count)?

**Solution:** By Theorem 3.2.43, the number of subfields of  $E$  that are containing  $\mathbb{Q}$  = Number of all subgroups of  $G = \mathbb{Z}_2 \oplus \mathbb{Z}_2 \oplus \mathbb{Z}_2$ . By the solution of Question 4.11.8  $G$  has exactly 7 subgroups of order 2. One can easily check that  $G$  has exactly 7 groups of order 4, one subgroup of order 1, and  $G$  itself is a subgroup of order 8. Thus there are 16 subfields counting  $E$  and  $\mathbb{Q}$ .

**QUESTION 4.11.10** In Question 4.11.8. Find all subgroups of  $\text{Aut}_{\mathbb{Q}}(E)$  that has order 4.

**Solution:** By Question 4.11.9,  $\text{Aut}_{\mathbb{Q}}(E)$  has exactly 7 subgroups of order 4. Let  $G_1 = \text{Aut}_{\mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{2})}(E)$ ,  $G_2 = \text{Aut}_{\mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{3})}(E)$ ,  $G_3 = \text{Aut}_{\mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{5})}(E)$ ,  $G_4 = \text{Aut}_{\mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{6})}(E)$ ,  $G_5 = \text{Aut}_{\mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{10})}(E)$ ,  $G_6 = \text{Aut}_{\mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{15})}(E)$ ,  $G_7 = \text{Aut}_{\mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{30})}(E)$ .

**QUESTION 4.11.11** Let  $E$  be a splitting field of a polynomial over  $\mathcal{Q}$  such that  $\text{Aut}_{\mathcal{Q}}(E) \cong A_5$ . Show that  $E$  does not have a subfield  $F$  such that  $[F : \mathcal{Q}] = 2$ .

**Solution:** Suppose it does. Since  $\text{Aut}_{\mathcal{Q}}(E) \cong A_5$  and  $\text{Ord}(A_5) = 60$ , we conclude that  $[E : \mathcal{Q}] = 60$ . Thus by Theorem 3.2.24 we have  $60 = [E : \mathcal{Q}] = [E : F][F : \mathcal{Q}] = [E : F](2)$ , and hence  $[E : F] = 30$ . Thus by Theorem 3.2.43 we conclude that  $\text{Ord}(\text{Aut}_{\mathcal{F}}(E)) = 30$ . Since  $[\text{Aut}_{\mathcal{Q}}(E) : \text{Aut}_F(E)] = 2$ , we conclude that  $\text{Aut}_{\mathcal{F}}(E)$  is normal in  $\text{Aut}_{\mathcal{Q}}(E)$  by Question 2.6.1, a contradiction since  $A_5$  is simple.

**QUESTION 4.11.12** Let  $E$  be the splitting field of a polynomial  $f(x)$  of degree  $n$  over a field  $F$  of characteristic 0. Show that  $E$  has finitely many subfields.

**Solution:** By Theorem 3.2.43 we have  $\text{Ord}(\text{Aut}_F(E)) = [E : F]$ . By question 4.11.4 we have  $\text{Ord}(\text{Aut}_F(E))$  divides  $n!$ . Thus  $\text{Ord}(\text{Aut}_F(E)) = [E : F]$  is a finite number. Thus  $\text{Aut}_F(E)$  has finitely many subgroups. Since for each subgroup  $H$  of  $\text{Aut}_F(E)$  there is a unique subfield  $K$  of  $E$  such that  $H = \text{Aut}_K(E)$  by Theorem 3.2.43 and there are finitely many such  $H$ , we conclude that  $E$  has a finite number of subfields.

**QUESTION 4.11.13** Let  $E$  be the splitting field of  $f(x) = x^3 - 5$  over  $\mathcal{Q}$ . Show that  $\text{Aut}_{\mathcal{Q}}(E) \cong S_3$ , and then find all subfields of  $E$ .

**Solution:** Let  $w$  be a primitive 3rd root of unity. Since  $w\sqrt[3]{5}$  is a root of  $f(x)$  and  $u = \sqrt[3]{5}$  is a root of  $f(x)$ , we conclude that  $u^{-1} \in E$ , and hence  $w \in E$ . Let  $F = \mathcal{Q}(w)$ . Then by Theorem 3.2.51 we conclude that  $[F : \mathcal{Q}] = \phi(3) = 2$ . Now,  $w\sqrt[3]{5}, w^2\sqrt[3]{5}, \sqrt[3]{5}$  are the distinct roots of  $f(x)$ , and hence  $E = \mathcal{Q}(w, \sqrt[3]{5})$ . By Theorem 3.2.52 we conclude that  $[E : F] = 3$ . Thus  $[E : \mathcal{Q}] = [E : F][F : \mathcal{Q}] = (3)(2) = 6$ . Thus  $\text{Ord}(\text{Aut}_{\mathcal{Q}}(E)) = [E : \mathcal{Q}] = 6$  by Theorem 3.2.43. Thus  $\text{Aut}_{\mathcal{Q}}(E)$  is isomorphic to a subgroup of  $S_3$  by Question 4.11.4. Since  $\text{Ord}(\text{Aut}_{\mathcal{Q}}(E)) = \text{Ord}(S_3) = 6$ , we conclude that  $\text{Aut}_{\mathcal{Q}}(E)$  is isomorphic to  $S_3$ . Now  $6 = (2)(3)$ . By Theorem 1.2.45 we conclude that  $S_3$  has exactly one subgroup of order 3. Since  $S_3$  is non-Abelian, by Theorem 1.2.45  $S_3$  has exactly 3 subgroups of order 2. Hence  $E$  has exactly 6 subfields including  $\mathcal{Q}$  and  $E$ , namely:  $\mathcal{Q}, E, \mathcal{Q}(\sqrt[3]{5}), \mathcal{Q}(w\sqrt[3]{5}), \mathcal{Q}(w^2\sqrt[3]{5}), \mathcal{Q}(w)$ .

**QUESTION 4.11.14** Let  $E$  be the splitting field of  $f(x) = x^{1001} - 1$  over  $\mathcal{Q}$ . Show that if  $K$  is subfield of  $E$  containing  $\mathcal{Q}$ , then  $K$  is the splitting field of some polynomial over  $\mathcal{Q}$ .

**Solution:** First by Theorem 3.2.51 we conclude that  $G = \text{Aut}_{\mathcal{Q}}(E)$  is an Abelian group because  $\text{Aut}_{\mathcal{Q}}(E) \cong U(1001)$  by Theorem 3.2.51 and  $U(1001)$  is an Abelian group. Let  $K$  be a subfield of  $E$  containing  $\mathcal{Q}$ . Since  $G$  is Abelian, we conclude that  $D = \text{Aut}_K(E)$  is a normal subgroup of  $G$ . Thus  $K$  is the splitting field of some polynomial over  $\mathcal{Q}$  by Theorem ??(2).

**QUESTION 4.11.15** Let  $E$  be the splitting field of  $f(x) = x^{10} - 1$  over  $\mathcal{Q}$ . Show that  $E$  contains a subfield  $K$  containing  $\mathcal{Q}$  such that  $K$  is the splitting field of an irreducible polynomial of degree 2 over  $\mathcal{Q}$ .

**Solution:** Let  $w$  be a primitive 10th root of unity. Then  $E = \mathcal{Q}(w)$ , and hence  $[\mathcal{Q}(w) : \mathcal{Q}] = \phi(10) = 4$  by Theorem 3.2.51. By Theorem 3.2.43 we have  $\text{Ord}(\text{Aut}_{\mathcal{Q}}(E)) = 4$ , and thus there is a subgroup  $H$  of  $\text{Aut}_{\mathcal{Q}}(E)$  of order 2, where  $H = \text{Aut}_K(E)$  for some subfield  $K$  of  $E$  containing  $\mathcal{Q}$ , and thus  $[E : K] = 2$ . Since  $\text{Aut}_{\mathcal{Q}}(E)$  is Abelian being isomorphic to  $U(10)$  by Theorem 3.2.51,  $H$  is a normal subgroup of  $\text{Aut}_{\mathcal{Q}}(E)$ , and thus  $K$  is a splitting field by Theorem 3.2.43(2). Now  $4 = [E : \mathcal{Q}] = [E : K][K : \mathcal{Q}] = (2)[K : \mathcal{Q}]$ , and thus  $[K : \mathcal{Q}] = 2$ . Hence  $K$  is a splitting field of an irreducible polynomial of degree 2.

**QUESTION 4.11.16** Give an example of a splitting field  $E$  over a field  $D$  that contains a field  $F$  such that  $D \subset F \subset E$  and  $F$  is not a splitting field of any irreducible polynomial of degree  $\geq 2$  over  $D$ .

**Solution:** Let  $f(x) = x^3 - 2$ . Then  $f(x)$  is irreducible over  $\mathcal{Q}$  by Theorem 3.2.17. Let  $E$  be a splitting field of  $f(x)$ . Since  $\sqrt[3]{2}$  is a root of  $f(x)$ , we have  $\mathcal{Q} \subset \mathcal{Q}(\sqrt[3]{2}) \subset E$ . Now  $F = \mathcal{Q}(\sqrt[3]{2})$  is not a splitting field of a polynomial of degree  $\geq 2$  over  $\mathcal{Q}$  by Question 4.11.7.

**QUESTION 4.11.17** Show that  $f(x) = x^{2^n} + 1$  is irreducible over  $\mathcal{Z}$  (and hence over  $\mathcal{Q}$  for every  $n \geq 1$ ).

**Solution:** Let  $w$  be the  $2^{n+1}$ th root of unity, i.e.,  $w$  is a root of  $x^{2^{n+1}} - 1$ , i.e.,  $w^{2^{n+1}} = 1$ , and  $w$  generate the group  $G_{2^{n+1}}$  (see Theorem 3.2.49). Thus  $w^{2^n} = -1$ , and hence  $w$  is a root of  $g(x) = x^{2^n} + 1$ . Now  $[\mathcal{Q}(w) : \mathcal{Q}] = \phi(2^{n+1}) = 2^n$  by Theorem 3.2.51. Since  $g(w) = 0$



and  $[\mathcal{Q}(w) : \mathcal{Q}] = \phi(2^{n+1}) = 2^n = \deg(g(x))$ , we conclude that  $g(x)$  is irreducible over  $\mathcal{Q}$  by Theorem 3.2.26, and hence  $g(x)$  is irreducible over  $\mathcal{Z}$  because  $g(x)$  is monic.

**QUESTION 4.11.18** Let  $p$  be a prime number. Show that  $\Phi_p(x) = x^{p-1} + x^{p-2} + x^{p-3} + \cdots + x + 1$ . Recall that  $\Phi_p(x)$  is the  $p$ th cyclotomic polynomial.

**Solution:** By Theorem 3.2.49 we have  $x^p - 1 = \prod_{d|p} \Phi_d(x) = \Phi_1(x)\Phi_p(x)$ . Since  $\Phi_1(x) = x - 1$ , we have  $\Phi_p(x) = (x^p - 1)/(x - 1)$ . Use long division and then we get  $\Phi_p(x) = x^{p-1} + x^{p-2} + x^{p-3} + \cdots + x + 1$ .

**QUESTION 4.11.19** Let  $w$  be a primitive 15th root of unity. What is the minimum polynomial of  $w^3, w^5, w^9, w^{10}$ ?

**Solution:** Since  $\text{Ord}(w) = 15$ ,  $\text{Ord}(w^i) = 15/\gcd(i, 15)$  by Question 2.1.12. Hence  $\text{Ord}(w^3) = 5$ ,  $\text{Ord}(w^5) = 3$ ,  $\text{Ord}(w^9) = 5$ ,  $\text{Ord}(w^{10}) = 3$ . Thus  $w^5, w^{10}$  are primitive 3rd roots of unity, and hence the minimum polynomial of  $w^5 = \text{minimum polynomial of } w^{10} = \Phi_3(x) = x^2 + x + 1$  by Question 4.11.18. Also  $w^3, w^9$  are primitive 5th roots of unity, and thus the minimum polynomial of  $w^3 = \text{minimum polynomial of } w^9 = \Phi_5(x) = x^4 + x^3 + x^2 + x + 1$  by Question 4.11.18.

**QUESTION 4.11.20** Let  $E$  be the splitting field of a polynomial over a field  $F$  of characteristic 0 such that  $[E : F] = p^2q$  where  $p, q$  are prime numbers. Show that  $E$  has subfields  $K_1, K_2$  such that  $[K_1 : F] = pq$ ,  $[K_2 : F] = p^2$ .

**Solution:** By Theorem 3.2.43 we have  $\text{Ord}(\text{Aut}_F(E)) = [E : F] = p^2q$ . Thus by  $\text{Aut}_F(E)$  has a subgroup  $H$  of order  $p$  and a subgroup  $D$  of order  $q$  by Theorem 1.2.43. Thus  $H = \text{Aut}_{K_1}(E)$ ,  $D = \text{Aut}_{K_2}(E)$  by Theorem 3.2.43 where  $K_1, K_2$  are subfields of  $E$  containing  $F$ . Hence  $[E : K_1] = p$  and  $[E : K_2] = q$ . But  $p^2q = [E : F] = [E : K_1][K_1 : F] = (p)[K_1 : F]$  and  $p^2q = [E : F] = [E : K_2][K_2 : F] = (q)[K_2 : F]$  by Theorem 3.2.24. Thus  $[K_1 : F] = pq$  and  $[K_2 : F] = p^2$ .

## 4.12 General Questions on Rings and Fields

**QUESTION 4.12.1** Let  $p$  be a prime number. Show that  $\Phi_{p^n}(x) = \Phi_p(x^{p^{n-1}})$ . Then  $\Phi_{32}(X)$  and  $\Phi_{27}(x)$ .

**Solution:** Let  $g(x) = (x^{p^n} - 1)/(x^{p^{n-1}} - 1)$ , and let  $w$  be a primitive  $p^n$ th root of unity. Then  $g(w) = 0$  because  $\text{Ord}(w) = p^n$ . Let  $y = x^{p^{n-1}}$ . Then  $g(x) = (y^p - 1)/(y - 1) = y^{p-1} + y^{p-2} + \cdots + y + 1 = (x^{p^{n-1}})^{p-1} + (x^{p^{n-1}})^{p-2} + \cdots + x^{p^{n-1}} + 1 = \Phi_p(x^{p^{n-1}})$  (note that  $\Phi_p(y) = y^{p-1} + y^{p-2} + \cdots + y + 1$  by Question 4.11.18). Then  $g(x)$  is a monic polynomial of degree  $p^{n-1}(p-1) = \phi(p^n)$ . Since  $\Phi_{p^n}(x)$  is the minimum polynomial of  $w$  over  $\mathcal{Q}$  and  $g(w) = 0$ , we conclude that  $\Phi_{p^n}(x)$  divides  $g(x)$ . But  $\Phi_{p^n}(x)$  and  $g(x)$  are both monic and have the same degree. Thus  $\Phi_{p^n}(x) = g(x) = \Phi_p(x^{p^{n-1}})$ .

Since  $\Phi_2(x) = x + 1$  and  $\Phi_3(x) = x^2 + x + 1$  by Question 4.11.18, we conclude that  $\Phi_{32}(x) = \Phi_2(x^{16}) = x^{16} + 1$  and  $\Phi_{27}(x) = \Phi_3(x^9) = x^{18} + x^9 + 1$ .

**QUESTION 4.12.2** Let  $E = F(\alpha)$  be an extension field of a field  $F$  such that  $[E : F]$  is odd number. Show that  $F(\alpha^2) = E = F(\alpha)$ .

**Solution:** Clearly  $F(\alpha^2) \subset F(\alpha)$ . Now let  $g(x) = x^2 - \alpha^2$  over  $F(\alpha^2)$ . Then  $\alpha$  is a root of  $g(x)$ . Suppose that  $\alpha \notin F(\alpha^2)$ . Then  $g(x)$  is irreducible over  $F(\alpha^2)$ , and thus  $[F(\alpha) : F(\alpha^2)] = \deg(g(x)) = 2$ . Thus by Theorem 3.2.24 we have  $[F(\alpha) : F] = [F(\alpha) : F(\alpha^2)][F(\alpha^2) : F] = 2[F(\alpha^2) : F]$  is an even integer, a contradiction. Thus  $\alpha \in F(\alpha^2)$ , and hence  $F(\alpha) = F(\alpha^2)$ .

**QUESTION 4.12.3** Let  $F = GF(p^n)$  be an extension field of  $Z_p$  and  $f(x)$  be an irreducible polynomial of degree  $m$  over  $Z_p$ . If  $f(x)$  has a root in  $F$ , then show that all the roots of  $f(x)$  are in  $F$  and  $m$  divides  $n$ .

**Solution:** By Theorem 3.2.45 we conclude that  $GF(p^n)$  is a Galois extension of  $Z_p$ . Since  $f(x)$  has a root in  $GF(p^n)$  and  $f(x)$  is irreducible over  $Z_p$ , we conclude that all the roots of  $f(x)$  are in  $F = GF(p^n)$  by Theorem 3.2.48, and thus  $f(x)$  has no multiple roots by Theorem 3.2.33. Since  $x^{p^n} - x = \prod_{a \in GF(p^n)} (x - a)$  by Question 4.8.6 and all the roots of  $f(x)$  are in  $GF(p^n)$  and  $f(x)$  has no multiple roots, we conclude that  $f(x)$  divides  $x^{p^n} - x$ . Thus  $\deg(f(x)) = m$  divides  $n$  by Question 4.8.17.

**QUESTION 4.12.4** Let  $p$  be a prime number. Show that  $x^p - x - a$  is irreducible over  $Z_p$  for every nonzero  $a \in Z_p$ .

**Solution:** Let  $g(x) = x^p - x - a$ , and let  $c \in \mathbb{Z}_p$ . Since  $c^p = c$ , we have  $g(c) = c^p - c - a = c - c - a \neq 0$  because  $a \neq 0$ . Suppose that  $g(x)$  is reducible over  $\mathbb{Z}_p$ . Then  $g(x) = P_1(x)P_2(x)\dots P_m(x)$  where each  $P_i(x)$  is irreducible over  $\mathbb{Z}_p$  and of degree  $\geq 2$  and  $m \geq 2$ . Since  $p = \deg(g(x)) = \deg(P_1(x)) + \deg(P_2(x)) + \dots + \deg(P_m(x))$  is a prime number, there is an  $i$  and a  $k$  such that  $\gcd(\deg(P_i(x)), \deg(P_k(x))) = 1$ . Let  $m = \deg(P_i(x))$ ,  $j = \deg(P_k(x))$ , and let  $\beta$  be a root of  $P_i(x)$  where  $\beta \in GF(p^m)$ . Let  $d \in \mathbb{Z}_p$ . Then  $g(\beta+d) = (\beta+d)^p - (\beta+d) - a = \beta^p + d^p - \beta - d - a = \beta^p + d - \beta - d - a = \beta^p - \beta - a = g(\beta) = 0$  (Recall that  $(x+y)^p = x^p + y^p$  by Question 4.3.20). Thus  $\beta, \beta+1, \beta+2, \dots, \beta+(p-1)$  are all the roots of  $g(x)$ . Thus all the roots of  $P_k(x)$  are in  $GF(p^m)$ . Hence  $j = \deg(P_k(x))$  divides  $m$  by Question 4.12.3, a contradiction since  $\deg(P_k(x)) \geq 2$  and  $\gcd(m, j) = 1$ . Thus  $g(x) = x^p - x - a$  is irreducible over  $\mathbb{Z}_p$  for every nonzero  $a \in \mathbb{Z}_p$ .

**QUESTION 4.12.5** Write  $g(x) = x^{15} + 1$  as a product of cyclotomic polynomials, and hence write  $g(x)$  as a product of irreducible polynomials over  $\mathbb{Q}$

**Solution:** Note that every primitive 30th root of unity is a root of  $g(x)$ , and thus  $g(x)$  has exactly  $\phi(30) = 8$  roots of this kind by Theorem 3.2.49. Now every primitive 10th root of unity is a root of  $g(x)$ , because if  $w$  is a primitive 10th root of unity, then  $w^{10} = 1$  and  $w^5 = -1$ , and hence  $w^{15} + 1 = w^{10}w^5 + 1 = 1(-1) + 1 = 0$ . Thus  $g(x)$  has exactly  $\phi(10) = 4$  roots of this kind. Also, every primitive 6th root of unity is a root of  $g(x)$  because if  $w$  is a primitive 6th root of unity, then  $w^6 = 1$  and  $w^3 = -1$ , and hence  $w^{15} + 1 = w^{12}w^3 + 1 = (1)(-1) + 1 = 0$ . Hence  $g(x)$  has exactly  $\phi(6) = 2$  roots of this kind. It is clear that  $-1$  is a root of  $g(x)$ . Thus we found all the roots of  $g(x)$ . Hence  $g(x) = x^{15} + 1 = (x+1)\Phi_{30}(x)\Phi_{10}(x)\Phi_6(x)$ .

**QUESTION 4.12.6** Let  $S = \{f(x) \in \mathbb{Z}_2[x] : \deg(f(x)) = 9 \text{ and } f(x) \text{ has no multiple roots and all roots of } f(x) \text{ are in } GF(16)\}$ . Recall that  $GF(16)$  is the finite field with 16 elements. How many elements does  $S$  have?

**Solution:** Let  $g(x) \in S$ . Since all roots of  $g(x)$  in  $GF(16)$  and  $g(x)$  has no multiple roots, we conclude that  $g(x)$  divides  $x^{2^4} - x$ , and hence  $g(x) = P_1(x)P_2(x)\dots P_m(x)$  where each  $P_i(x)$  is irreducible over  $\mathbb{Z}_2$ , and thus  $\deg(P_k(x))$  divides 4 by Question 4.8.17 for each  $k$   $1 \leq k \leq m$ . Thus each  $P_i(x)$  has degree 1, or 2, or 4. Let

$n_1$  = number of irreducible polynomials of degree 1 over  $Z_2$ ,  $n_2$  = number of irreducible polynomials of degree 2 over  $Z_2$ , and  $n_4$  = number of irreducible polynomials of degree 4 over  $Z_2$ . We know that  $n_1 + 2n_2 + 4n_4 = 2^4 = 16$ . It is clear  $n_1 = 2$ , and we know that  $n_2 = 1$ , and hence  $n_4 = (16 - 4)/4 = 3$ . Since  $\deg(g(x)) = 9$  and it has no multiple roots, we conclude that  $g(x)$  must be a product of two distinct irreducible polynomials over  $Z_2$  of degree 4 and a polynomial of degree 1. Hence  $g(x)$  has exactly 6 choices. Thus  $S$  has exactly 6 elements.

**QUESTION 4.12.7** (Compare with Question 4.5.16) Let  $M$  be a maximal ideal of a commutative ring  $R$  with 1, and let  $H = \{f(x) \in R[x] : f(0) \in M\}$ . Show that  $R[x]/H \cong R/M$  is a field, and hence  $H$  is a maximal ideal of  $R[x]$ .

**Solution:** Let  $\Phi$  be a map from  $R[x]$  into  $R/M$  such that  $\Phi(f(x)) = f(0) + M$ . It is easily verified that  $\Phi$  is a ring-homomorphism. Now let  $a + M \in R/M$ , and let  $f(x) = x + a$ . Then  $\Phi(f(x)) = a + M$ . Thus  $\Phi$  is ONTO. Now  $\text{Ker}(\Phi) = \{f(x) \in R[x] : f(0) \in M\} = H$ . Thus  $R[x]/H \cong R/M$ . Since  $R/M$  is a field (because  $M$  is a maximal ideal of  $R$ ),  $R[x]/H$  is a field, and hence  $H$  is a maximal ideal of  $R[x]$  by Theorem 3.2.1.

**QUESTION 4.12.8** Find an example of a ring that has two distinct prime ideals, say  $P$ , and  $N$  such that  $P \cap N$  is not a prime ideal.

**Solution:** Let  $R = Z_{12}$ . Then  $P = 2Z_{12}, N = 3Z_{12}$  are prime (maximal) ideals of  $R$  by Question 4.4.16. Now  $P \cap N = 6Z_{12} = \{0, 6\}$  is not a prime ideal of  $R$ , for  $(2)(3) \in 6Z_{12}$  but neither  $2 \in 6Z_{12}$  nor  $3 \in 6Z_{12}$ .

**QUESTION 4.12.9** Show that  $Z[x]$  has a maximal ideal  $N$  such that  $Z[x]/N \cong Z/5Z$ .

**Solution:** Let  $H = \{f(x) \in Z[x] : f(0) \in 5Z\}$ . Then  $H$  is a maximal ideal of  $Z[x]$  by Question 4.12.7 because  $5Z$  is a maximal ideal of  $Z$ .

**QUESTION 4.12.10** In  $Z$ , let  $A = (2)$  and  $B = (8)$ . Show that  $A/B$  is isomorphic to  $Z_4$  as groups but not as rings.

**Solution:**  $S = \{B, 2 + B, 4 + B, 6 + B\}$  is the set of all elements of  $A/B$ . Now  $(2 + B) = A/B$ , i.e.,  $A/B$  is cyclic generated by the element

$2 + B$ . Thus  $A/B \cong Z_4$  being cyclic groups. Now  $Z_4$  has 1 as the multiplicative identity, but  $A/B$  does not have a multiplicative identity, for  $(2+B)(2+B) = 4+B$ ,  $(4+B)(4+B) = B$ ,  $(6+B)(6+B) = 4+B$ . Thus  $A/B$  is not isomorphic to  $Z_4$  as rings.

**QUESTION 4.12.11** *Show that the number of reducible polynomials over  $Z_p$  of the form  $x^2 + ax + b$  is  $p(p+1)/2$ . How many irreducible polynomials over  $Z_p$  are there of the form  $x^2 + ax + b$ ?*

**Solution:** For a polynomial of the form  $f(x) = x^2 + ax + b$  is reducible over  $Z_p$  iff either  $f(x)$  has a root of multiplicity 2 or  $f(x)$  has two distinct roots. Now there are exactly  $p$  of the first kind and  $(p \text{ choose } 2) = P(p-1)/2$  of the second kind. Thus the total number is  $p + p(p-1)/2 = (2p + p^2 - p)/2 = p(p+1)/2$ .

Number of all polynomials of the form  $x^2 + ax + b$  over  $Z_p$  is  $p^2$  because there are exactly  $p$  choices for the values of  $a$  and also there are exactly  $p$  choices for the values of  $b$ . Since number of all reducible polynomials over  $Z_p$  of the form  $x^2 + ax + b$  is  $p(p+1)/2$ , we conclude that the number of irreducible polynomials over  $Z_p$  of the form  $x^2 + ax + b$  is  $p^2 - p(p+1)/2 = (2p^2 - p^2 - p)/2 = p^2 - p/2 = p(p-1)/2$ .

# Bibliography

- [1] . R. Durbin, *Modern Algebra*, Wiley & Sons, Inc. (1979).
- [2] . A. Gallian, *Contemporary Abstract Algebra*, Fourth Edition, Houghton Mifflin Company (1998).
- [3] . N. Herstein, *Topics in Algebra*, Wiley & Sons, Inc. (1975).



# Index